

~~SECRET~~ - BIGOT

N-7374 - A.2

Number of Copies: 400

Register No.: PG-492

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 9

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

ENGINEER PLAN

UNCLASSIFIED

25 February 1944.

~~SECRET~~ - BIGOT

ANNEX 9

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

ENGINEER PLAN

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION I

GENERAL

1. Purpose.

a. The within plan describes the functions and responsibilities of engineers during the subject operation, prescribes the mission of engineer troops, enumerates the means available, and stipulates the engineer plan for accomplishment of the mission.

b. In general, the Engineer Troops available for this operation consist of Army Engineer Troops, supported by Aviation Engineer Troops and Engineer Troops of the Communications Zone. A list of troops available is attached at Appendix 9. a.

c. A detailed list of engineer troops, including a tabulation of phased build-up is attached at Appendix 9. a.

2. Ports of Embarkation and Debarkation.

a. Embarkation.

(1) United Kingdom.

(a) Detailed list of ports of embarkation will be found at Annex ~~X~~, Mounting.
22

b. Debarkation.

(1) Beach "Y".

(2) Beach "X".

(3) Cherbourg.

SECTION II

ENGINEER MISSION

3. a. General Mission.

(1) Engineer troops will assist in the accomplishment of the First Army tactical mission through the execution of engineer missions, as follows:

(a) Division engineer troops will execute engineer missions within the limits of the division area.

(b) Corps engineer troops will execute engineer missions within the limits of the Corps area and will support division operations through the extension of Corps engineer operations to the division rear boundary and beyond when practicable. This will be accomplished by taking over work rather than attachment of units to the division.

UNCLASSIFIED

(c) Army engineer troops will execute engineer missions within the limits of the Army area and will support Corps operations through the extension of Army engineer operations to the Corps rear boundary and beyond when practicable. This will be accomplished by taking over work rather than attachment of units. Army engineer missions will include the following:

1. Construction, reconstruction and maintenance of roads and bridges.
2. Support of Corps Engineer missions.
3. Mine clearance of essential military areas.
4. Temporary reconstruction, operation and maintenance of utilities where required for military use.
5. Exploitation and control of local engineer resources.
6. Engineer supply and evacuation.
7. Map supply and distribution.
8. Water Supply.
9. Topographic service.
10. Engineer reconnaissance.
11. Supervision of camouflage.
12. Construction and maintenance of essential shelter and housing.

(d) Communications Zone Engineer Troops will execute engineer missions incidental to the Communications Zone mission.

(e) Ninth Air Force, Aviation Engineer Troops will execute engineer missions incidental to the air force mission.

b. Engineer Operations.

(1) A detailed plan for Army and Corps engineer operations will be found at Annex 9 b, Engineer Operations.

c. Engineer Operations of Advance Section, Communications Zone.

(1) Engineer troops of Advance Section, Communications Zone, will support the operation through the execution of engineer missions incidental to the Communications Zone mission and including the following:

- (a) Installation of POL facilities.
- (b) Reconnaissance, construction, and reconstruction of railroads and railway bridges.
- (c) Reconstruction of ports.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (d) Support of Army Engineer missions through the execution, in rear areas, of engineer missions that will become the normal responsibility of Communications Zone upon establishment of Army rear boundary.
 - (2) The Engineer, First Army, will coordinate Advance Section, Communications Zone engineer activities within the army area, including the following:
 - (a) Arrangements for mutual support in engineer operations.
 - (b) Procurement, storage, and issue of engineer supplies in accordance with the provisions of Section III (Supply Plan) of this plan.
- d. Aviation Engineer Operations.
- (1) Aviation engineer elements of Ninth Air Force will support the operations through the construction of airfields, including Emergency Landing Strips, Rearming and Refueling Strips, and Advance Landing Grounds.
 - (2) The Engineer, First Army, will coordinate airfield construction within the army area, including the following:
 - (a) Review and approval of airfield location plans from the standpoint of site selection as it affects army installations and activities, such as, essential roads and supply establishments.
 - (b) Procurement, storage, and issue of engineer supplies in accordance with the provisions of Section III (Supply Plan) of this plan.

SECTION IIISUPPLY PLAN4. Supply - General.

a. Class II engineer supplies (organizational equipment) will be stocked by Army Engineer Supply Depot. Issue will be direct to Divisions, and separate troop units, on requisitions consolidated by unit headquarters and approved by Army Engineer Supply Office, Engineer Supply Depot Commander.

b. Class IV engineer supplies (equipment and construction materials) will be stocked by Army Engineer Supply Depot and Advance Engineer Supply Dumps. Issue will be direct to unit, on requisitions signed by an officer. No approval other than the unit Engineer Supply Officer will be required except for critical items.

c. Repair parts for engineer equipment will be obtained by the unit concerned by direct requisition to the Engineer Maintenance Company designated as Engineer Spare Parts Depot for the area.

d. Class V engineer supplies (explosives) will be stocked by Ordnance Supply Depots in accordance with requirements established by the Army Engineer. Issue will be direct to units, on requisitions approved by Army or Corps Engineers.

5. Availability of Equipment and Supplies.a. Sources of Supply.

- (1) First Army will not establish Army Engineer Supply Depots in United Kingdom. Engineer supplies for First Army will

be shipped by ETOUSA on requisitions approved by the Army Engineer. ETOUSA will procure and maintain stocks ready for shipment to meet the demands of First Army, Ninth Air Force, and Advance Section, Communications Zone. Ninth Air Force and Advance Section, Communications Zone, will determine their respective requirements for the operation, including spare parts, and will advise First Army. First Army will consolidate its requirements with those of Ninth Air Force and Advance Section, Communications Zone, and will advise ETOUSA.

- (2) Initial source of engineer supply in assault areas will be Engineer Supply Dumps in Beach Maintenance Areas, which will be under control of Engineer Special Brigades until relieved by First Army. First Army will prescribe the nature and quantity of supplies to be maintained.
- (3) First Army will establish Army Engineer Supply Depot, Advance Engineer Supply Dumps, and Engineer Spare Parts Depots in operational areas and will maintain stocks as required by all units assigned or attached to First Army. Ninth Air Force and Advance Section, Communications Zone, supplies will be handled by First Army until Communication Zone supply depots are set up.
- (4) Division Engineer Supply Dumps may be established, but will stock only such quantities of engineer Class IV supplies as can be moved by the division.
- (5) Upon establishment of Communications Zone, Communications Zone Engineer Base Supply Depots will be established and will maintain stocks to satisfy First Army requirements. Distribution will be made from Communications Zone Engineer Base Supply Depot to Army Engineer Supply Depots or to designated units on specific approval of Army Engineer.

b. Exploitation of Local Sources.

- (1) Local sources, in operational areas, of engineer equipment and materials will be exploited to the maximum extent possible.
- (2) Initially, Divisions will exploit local engineer resources available in the operational area. Immediate report indicating the location and nature of local resources available will be made, through engineer technical channels, to the Army Engineer.
- (3) First Army Engineer will take over, exploit, operate, and control the issue from all local sources of engineer equipment and materials within the army area.

6. Basic Planning Data.

a. Initial Requirements.

- (1) Units will carry 100% Class II T/E organizational engineer equipment.
- (2) Units will carry Class IV engineer supplies as required for assigned missions.

b. Maintenance Requirements.

- (1) Units will carry 30 days' reserve of Class II engineer supplies.
- (2) Class IV reserves will be established by Army.

7. Scheme of Supply.

a. General Outline.

(1) In United Kingdom (Prior to D Day).

- (a) First Army determines engineer requirements for operation, including those of Ninth Air Force and Advance Section, Communications Zone, informs 21 Army Group and ETOUSA of the nature and extent of said requirements, and exercises supervision necessary to insure that requirements are satisfied by mounting plan.
- (b) ETOUSA procures engineer supplies and shipping to satisfy Army requirements, maintains adequate reserve stocks to implement the full operation, and supervises and controls the mounting of the operation.
- (c) Elements of First Army, including Ninth Air Force and Advance Section, Communications Zone, will requisition engineer supplies as required to insure that all units are fully supplied with initial requirements prescribed in Par. 6 a. supra.

(2) In Operational Area.

- (a) Prior to establishment of Communications Zone, engineer supply procedure will be as follows:
 1. First Army determines its engineer requirements, procures those of Ninth Air Force and Advance Section, Communications Zone, consolidates and submits requisitions to ETOUSA for supplies, transports supplies from ship to Army dumps, operates Army Engineer Supply establishments, and issues supplies to troops. First Army will exploit and control local resources in Army area, and will allot supplies therefrom to troops within the Army area.
 2. ETOUSA maintains adequate reserve stocks, fills requisitions submitted by First Army, arranges for shipping required, and dispatches supplies.
 3. First Army, Ninth Air Force and Advance Section, Communications Zone, units will draw supplies from Engineer Supply Dumps in Beach Maintenance areas, Army Engineer Supply Depot, Army Engineer Bridge Depot, Advance Engineer Supply Dumps, and Engineer Spare Parts Depots.
 4. Ninth Air Force and Advance Section, Communications Zone, will be authorized credits against stocks in Army engineer supply establishments equivalent to quantities available therein in satisfaction of their stated requirements.

UNCLASSIFIED

Normally, aviation engineer supplies will be conspicuously marked as air force supplies and will be segregated for issue to air force.

(b) Subsequent to establishment of Communications Zone, engineer supply procedure will be as follows:

1. First Army determines engineer requirements, submits requisitions to Communications Zone for supplies, operates Army Engineer Supply Dumps, and issues Engineer supplies to troops. First Army continues exploitation and control of local resources in Army area.
2. Communications Zone maintains adequate reserve stocks, fills requisitions submitted by First Army, and delivers supplies to designated Army Engineer Supply Dumps.
3. First Army units continue to draw supplies from Army Engineer Supply Depot, Bridge Depot, Advance Engineer Supply Dumps, and Engineer Spare Parts Depots.
4. Communications Zone troop units will draw engineer supplies from Communications Zone supply establishments.
5. Ninth Air Force will draw engineer supplies from Communications Zone supply establishments, except for operations in forward areas, in which case Ninth Air Force may continue to draw supplies from army supply establishments. In all such instances, it will be the responsibility of Ninth Air Force to anticipate its requirements and advise First Army sufficiently in advance to permit stocking of depots for the contemplated operation.

b. Location of Supply Establishments.

- (1) Engineer Supply Depots in the United Kingdom will be established by ETOUSA at locations of their own selection.
- (2) Army engineer supply establishments, in operational areas, will be located as follows:
 - (a) Engineer Supply Dumps in Beach Maintenance areas.
 - (b) Army Engineer Supply Depot and Bridge Depot in Army Supply area.
 - (c) Advance Engineer Supply Dumps in forward army and/or rear corps areas, as the situation demands.
 - (d) Engineer Spare Parts Depots with Engineer Maintenance Companies.

c. Supplies in Hands of Troops.

- (1) In general, units will draw engineer supplies as required from Army Engineer Supply establishments.
- (2) Divisions will maintain a tactical stockpile of limited quantities of Class II and IV engineer supplies.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

d. Limitation on Engineer Construction and Fortifications Materials in Initial Shipment.

- (1) Only essential items of engineer construction and fortifications materials will be included in initial shipment.

e. Initial Stockage.

- (1) Initial stocks in the United Kingdom will contain Class II and IV engineer supplies, other than construction and fortifications materials, which will be required for replacement of T/E equipment worn out or destroyed to D / 90. Requirements for items will be furnished ETOUSA by First Army.
- (2) Initial stocks in the United Kingdom will contain construction and fortifications materials, as required for missions to D / 120.

f. Levels.

- (1) Army Engineer Supply establishments will maintain a 30 day level of supply.

8. Methods of Supply.

a. Procurement.

- (1) Procurement in United Kingdom will be the responsibility of ETOUSA. First Army will advise ETOUSA as to requirements and will submit requisitions for supplies.
- (2) Procurement of engineer supplies, in operational area, will be as follows:
 - (a) Prior to establishment of Communications Zone, engineer supplies will be procured from ETOUSA on requisitions by First Army.
 - (b) Subsequent to establishment of Communications Zone, engineer supplies will be procured from Communications Zone on requisitions by First Army.
- (3) Procurement of local resources, in operational area, will be as follows:
 - (a) In forward areas, issuing unit will requisition and use available local resources in accordance with Army policy.
 - (b) In rear areas, local resources will be procured by First Army and made available to the command through normal Army supply channels.

UNCLASSIFIED
SECTION IV

SHELTER AND CONSTRUCTION

UNCLASSIFIED

9. Priority of Construction.

- a. Construction by elements of First Army will be authorized in accordance with the following order of priority:

- (1) Priority No. 1:
 - (a) Roads and bridges.
 - (b) Beach facilities.
 - (c) Airfields.
 - (d) POL facilities.
 - (e) Port reconstruction.
- (2) Priority No. 2:
 - (a) Hospitals.
 - (b) Rehabilitation of existing water supply facilities as necessary for military use.
 - (c) Maintenance Shops.
 - (d) Covered Storage.
 - (e) Personnel shelters for combat personnel in rest areas.
- (3) Priority No. 3:
 - (a) Personnel shelters.
 - (b) Rehabilitation of existing water supply facilities.
- (4) Priority No. 4:
 - (a) Electrical supply systems.
 - (b) Rehabilitation of Civil Installations.

10. Type of Housing.

- a. ~~Construction of housing will be of the Theater of Operations Type (Temperate Zone).~~ *In accordance with AEF Construction Standards published by ETOUSA*
- b. Maximum use will be made of existing shelter even at the cost of administrative inconvenience. Requisitions for shelter will be made to meet requirements but consideration will be given to the needs of the civil population who should be allowed at least the minimum essential space to live on their own property, except when the military situation for security or other reasons requires their move. Local government facilities will not be requisitioned except for urgent reasons.
- c. Every effort will be made to obtain in existing buildings at least one-third of the total shelter required for hospitals.
- d. When covered shelter is not available, tentage will be used. Tented shelter will only be converted to ~~Theater of Operations Type Shelter~~ *huttid* on authority of First Army.
- e. Available shelter, including tentage, will be allotted on the same priority basis as established hereinbefore for Priority of Construction.
- f. Construction materials and equipment available are listed at Annex 9 c. and d.

SECTION V
UTILITIES

11. Power Plants.

- a. Existing power plants and electrical distribution systems will be utilized to the maximum extent possible.
- b. Construction of new or extensive rehabilitation of existing power plants will only be effected on authority of Army Headquarters.

12. Water Supply.

- a. ~~Existing water supply and distribution systems will be utilized to the maximum extent possible.~~
- b. ~~Construction of new or extensive rehabilitation of existing water supply and distribution facilities will only be effected on authority of Army Headquarters.~~
- c. Water supply during initial phases will be as follows:
 - (1) Water in containers will be ~~provided~~ ^{carried} for use on D Day and D + 1 as follows:
 - (a) Gallons per man per day (including wounded) = 1/2 Gal.
 - (b) Gallons additional per wounded man per day = 2 Gal.
 - (2) No water additional to that carried on vehicles in cans will be provided for wheeled vehicles for D and D + 1.
 - (3) T/E water purification equipment will be landed with Engineer units, and water points established as soon as practicable.

13. Operation of Utilities by Local Authorities.

- a. Utilities staffed and satisfactorily operated by local authorities will be permitted to continue operation under supervision and control of First Army.
- b. Supervision and control of utilities within First Army will be a responsibility of the Army Engineer.

14. Operation of Local Utilities by Engineer Troops.

- a. In cases where local utilities have been abandoned or not satisfactorily operated by their normal civilian staff, and it is considered to be in the best interest of the military service to operate said utilities, engineer troops will be assigned.
- b. Supervision and control of the engineer activities in connection with the operation of utilities by engineer troops will be a responsibility of the Army Engineer.

SECTION VI
COMMUNICATIONS

15. Rail.

- a. Existing railroad facilities will be utilized to the maximum extent possible.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Construction, rehabilitation and maintenance of railroads is a Communications Zone responsibility.

16. Roads and Bridges.

a. Existing roads and bridges will be utilized to the maximum extent possible.

b. Construction and maintenance of roads and bridges are area responsibilities of Army, Corps and Division commanders.

c. All Class 70 roads will be two way; each water crossing will have one Class 70 one way bridge and one Class 40 bridge.

d. All bridges less than 80' span will be constructed for at least Class 40 loads, unless prohibited by the exigencies of the situation.

e. No Bailey Bridge will be used for spans of 20' or less.

f. Armco Culvert will be used for short spans whenever practicable.

g. Treadway bridge will generally be used in the assault. Corps will usually replace this by Fixed or Bailey Bridge at the earliest opportunity.

h. Bitumen will be used for road patching by Army troops only.

SECTION VII

MAPS

17. Maps.

a. Maps for this operation will be distributed in accordance with the provisions of Map Plan - Annex 9 f.

b. Captured maps will be forwarded promptly through engineer technical channels to the Army Engineer.

c. Errors and inaccuracies of map details disclosed by direct observation will be reported through engineer technical channels to the Army Engineer for correction.

SECTION VIII

CAMOUFLAGE

18. Camouflage.

a. Initially at beach, camouflage will be that afforded by dispersion of vehicles and personnel and use of nets, natural cover, and concealment.

b. In later phases, supply dumps and other important military installations will be camouflaged and dummy installations may be erected when considered expedient.

c. Camouflage nets will be provided for T/E vehicles.

d. Camouflage discipline will be closely supervised and rigidly enforced.

UNCLASSIFIED

e. Camouflage supplies available for this operation are set forth in Engineer Supply List at Annex 9 c.

f. Unit engineers will be responsible for the supervision and inspection of camouflage.

SECTION IX

MISCELLANEOUS

19. POL Facilities.

a. Construction, maintenance, and operation of POL facilities is a Communications Zone responsibility.

20. Engineer Intelligence.

a. Available Information. The following publications containing engineer intelligence pertinent to this operation have been, or will be, disseminated to the command:

- (1) Engineer Area Study No. 1 - Overlord, Engineer Headquarters, First Army, 10 February 1944.
- (2) Engineer Beach Study - Overlord, Engineer Headquarters, First Army, 17 February 1944.
- (3) ISIS Report on France, Volume 2, Normandy West of the Seine, CBL096J.
- (4) Special Area Study of Northwest France (Normandy), October 1943, prepared for Engineer Headquarters, First Army, by Intelligence Division, OCE, ETOUSA.
- (5) Dossier of France, prepared by Intelligence Division, OCE, ETOUSA.
- (6) Dossier No. 1, Theater Intelligence Section, 1 January 1944.
- (7) Dossier No. 2, Theater Intelligence Section, 1 February 1944.
- (8) Martian Reports, Theater Intelligence Section.
- (9) Neptune Supplements to Martian Reports, Theater Intelligence Section.
- (10) Study of Selected Routes in Northwest France, Intelligence Division, OCE, ETOUSA, 31 December 1943, 12 January 1944, 11 February 1944.
- (11) Inland Routes, Northwest France, Intelligence Division, OCE, ETOUSA, 5 January 1944.
- (12) Royal Navy Admiralty Charts.
- (13) The Admiralty Tide Tables, Section A, Part I, 1944.
- (14) Engineer Intelligence Notes, Engineer Headquarters, First Army. (This is a continuing series).

b. Reconnaissance.

- (1) Engineer intelligence will be collected and disseminated through technical engineer channels. All engineer units will conduct reconnaissance as necessary to procure the essential items of information, will evaluate the intelligence so procured, and will disseminate intelligence promptly to appropriate headquarters and units.
- (2) General engineer reconnaissance of all areas will be conducted by the first engineer units entering the area in order to provide initial information relative to all items of engineer intelligence.
- (3) All special reconnaissance of railroads, gas and oil storage, and detailed reconnaissance of ports will be conducted by Communications Zone engineer units. Army, Corps, and Division engineer units will conduct special reconnaissance of roads, minefields, and water supply. Aviation engineer units will conduct special reconnaissance of airfields and airfield sites. All engineer units will report on location and availability of engineer materials and supplies, particularly road and bridge materials, and housing.
- (4) All reports on engineer reconnaissance will be rendered promptly through engineer technical channels to the next higher Engineer Headquarters.
- (5) Stocks of captured maps will be forwarded promptly to the next higher Engineer Headquarters.
- (6) The collection, collation, evaluation, and dissemination of engineer intelligence will be coordinated and controlled during operational phases as follows:
 - (a) Prior to establishment of Army Engineer Headquarters in operational area; Corps Engineers.
 - (b) Subsequent to establishment of Army Engineer Headquarters in operational area; Army Engineer.

21. Labor.

a. Engineer Troops. Engineer labor troops are not available within the normal Army complement. The employment of engineer troops as common labor will be avoided. They will be used to supervise other troops or hired labor.

b. Other Troops. In emergency, troops of other arms and services may be employed on the construction of facilities which these troops are to utilize. Engineer supervision will be furnished as necessary.

c. Local Hired Labor. Local civilian labor will be employed to the maximum extent possible. ~~under the provisions of Army directive.~~ (See D-4 Plan Annex No. 5)

d. Funds. Scales of payment for local hired labor will be established by higher headquarters. ~~Army, Corps, and Division Engineers will designate a Purchasing and Contract Officer who will supervise the employment and payment of civilian labor for engineer activities.~~ (See D-4 Plan, Annex No. 5.)

22. Salvage and Captured Materials.

a. Salvage.

- (1) All unserviceable items of Engineer Class II supplies having a salvage value will be turned in on a certificate of fair wear and tear to the nearest Quartermaster salvage depot with the following exceptions:
 - (a) Damaged or worn delicate instruments and drafting equipment will be turned in to the nearest Engineer Depot for repairs or exchange.
 - (b) Items of engineer heavy equipment, such as tractor w/angle-dozer, graders, pneumatic tools, etc., whether damaged by enemy action or unserviceable through fair wear and tear, and which cannot be repaired by the using organization, will be turned in to the nearest Engineer-Maintenance Company. Under no conditions will any of this equipment be cannibalized prior to turning in.

b. Captured Materials.

- (1) All captured engineer materials will be reported to the Army Engineer, giving the items on hand, the quantities, and the location. In the event large dumps are captured, the fact will be reported to the Army Engineer by telephone, giving a general description of the items and location of the dump. The reporting unit will post a guard over the dump to prevent pilfering, until such time as the Army Engineer can take control.
- (2) Commanding Officers of troops in the forward areas will not take for their own use, cannibalize, or destroy any captured engineer materials or equipment without prior approval of this headquarters.

23. Marking Supply Shipments to Port of Embarkation.

- a. Supply shipments will be marked in accordance with regulations to be prescribed by LTOUSA.

24. Motor Transportation.

- a. Normally, engineer troops have adequate organic motor transportation for the transport of unit equipment and supplies required for current mission.
- b. During initial operational phases when delivery of portions of the unit transportation has been delayed by echelon phasing of units, additional motor transportation may be required to implement engineer operations. This will be provided by Quartermaster truck units in operational areas.
- c. Transportation facilities will be required for the transport of engineer Class II and IV supplies to and between engineer supply establishments. This will be provided by Transportation Corps and Quartermaster truck units.

25. Staff of Army Engineer.

- a. The organization of the Army Engineer's Staff is shown diagrammatically at Annex 9 e.

b. In operations the Army Engineer's Staff will be organized and will operate in two echelons, i.e., Advance and Supply. Details of echelon organizations are also shown diagrammatically at Annex 9 e.

26. Engineer Technical Reports.

a. Operational - During operations all separate Army engineer units will submit daily, an engineer operations report as of 1800 hours to reach Army Engineer Headquarters by 0800 hours the following day. Reports will include the following:

- (1) Initial location and changes of CP's to include company CP's.
- (2) Casualties of key personnel (Company Commanders or higher).
- (3) Operations on which unit engaged and estimated completion date.
- (4) Shortage or casualties of major items of equipment or supplies which is affecting combat efficiency.
- (5) Routine engineer intelligence items not previously reported

27. Tonnage.

a. Tonnages of engineer supplies and equipment are set forth in Engineer Supply and Equipment Lists at Annexes 9 c. and 9 d.

28. Firefighting.

a. Firefighting is a command responsibility. Normally, fire guard and firefighting personnel will be made available by unit commanders from existing personnel allotments and assigned duties as required by the situation.

b. The Army Engineer will exercise technical supervision of firefighting within First Army. An officer of the Engineer Headquarters, First Army, will be designated as First Army Engineer Fire Officer.

c. During initial phases of the operation, six (6) Engineer Firefighting Sections will be attached to First Army from ETOUSA for the purpose of providing firefighting facilities and control personnel.

d. Of the six (6) Engineer Firefighting Sections to be attached to First Army, three (3) sections will be further attached to the Engineer Special Brigades on the basis of one (1) per brigade and three (3) will be employed by Army on firefighting duties in the Army Supply Area.

e. Engineer Firefighting Sections attached from ETOUSA will be relieved from attachment to First Army and assigned to Communications Zone at a time to be mutually agreed upon at a later date, but in any case, not sooner than D / 90.

Inclosures (6):

- Annex 9 a. List of Engineer Troops.
- Annex 9 b. Engineer Operations.
- Annex 9 c. Engineer Supply List.
- Annex 9 d. Engineer Equipment List.
- Annex 9 e. Staff of Army Engineer.
- Annex 9 f. Map Plan.

[REDACTED] BIGOT

ANNEX 9 a.

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

LIST OF ENGINEER TROOPS

UNCLASSIFIED

1. Engineer Troop List:

a. Army Engineer Troops:

1103rd Engineer Combat Group Hq. & Hq. Company
150th Engineer Combat Battalion
204th Engineer Combat Battalion
206th Engineer Combat Battalion
623rd Engineer Light Equipment Company
____ Engineer Dump Truck Company

1105th Engineer Combat Group Hq. & Hq. Company
86th Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion (less 1 Company)
181st Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion
512th Engineer Light Ponton Company
962nd Engineer Maintenance Company
____ Engineer Light Equipment Company (attached from
Army Group Reserve)

1109th Engineer Combat Group Hq. & Hq. Company
552nd Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion (less 1 Company)
609th Engineer Light Equipment Company
____ Engineer Combat Battalion
____ Engineer Combat Battalion
____ Engineer Combat Battalion
____ Engineer Combat Battalion
____ Engineer Maintenance Company
____ Engineer Dump Truck Company (attached from
Army Group Reserve)

1111th Engineer Combat Group Hq. & Hq. Company
296th Engineer Combat Battalion
291st Engineer Combat Battalion
51st Engineer Combat Battalion
508th Engineer Light Ponton Company
____ Engineer Dump Truck Company (attached from
Army Group Reserve)
____ Engineer Maintenance Company (attached from
Army Group Reserve)
____ Engineer Light Equipment Company (attached from
Army Group Reserve)

1128th Engineer Combat Group Hq. & Hq. Company
1278th Engineer Combat Battalion
608th Engineer Light Equipment Company
____ Engineer Combat Battalion
____ Engineer Combat Battalion
____ Engineer Combat Battalion
____ Engineer Treadway Bridge Company
____ Engineer Maintenance Company
____ Engineer Dump Truck Company (attached from
Army Group Reserve)
____ Engineer Light Ponton Company
654th Engineer Topographic Battalion
465th Engineer Depot Company
1501st Engineer Water Supply Company
____ Engineer Utility Detachment

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED] BY BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED] BIGOT

b. V Corps Engineer Troops:

- 1121st Engineer Combat Group Hq & Hq Company
- 254th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 112th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 234th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 503rd Engineer Light Ponton Company
- 610th Engineer Light Equipment Company
- _____ Engineer Maintenance Company

- 1171st Engineer Combat Group Hq & Hq Company
- 1340th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 20th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 146th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 502nd Engineer Light Ponton Company
- 668th Engineer Topographic Company

- 991st Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (attached from XIX Corps)
- 988th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (attached from XIX Corps)
- _____ Engineer Dump Truck Company (attached from First Army)
- 1 Company, 86th Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion (attached from First Army)

c. VII Corps Engineer Troops:

- 1106th Engineer Combat Group Hq & Hq Company
- 237th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 238th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 49th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 501st Engineer Light Ponton Company
- 612th Engineer Light Equipment Company
- _____ Engineer Maintenance Company

- 1120th Engineer Combat Group Hq & Hq Company
- 297th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 298th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 294th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 507th Engineer Light Ponton Company
- 663rd Engineer Topographic Company

- _____ Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (attached from Army Group Reserve)
- _____ Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (attached from Army Group Reserve)
- _____ Engineer Dump Truck Company (attached from First Army)
- 1 Company, 552nd Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion (attached from First Army)

- 1110th Engineer Combat Group Hq & Hq Company (attached from First Army)
- 148th Engineer Combat Battalion
- _____ Engineer Light Equipment Company
- 207th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 300th Engineer Combat Battalion
- 989th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company
- 505th Engineer Light Ponton Company

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED] BIGOT

d. XIX Corps Engineer Troops:

1115th Engineer Combat Group Hq & Hq Company
295th Engineer Combat Battalion
82nd Engineer Combat Battalion
611th Engineer Light Equipment Company

1104th Engineer Combat Group Hq & Hq Company
246th Engineer Combat Battalion
247th Engineer Combat Battalion
62nd Engineer Topographic Company

2. Phased Build-Up of Engineer Troops:

a. Beach "F": *For phased build-up of Engineer troops see Annex 2a, PRIORITY OF UNITS FOR BUILD-UP.*

<u>Phase</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Vehicles</u>	<u>Personnel</u>
D	1121st Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	6	37
	112th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	542
	234th Engineer Combat Battalion	27	278
	503rd Engineer Light Ponton Company	27	43
	610th Engineer Light Equipment Company	15	27
	1171st Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	6	37
	1340th Engineer Combat Battalion	59	515
	20th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	466
	502nd Engineer Light Ponton Company	40	91
	988th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	21	37
991st Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	12	24	
D / 1	610th Engineer Light Equipment Company	19	28
D / 2	234th Engineer Combat Battalion	27	279
	991st Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	34	68
	988th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	34	68
D / 3	610th Engineer Light Equipment Company	15	30
D / 4	1121st Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	6	38
	254th Engineer Combat Battalion	59	547
	503rd Engineer Light Ponton Company	27	43
	____ Engineer Maintenance Company (V Corps)		
	(Detachment)	9	38
	1171st Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	6	38
	668th Engineer Topographic Company	2	10
	Platoon, ____ Engineer Dump Truck Company	22	46
D / 5	1121st Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	8	10
	____ Engineer Maintenance Company (V Corps)		
	(Detachment)	27	64
	610th Engineer Light Equipment Company	22	38
	1171st Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	8	10
	146th Engineer Combat Battalion	63	529
	991st Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	31	42
	1104th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	12	70
	246th Engineer Combat Battalion	63	332
	62nd Engineer Topographic Company	5	38
	654th Engineer Topographic Battalion	1	3
	1501st Engineer Water Supply Company	1	3
	____ Engineer Dump Truck Company (less 1 Platoon)	28	68

<u>Phase</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Vehicles</u>	<u>Personnel</u>
D / 7	112th Engineer Combat Battalion	20	30
	503rd Engineer Light Ponton Company	8	49
	1340th Engineer Combat Battalion	5	14
	20th Engineer Combat Battalion	20	66
	1115th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	3	10
	1104th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	1	3
	247th Engineer Combat Battalion	44	400
	86th Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion	42	69
D / 8	1115th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	8	33
	295th Engineer Combat Battalion	56	500
	82nd Engineer Combat Battalion	56	500
	611th Engineer Light Equipment Company	19	38
	86th Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion	42	72
D / 9	611th Engineer Light Equipment Company	31	51
D / 10	1115th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	9	42
	1103rd Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	3	8
D / 11	254th Engineer Combat Battalion	9	30
	112th Engineer Combat Battalion	4	6
	234th Engineer Combat Battalion	13	20
	Engineer Maintenance Company (V Corps)		
	(less 2 Detachments)	29	79
	1340th Engineer Combat Battalion	5	16
	20th Engineer Combat Battalion	4	13
	146th Engineer Combat Battalion	5	16
	502nd Engineer Light Ponton Company	22	44
	668th Engineer Topographic Company	32	112
246th Engineer Combat Battalion	5	16	
150th Engineer Combat Battalion	81	518	
Engineer Dump Truck Company (less 1 Platoon)	28	68	
D / 12	254th Engineer Combat Battalion	12	18
	112th Engineer Combat Battalion	19	29
	234th Engineer Combat Battalion	21	30
	1340th Engineer Combat Battalion	19	62
	20th Engineer Combat Battalion	19	62
	146th Engineer Combat Battalion	19	62
	295th Engineer Combat Battalion	21	78
	82nd Engineer Combat Battalion	21	78
	611th Engineer Light Equipment Company	19	34
	1104th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	7	12
	246th Engineer Combat Battalion	19	62
	247th Engineer Combat Battalion	37	196
	62nd Engineer Topographic Company	27	87
	1103rd Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	17	77
	204th Engineer Combat Battalion	81	518
	206th Engineer Combat Battalion	81	518
	623rd Engineer Light Equipment Company	53	90
	1105th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	3	8
	86th Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion	114	255
	1111th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	3	8
	508th Engineer Light Ponton Company	26	35
	Engineer Dump Truck Company	50	114
	Engineer Maintenance Company (Army)		
(Detachment)	15	54	
D / 13	623rd Engineer Light Equipment Company	16	33

<u>Phase</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Vehicles</u>	<u>Personnel</u>
D / 14	1105th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	9	45
	512th Engineer Light Ponton Company	109	207
	1111th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	17	77
	296th Engineer Combat Battalion	81	518
	291st Engineer Combat Battalion	126	664
	508th Engineer Light Ponton Company	83	172
	1501st Engineer Water Supply Company	35	138
	465th Engineer Depot Company	23	215
	Engineer Utility Detachment	3	55
	Platoon, _____ Engineer Dump Truck Company	22	46
	Engineer Light Equipment Company	69	123
A Engineer Maintenance Company (Army) (less 1 Detachment)	50	127	
D / 15	254th Engineer Combat Battalion	38	57
	112th Engineer Combat Battalion	38	57
	234th Engineer Combat Battalion	38	57
	1340th Engineer Combat Battalion	38	57
	146th Engineer Combat Battalion	39	57
	991st Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	17	10
	988th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	29	39
654th Engineer Topographic Battalion	133	527	
D / 16	254th Engineer Combat Battalion	38	57
	503rd Engineer Light Ponton Company	47	72
	20th Engineer Combat Battalion	38	57
	502nd Engineer Light Ponton Company	47	72
	295th Engineer Combat Battalion	49	86
	82nd Engineer Combat Battalion	49	86
	246th Engineer Combat Battalion	39	154
	247th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	68
	150th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	146
	204th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	146
	206th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	146
	1105th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	8	32
	181st Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion	198	396
	962nd Engineer Maintenance Company	65	181
296th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	146	
51st Engineer Combat Battalion	126	664	
Engineer Light Equipment Company	69	123	

b. Beach "X":

<u>Phase</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Vehicles</u>	<u>Personnel</u>
D	1106th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	10	30
	237th Engineer Combat Battalion	40	511
	238th Engineer Combat Battalion	40	513
	612th Engineer Light Equipment Company	6	14
	1120th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	6	10
	294th Engineer Combat Battalion	50	514
	Engineer Dump Truck Company	50	114
D / 1	Detachment, _____ Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (I)	59	112
	1106th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	10	55

<u>Phase</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Vehicles</u>	<u>Personnel</u>
D / 3	49th Engineer Combat Battalion	81	518
	501st Engineer Light Ponton Company	50	114
	612th Engineer Light Equipment Company	13	24
	297th Engineer Combat Battalion	68	518
	Detachment, _____ Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (II)	59	112
D / 4	Detachment, _____ Engineer Maintenance Company (VII Corps)	15	54
	612th Engineer Light Equipment Company	19	28
	298th Engineer Combat Battalion	44	322
D / 5	237th Engineer Combat Battalion	14	46
	238th Engineer Combat Battalion	15	45
	1120th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	14	75
	298th Engineer Combat Battalion	11	35
	294th Engineer Combat Battalion	5	20
	1110th Engineer Combat Group Hq & Hq Company	6	18
	148th Engineer Combat Battalion	81	518
D / 6	Detachment, _____ Engineer Light Equipment Company	22	43
D / 7	237th Engineer Combat Battalion	20	30
	238th Engineer Combat Battalion	20	30
	298th Engineer Combat Battalion	20	30
	294th Engineer Combat Battalion	21	30
	552nd Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion	84	139
	1110th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	14	67
	207th Engineer Combat Battalion	81	518
	300th Engineer Combat Battalion	81	518
	989th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	35	70
	505th Engineer Light Ponton Company	49	74
	_____ Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (remainder of I)	25	32
D / 8	Detachment, _____ Engineer Light Equipment Company	20	34
	_____ Engineer Maintenance Company (VII Corps)	50	127
	612th Engineer Light Equipment Company	31	57
D / 10	Detachment, _____ Engineer Light Equipment Company	7	14
	501st Engineer Light Ponton Company	59	93
D / 11	507th Engineer Light Ponton Company	26	43
	1109th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	3	8
	609th Engineer Light Equipment Company	58	92
	_____ Engineer Combat Battalion (I) (less detachments)	78	570
	_____ Engineer Dump Truck Company	50	114
	_____ Engineer Light Equipment Company (less 3 detachments)	20	32
	237th Engineer Combat Battalion	15	21
238th Engineer Combat Battalion	15	21	
49th Engineer Combat Battalion	15	21	
298th Engineer Combat Battalion	15	25	
294th Engineer Combat Battalion	30	50	
1109th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	17	77	
609th Engineer Light Equipment Company	10	31	

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

<u>Phase</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Vehicles</u>	<u>Personnel</u>
D / 11 (Cont'd)	Engineer Combat Battalion (II) (less detachments)	81	518
	Engineer Combat Battalion (III) (less detachments)	81	518
	Detachment, _____ Engineer Maintenance Company	15	54
D / 12	Engineer Combat Battalion	126	664
	1128th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	7	44
	608th Engineer Light Equipment Company	14	23
	Engineer Combat Battalion	126	664
	Engineer Combat Battalion (IV) (less detachments)	81	518
D / 13	297th Engineer Combat Battalion	25	56
	663rd Engineer Topographic Company	32	125
	148th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	146
	1128th Engineer Group Hq & Hq Company	13	41
	1278th Engineer Combat Battalion	126	664
	608th Engineer Light Equipment Company	55	100
	Engineer Combat Battalion (V) (less detachments)	75	518
	Engineer Maintenance Company (less 1 detachment)	50	127
D / 14	207th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	146
	989th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	49	74
	505th Engineer Light Ponton Company	60	133
	Engineer Treadway Bridge Company	84	144
D / 15	237th Engineer Combat Battalion	37	56
	238th Engineer Combat Battalion	36	55
	49th Engineer Combat Battalion	30	125
	297th Engineer Combat Battalion	33	90
	298th Engineer Combat Battalion	36	252
	Engineer Dump Truck Company	50	114
D / 16	294th Engineer Combat Battalion	20	50
	507th Engineer Light Ponton Company	83	164
	552nd Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion	114	257
	Engineer Combat Battalion (remainder of I)	48	94
	Engineer Combat Battalion (remainder of II)	45	146
	Engineer Combat Battalion (remainder of III)	45	146
	390th Engineer Combat Battalion	45	146
	Engineer Combat Battalion (remainder of V)	51	146
	Engineer Combat Battalion (remainder of IV)	45	146
	Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (remainder of II)	25	32
	Engineer Maintenance Company	65	181
	Engineer Light Ponton Company	109	207

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

ANNEX 9 b.TOOPERATIONS PLANNEPTUNEENGINEER OPERATIONS

UNCLASSIFIED

1. General.

a. The plan for engineer operations contains an assignment of engineer missions for Corps and Army engineer troops and a general plan for the execution of engineer work in accordance with these missions. It is realized that Corps commanders will revise the plan for use of Corps Engineers when more detailed plans are made. The plan as set forth serves as a guide for further planning and a basis for determining appropriate support for Corps operations by Army engineers.

b. The following Annexes contain detailed engineering data for plans and estimates:

- Annex 9 b. 1. - Location of Anti-Tank Barriers. ✓
- Annex 9 b. 2. - Army Roads, N. W. France
(Minimum density to be maintained by Army and Corps).
- Annex 9 b. 3. - Data Sheet to accompany Annex 9 b. 2.
- Annex 9 b. 4. - Roads Available for Corps and Divisions.
- Annex 9 b. 5. - Data Sheet to accompany Annex 9 b. 4.
- Annex 9 b. 6. - Rear Boundaries, (For Planning Engineer Work only) Corps Road Maintenance D / 12.
- Annex 9 b. 7. - Rear Boundaries, (For Planning Engineer Work only) Corps Road Maintenance, and Army Group Work Assignments D / 14.

2. Engineer Operations.a. Beach "Y":

- (1) V Corps Engineers, with
991st Engineer Treadway Bridge Company,
988th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company,
1 Company, 86th Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion, and
1 Engineer Dump Truck Company, attached,

supported by the
1103rd Engineer Combat Group (Army)

will be responsible for getting the V Corps assault units across the beach and for all engineer work except that assigned the Engineer Special Brigade, Communications Zone, and Aviation Engineers in the zone of V Corps. As part of this mission they will:

- (a) Be prepared to make the necessary crossings over the Aure and Vire Rivers to effect a junction on Route B (see Annex 9 b. 2.) between Beaches "Y" and "X" prior to D + 4 if the effort to seize these crossings intact on D day fails.
- (b) Be prepared to assist in opening the port of Isigny.
- (c) Be prepared to supply, on call, the necessary wire and mines to establish an anti-tank barrier at M-M (see Appendix 9 b. 1.) on D day and to assist in the construction of this barrier.
- (d) Be prepared to supply on call the necessary wire and mines for, and to assist in the construction of, anti-tank barriers along any of the phase lines in V Corps zone and along the Army's left flank, should a counter-attack develop from that direction. (See Annex 9 b. 1.).

- (2) XIX Corps Engineers, less the
991st Engineer Treadway Bridge Company, and
988th Engineer Treadway Bridge Company,

supported by the
1111th Engineer Combat Group (Army)

will be responsible for all engineer work except that assigned the Engineer Special Brigade, Communications Zone, and Aviation Engineers in the zone of the XIX Corps. As part of this mission they will:

- (a) Be prepared to supply the necessary wire and mines for, and to assist in the construction of, a barrier along any of the phase lines in their zone to protect against enemy tank attack from the South. (See Annex 9 b. 1.).

b. Beach "X":

- (1) VII Corps Engineers, with
1 Engineer Dump Truck Company,
2 Engineer Treadway Bridge Companies,
552nd Engineer Heavy Ponton Battalion, and
1110th Engineer Combat Group, plus
1 Engineer Light Equipment Company, attached,

will be responsible for getting the assault echelons of VII Corps across the beach and for all engineer work except that assigned the Engineer Special Brigade, Communications Zone, and Aviation Engineers in the zone of the VII Corps. As part of this mission they will:

- (a) Coordinate the activities of all engineer troops on the Cherbourg Peninsula until the arrival of the Army Engineer.
- (b) Effect the necessary crossings on Route B (see Annex 9 b. 2.) to make a junction with Beach "Y" prior to D + 4 if the effort to seize these crossings intact on D day fails.
- (c) Drain as much of the inundated area as practicable at the earliest possible date.

- (d) Plans will be made to supply the necessary wire and mines for, and to assist in the construction of, a barrier at AA and BB (see Annex 9 b. 1.) on call D day to protect against enemy tank attack from the South!
- (e) After the capture of Cherbourg, the main effort will be on the opening of Routes L, B, 18 (South of O), 20 (North of O), and W (South of B) to the South. (Annex 9 b. 2.).
- (f) Have plans made to supply the necessary wire and mines for, and to assist in the construction of, an anti-tank barrier forward of any of the phase lines in VII Corps zone, after capture of Cherbourg.
- (g) Place particular emphasis on the early opening of successive routes from the beach to the North, especially 20 and 23.
- (h) Be prepared to assist in the opening of ports at Carentan, Quineville, St. Vaast, and Cherbourg.

c. Army Engineer Operations.

- (1) 1103rd Engineer Combat Group (Army), upon arrival, will support the V Corps Engineer Operations by execution of engineer work in the forward zone of Army area immediately in rear of V Corps. (See Annex 9 b. 7.).
- (2) The 1110th Engineer Combat Group (Army) with 1 Engineer Light Equipment Company is attached initially to the VII Corps. After arrival of Army Headquarters they will revert to Army control and support the VII Corps. ~~They will assist in the crossings at Carentan and do such other engineer work as directed by VII Corps Engineer. (See Annex 9 b. 7.).~~
- (3) 1111th Engineer Combat Group, upon arrival will support the XIX Corps Engineer operations by execution of engineer work in the forward zone of the Army area immediately in rear of XIX Corps. (See Annex 9 b. 7.).
- (4) 1109th and 1128th Engineer Combat Groups will do general engineer work initially in the Carentan Peninsula area. (See Annex 9 b. 7.).
- (5) The 1105th Engineer Combat Group (Army) will be in general supervision of all major bridging operations in the Army area and will supervise the delivery of Bailey Bridges to using units. They will be initially in the Army zone in rear of XIX Corps. They will make plans to replace armored treadway bridges with heavy ponton bridges along Routes B and 7. (See Annex 9 b. 7.).
- (6) The following additional attachments will be made:
 - (a) 1 Engineer Dump Truck Company (Army) to the 1103rd Engineer Combat Group.
 - 1 Engineer Light Equipment Company (Army Group Reserve) to the 1105th Engineer Combat Group.

UNCLASSIFIED

4 Engineer Combat Battalions (Army) to the 1109th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Dump Truck Company (Army Group Reserve) to the 1109th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Maintenance Company (Army) to the 1109th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Dump Truck Company (Army Group Reserve) to the 1111th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Light Equipment Company (Army Group Reserve) to the 1111th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Maintenance Company (Army Group Reserve) to the 1111th Engineer Combat Group.

3 Engineer Combat Battalions (Army) to the 1128th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Treadway Bridge Company (Army) to the 1128th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Dump Truck Company (Army Group Reserve) to the 1128th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Maintenance Company (Army) to the 1128th Engineer Combat Group.

1 Engineer Light Ponton Company (Bailey Bridge) to the 1128th Engineer Combat Group.

d. Engineer Work.

(1) Roads and Bridges.

(a) Army and Corps.

1. Annex 9 b. 2. shows minimum density of roads which will be maintained by Army and Corps. Routes B, D, L, and 7 will be Class 70; all others, Class 40. Length of roads, number and size of bridges, and work to be done in this area are shown in Data Sheet, Annex 9 b. 3.

(b) Corps and Divisions.

1. Annex 9 b. 4. shows roads which may be needed by Divisions and Corps for forward movement. They will not be maintained by Army and may be any class desired. Length of roads, number and size of bridges and work to be done in this area are shown in Data Sheet, Annex 9 b. 5.

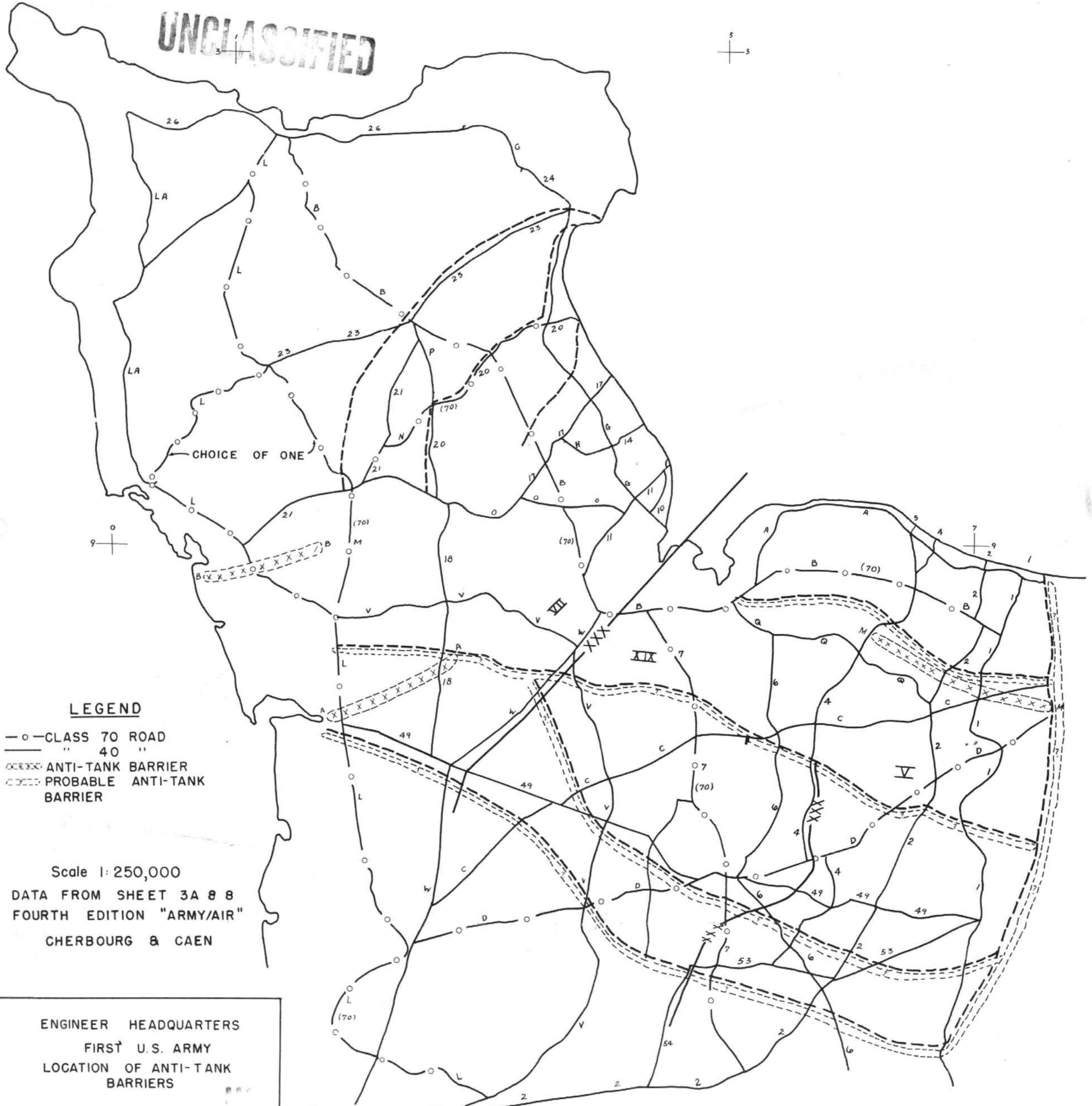
- (c) Corps will be responsible for all road and bridge construction and maintenance until D / 12 when Corps rear boundaries for road maintenance only will be as shown in Annex 9 b. 6.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (d) Impetus for road and bridge maintenance will be from the rear - forward, i.e., Corps will take over Division roads, and Army, Corps roads, as quickly as possible. Rear boundaries for Corps road maintenance on D / 14, with probable work assignments for Army Groups, are shown in Annex 9 b. 7.).
- (2) Field fortifications will consist of mines and barbed wire with necessary emplacements, other than concrete or steel, to defend same. ✓

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED



LEGEND

- CLASS 70 ROAD
- — — " 40 " "
- ANTI-TANK BARRIER
- - - - - PROBABLE ANTI-TANK BARRIER

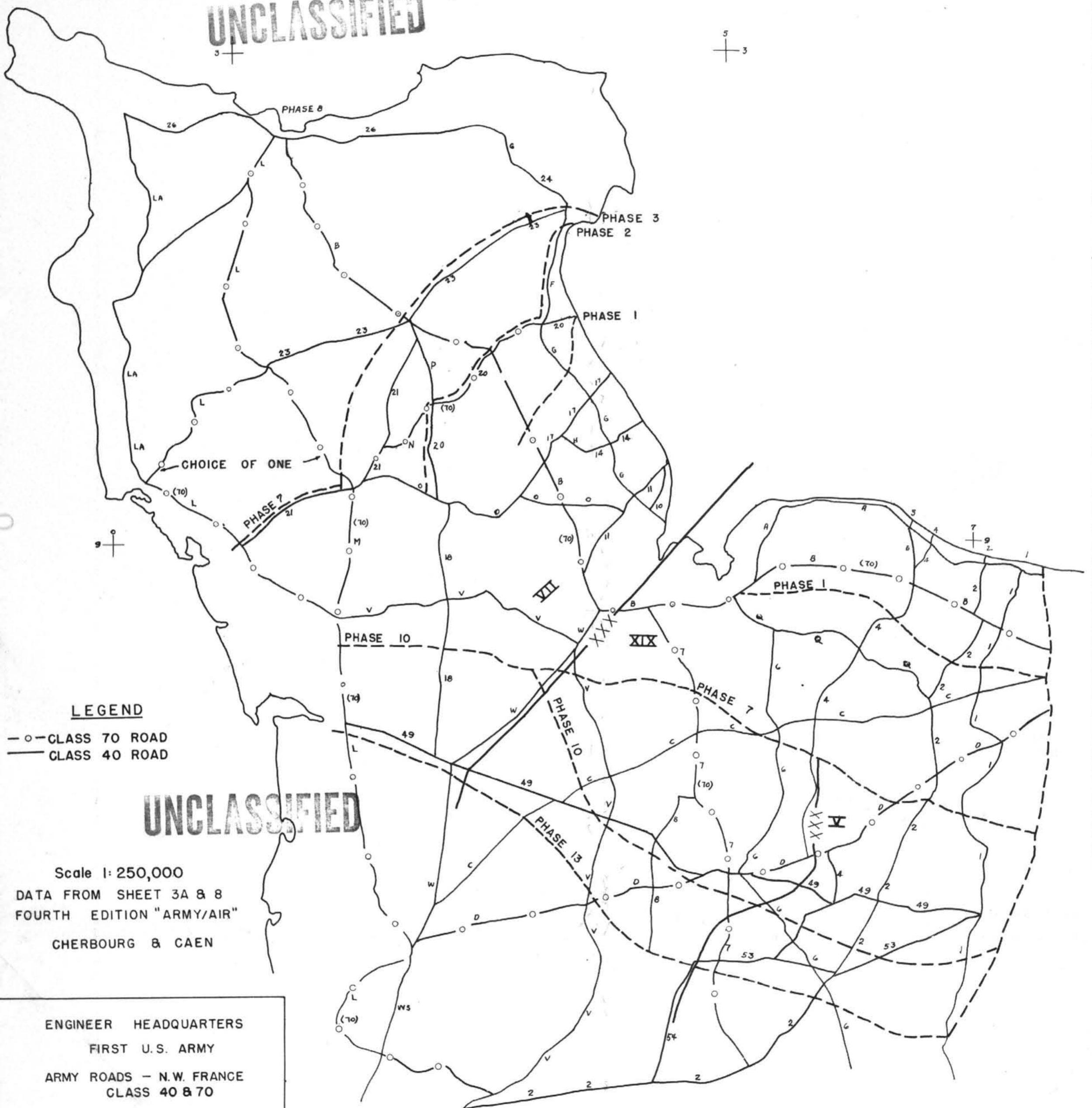
Scale 1:250,000
DATA FROM SHEET 3A 8 8
FOURTH EDITION "ARMY/AIR"
CHERBOURG & CAEN

ENGINEER HEADQUARTERS
FIRST U.S. ARMY
LOCATION OF ANTI-TANK
BARRIERS

ANNEX 9-B-1

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

~~SECRET~~ **BIGOT**
UNCLASSIFIED



LEGEND

- CLASS 70 ROAD
- CLASS 40 ROAD

UNCLASSIFIED

Scale 1:250,000
DATA FROM SHEET 3A & 8
FOURTH EDITION "ARMY/AIR"
CHERBOURG & CAEN

ENGINEER HEADQUARTERS
FIRST U.S. ARMY
ARMY ROADS - N.W. FRANCE
CLASS 40 & 70

ANNEX 9-B-2

BIGOT

ANNEX 9 b 3.

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

UNCLASSIFIED

DATA SHEET TO ACCOMPANY ANNEX 9 b 2.

1. The roads listed in this Annex are the Class 40 and 70 roads which will be maintained by Corps and Army.
2. The linear feet of bridges given in the table have been adjusted over the length of bridge known, or estimated, to exist in the field by the following criteria:
3. If a bridge is less than

30 feet, add 20 feet;
 30 to 80 feet, add 30 feet;
 80 to 120 feet, add 40 feet;
 over 120 feet, add 60 feet.

BEACH "Y" - Phase One

Class 70 and 40 roads which will be maintained by Corps and Army.

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN.FT.	BRIDGES NO.
A	18.8	-	-	-
B	23.1	6	*205	2
1	4.9	3	105	1
2	5.5	-	45	1
4	2.8	-	88	1
5	3.2	1	-	-
Totals	58.3	10	443	5

Class 40 Bridges ~~281~~ 443'
 * Class 70 Bridges ~~98~~ 205'
 (Mileage and structures lie within area bounded by Beach and Phase One line.)

BEACH "Y" - Phase Seven

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN.FT.	BRIDGES NO.
C	14.2	9	40	1
D	8.2	1	* 70	1
Q	11.7	4	160	1-40', 2-60'
W	4.8	-	-	-
Y	8.1	2	-	-
1	10.4	3	130	1-60', 1-70'
2	9.2	4	95	1
4	9.0	1	305	1-30', 1-60', 1-65', 1-70', 1-80'
6	5.4	1	63	1
7	4.6	-	*140	1-40', 1-100'
8	2.8	-	90	1-90'
Totals	88.4	25	1093	17

Class 40 Bridges ~~1073~~ 1093'
 * Class 70 Bridges 210'
 (Mileage and structures lie between Phase Seven and Phase One).

BEACH "Y" - Phase Ten

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN. FT.	BRIDGES NO.
C	10.4	4	350	1-190', 1-40', 2-60'
D	12.0	1	*220	1
1	8.5	3	-	-
2	8.1	1	-	-
4	10.4	1	60	1
6	10.6	2	100	1-40', 1-60'
7	11.1	2	*240	1
8	4.1	2	-	-
49	20.1	6	155	1-35', 2-60'
53	8.4	1	40	1
Totals	103.7	23	1165	13

Class 40 Bridges 1165'
* Class 70 Bridges 460'
(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Ten and Phase Seven).

BEACH "Y" - Phase Thirteen

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN. FT.	BRIDGES NO.
C	4.0	1	40	1
D	5.2	2	-	-
W	8.0	1	-	-
1	4.3	3	-	-
2	4.6	2	-	-
4	4.3	-	-	-
6	7.6	2	110	1-40', 1-70'
7	4.4	-	*180	1
8	4.6	-	70	1
49	13.7	6	184	3-35', 1-39', 1-40'
53	14.2	3	175	1-40', 1-30', 1-105'
Totals	74.9	20	759	13

Class 40 Bridges ~~759~~ 759'
* Class 70 Bridges 180'
(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Thirteen and Phase Ten).

BEACH "X" - Phase One

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN. FT.	BRIDGES NO.
D	10.4	6	*715	** 1-130', 1-135', 2-90', 1-60', 2-105'
F	15.8	2	-	-
G	8.1	2	34	1
H	1.6	-	-	-
O	7.7	1	-	-
10	1.1	-	47	1
11	7.5	2	92	1-44', 1-48'
14	3.5	2	-	-
17	8.0	1	-	-
Totals	63.7	16	888	11

Class 40 Bridges 888'
* Class 70 Bridges 715'
** Bridges at CARENTAN to be completed by Phase 5.
(Mileage and structures lie between the area bounded by the Beach and Phase One line).

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN. FT.	BRIDGES NO.
D	5.2	2	*40	1
F	3.6	1	60	1
G	3.9	1	-	-
O	2.8	1	-	-
20	9.6	1	*60	1
Totals	25.1	6	160	3

Class 40 Bridges ~~100'~~ 160'
 * Class 70 Bridges 100'
 (Mileage and structures lie between Phase Two and Phase One).

BEACH "X" - Phase Three

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN. FT.	BRIDGES NO.
D	5.0	5	-	-
F	1.6	1	40	1
O	4.6	4	240	1-100', 1-80'
20	3.6	1	-	-
21	16.7	6	145	1-35', 1-40', 1-70'
23	13.4	5	40	1
Totals	44.9	22	465	7

CLASS 40 BRIDGES 465'
 (Mileage and structures lie between Phase Three and Phase Two).

BEACH "X" - Phase Eight

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN. FT.	BRIDGES NO.
D	10.4	3	*150	1-70', 1-80'
G	4.2	-	-	-
L	23.7	14	*100	1-40', 1-60'
M	8.0	7	70	1
23	6.1	2	160	1-80', 2-40'
24	3.3	-	-	-
26	24.6	2	210	1
Totals	80.3	28	690	9

Class 40 Bridges ~~200'~~ 690'
 * Class 70 Bridges ~~200'~~ 250'
 (Mileage and structures lie between Phase Eight and Phase Three).

BEACH "X" - Phase Ten

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	BRIDGES LIN. FT.	BRIDGES NO.
L	8.0	2	*140	2-40', 1-60'
L (A)	22.0	6	80	2-40'
M	6.5	6	-	-
V	24.0	7	345	1-75', 1-90', 1-60', 1-120'
13	8.6	4	280	1-130', 2-75'
Totals	69.1	25	845	12

Class 40 Bridges 845'
 * Class 70 Bridges 140'
 (Mileage and structures lie between Phase Ten and Phase Eight).

BEACH "X" - Phase Thirteen

ROUTE NO.	MILES	CULVERTS NO.	RIDGES LIN. FT.	RIDGES NO.
L	4.2	1	*125	1-45', 1-80'
V	3.8	1	-	-
18	6.0	1	74	1-34', 1-40'
Totals	14.0	3	199	4

Class 40 Bridges

199'

Class 70 Bridges

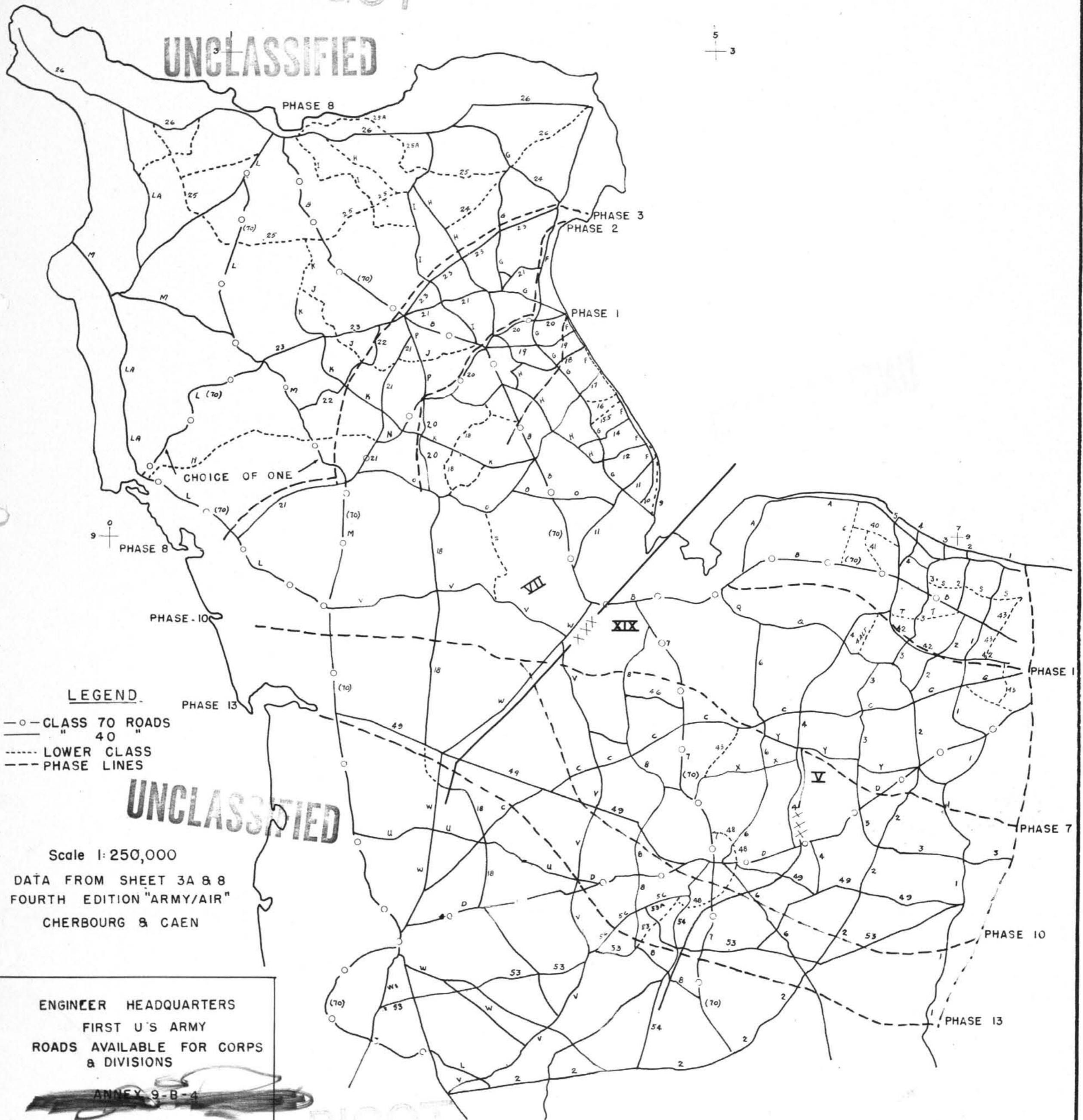
125'

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Thirteen and Phase Ten).

SECRET ~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

5
3



ANNEX 9 b. 5
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

UNCLASSIFIED

DATA SHEET TO ACCOMPANY ANNEX 9 b. 4.

1. The roads listed in this Annex are classified according to the beach behind which they lie, and the phase day, and they range from Class 9 to Class 70 roads. It is believed that they are the absolute minimum to which the Divisions may be limited.

2. The bridge lengths have been adjusted over the length of bridge known or estimated to exist in the field by the following criteria:

- 3. If a bridge is less than
 - 30 feet, add 20 feet;
 - 30 to 80 feet, add 30 feet;
 - 80 to 120 feet, add 40 feet;
 - over 120 feet, add 60 feet.

BEACH "Y" - Phase One

First Priority Roads: Believed to be absolutely essential for forward movement of Divisions.

<u>Route</u>	<u>Miles</u>	<u>Culverts</u>	<u>Bridges</u>
4 & 5	6.8	3	1-88'
3	6.4	-	1-60'
2	6.8	-	1-45'
43 (Forward of B)	1.0	-	-
A (2-5)	3.0	-	-
B (43-4)	5.6	6	1-90'
42 (43-4)	5.6	-	-
	<u>35.2</u>	9	4-283

Second Priority Roads: To be constructed in second phase period.

43 (Rear of B)	4.8	-	1-95'
1	4.8	-	1-105'
A (-)	12.0	1	2-40'
B (-)	10.8	3	1-125'
S (-) (Included in 43)	4.0	-	-
T	3.0	-	-
	<u>39.4</u>	4	5-405

(Mileage and structures lie between beach and phase line unless otherwise indicated).

BEACH "Y" - Phase Seven

First Priority:

1	7.2	3	1-70', 1-60'
2	6.4	4	1-95'
3	8.0	6	1-95'
4	8.0	-	1-70', 1-65', 2-60', 1-80', 1-30'

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

<u>Routes</u>	<u>Miles</u>	<u>Culverts</u>	<u>Bridges</u>
6 (from Q)	6.0	1	1-63'
B	7.0		1-310', 1-80'
Q	10.5	4	2-60', 1-40'
C	14.0	7	1-40', 3-60'
Y	<u>13.2</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>-</u>
	80.3	26	20-1518

Second Priority:

7	4.8	1	1-100', 1-40'
D	<u>7.2</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1-70'</u>
	12.0	1	3-210

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Seven and Phase One).

BEACH "Y" - Phase Ten

1	7.2	3	-
2	6.8	1	-
3 (to D)	1.2	-	-
4	11.0	1	1-60'
6	9.2	2	1-60', 1-40'
7	11.2	1	1-240'
C	10.4	4	1-190', 2-60', 1-40'
D	11.6	1	1-220'
3 (South of D)	8.0	2	1-40'
49	21.0	2	2-60', 1-40'
X	<u>5.6</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>-</u>
	103.2	22	13-1170

Second Priority:

8 (Forward C)	4.8	1	
V	11.2	3	1-140'
48	3.6	4	
56	1.0	-	
53	<u>5.6</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1-40'</u>
	26.2	9	2-180

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Ten and Phase Seven).

BEACH "Y" - Phase Thirteen

First Priority:

1	3.0	3	-
2	4.4	2	-
4	4.4	1	-
7	4.0	-	1-180'
56	4.3	-	1-180'
D	5.2	1	-
8	3.6	-	1-70'
V	2.4	1	-
6	3.6	1	1-40'
53	13.6	3	1-30', 1-40', 1-105'
53A	1.0	-	-
49	12.8	6	3-35', 1-39', 1-40'
U-18 (btn V & W)	11.0	3	-
50	2.8	-	-
6	5.0	2	1-40', 1-70'
	<u>81.1</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>14-939</u>

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

BEACH "Y" - Phase Thirteen (cont'd)

Second Priority:

<u>Route</u>	<u>Miles</u>	<u>Culverts</u>	<u>Bridges</u>
54	2.4	1	-
48	3.2	-	2-70'
53	5.6	1	2-40'
	<u>11.2</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>4-220</u>

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Thirteen and Phase Ten).

BEACH "X" - Phase One

First Priority Roads: Believed to be absolutely essential for forward movement of Divisions.

10 (Double Section 11-10)	5.6	-	1-50'
11 (to O)	5.0	2	1-44', 1-48'
17 (G - O)	6.4	1	1-40'
G (North of 10)	8.0	3	1-35'
H (North of G)	4.4	2	-
O	4.8	1	-
B (North of O)	3.2	5	-
K	1.5	1	1-70'
	<u>38.9</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>6-287</u>

Second Priority:

14 (Beach to G)	2.0	3	-
14 (G - H)	1.2	-	-
17 (Beach to G)	4.0	1	-
11 (O - B)	3.6	2	-
B (South of O)	5.6	-	*1-130', 1-135', 2-90', 1-60', 2-105'
	<u>16.4</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7-715</u>

(Mileage and structures lie between Beach and Phase line).
* To be completed by Phase Five.

BEACH "X" - Phase Two

First Priority:

18 (to G from 17)	3.2	2	-
18 (G to O)	10.0	1	1-60'
20 (to G from 18)	3.0	-	-
20 (G - P)	5.6	-	1-40'
G (Forward 18)	4.4	-	1-40'
F (Forward 20)	4.0	2	1-60'
K (From B)	6.4	-	-
B	4.4	1	1-40'
	<u>41.0</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>5-240</u>

Second Priority:

20 (P - O)	5.6	1	1-60'
19 (Beach to B)	5.2	3	1-40'
P (from 18)	2.4	1	-
H (to 18)	5.6	2	-
	<u>18.8</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>2-100</u>

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Two and Phase One).

UNCLASSIFIED

BEACH "X" - Phase Three

First Priority:

<u>Route</u>	<u>Miles</u>	<u>Culverts</u>	<u>Bridges</u>
21 (to O)	16.0	5	1-35', 1-40', 1-70' 1-160'
23 (to B)	10.2	3	1-40'
F	2.4	1	2-40'
G	5.2	1	
H	3.2	-	2-35'
B	4.8	4	-
K	3.6		
W	6.0	1	1-60', 1-30'
	<u>51.4</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>11-585</u>

Second Priority:

22 (23 to K)	5.0	3	1-30'
I	4.0	-	-
	<u>9.0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>1-30</u>

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Three and Phase Two).

BEACH "X" - Phase Eight

First Priority:

F	5.2	-	1-70'
G	6.0	-	-
H	8.4	4	
B	10.4	3	1-80', 1-70'
K	15.2	5	1-40', 1-50', 1-60', 1-80'
L	21.6	14	1-60', 1-40'
M	23.4	14	1-70'
LA	22.4	6	2-40'
21 (West of M)	8.0	4	-
23	14.8	3	1-80', 2-40'
25	16.8	5	2-40'
26 (G - MA)	18.0	6	2-80', 1-100', 1-210'
	<u>170.2</u>	<u>64</u>	<u>21-1410</u>

Second Priority:

23A (to G)	2.8	-	-
I	11.2	12	
J	4.4	3	1-60', 2-80'
N	10.0	-	-
26 (Excl. G - MA)	15.6	-	-
	<u>44.0</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>3-220</u>

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Eight and Phase Three).

BEACH "X" - Phase Ten

First Priority:

L (from 21 incl)	8.0	3	2-40', 1-60'
M (from O incl)	6.4	6	1-40'
18 (from O incl)	8.0	4	2-75', 1-130'
W (from B incl)	5.2	-	-
V	12.4	4	1-60', 1-75', 1-90', 1-120'
	<u>40.0</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>11-805</u>

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Ten and Phase Eight).

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

Annex 9 b. 5
In 5 pages
Page No. 5

BEACH "X" - Phase Thirteen

First Priority:

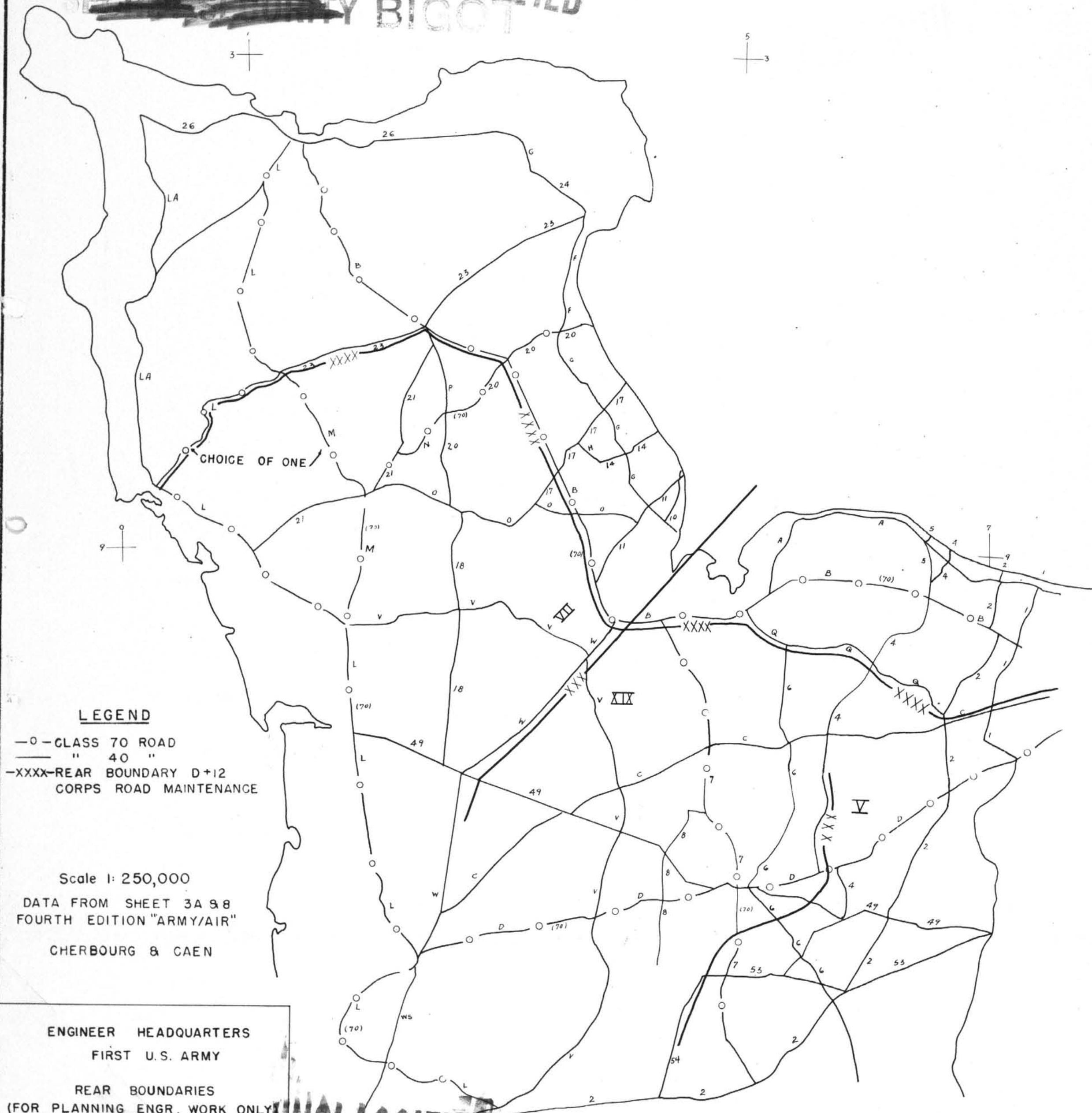
<u>Route</u>	<u>Miles</u>	<u>Culverts</u>	<u>Bridges</u>
L	3.4	1	1-45', 1-30'
18	5.2	3	1-34', 1-40'
W	5.6	1	
49	<u>5.6</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>1-40'</u>
	19.8	13	5-239

(Mileage and structures lie between Phase Thirteen and Phase Ten).

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED
BIGOT



LEGEND

- CLASS 70 ROAD
- - - " 40 "
- XXXX- REAR BOUNDARY D+12
CORPS ROAD MAINTENANCE

Scale 1: 250,000

DATA FROM SHEET 3A 9 8
FOURTH EDITION "ARMY/AIR"

CHERBOURG & CAEN

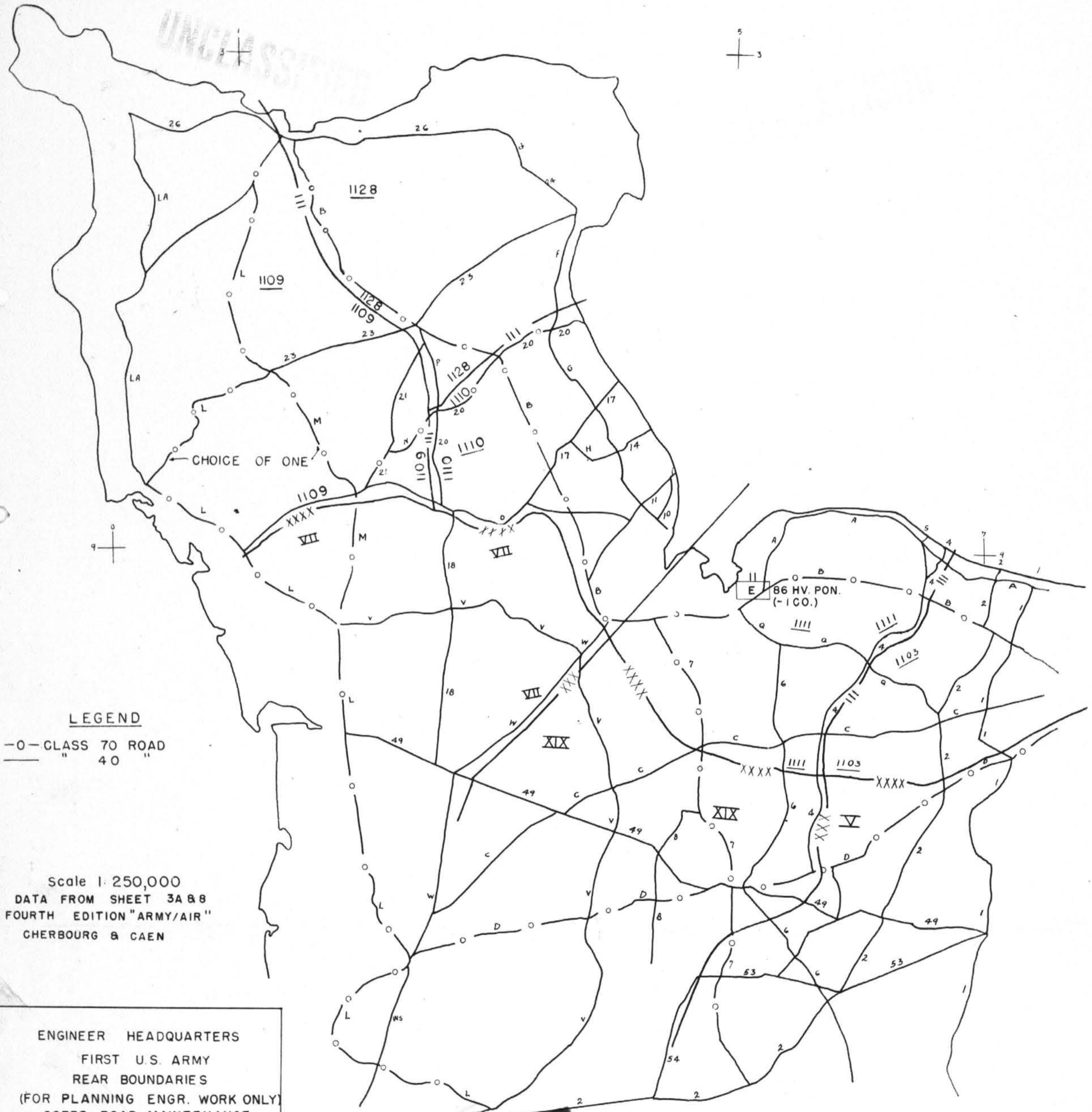
ENGINEER HEADQUARTERS
FIRST U.S. ARMY

REAR BOUNDARIES
(FOR PLANNING ENGR. WORK ONLY)
ANNEX 9-B-6

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED



LEGEND

-O- CLASS 70 ROAD
- - - " 40 "

Scale 1:250,000
DATA FROM SHEET 3A&B
FOURTH EDITION "ARMY/AIR"
CHERBOURG & CAEN

ENGINEER HEADQUARTERS
FIRST U.S. ARMY
REAR BOUNDARIES
(FOR PLANNING ENGR. WORK ONLY)
CORPS ROAD MAINTENANCE
ARMY GROUP WORK
ASSIGNMENTS, D+14
ANNEX 9-B-7

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

TO
OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

ENGINEER SUPPLY AND EQUIPMENT LISTS

1. General.

a. Engineer Supply and Equipment Lists based upon detailed plans for this operation are in the process of preparation.

b. The following are tabulations of estimated tonnages of engineer supplies and equipment required to support the operation during the period D Day to D + 15.

2. Estimated Tonnages - Beach "X".

Phase Day	Cl. II	LONG TONS CLASS IV						Total Class IV	Total Class II and IV
		Innumd. Areas	Rds & Brgs	Ech Inst	(a) Fortif Itls	Camf Itls	Misc		
D Day	4.0	1,044	128	120	40	0	75*	1,407	1,411
D + 1	8.0	942	182	50	45	0	-	1,219	1,227
D + 2	8.0	460	245	50	25	0	-	780	788
D + 3	9.0	55	245	10	25	1	-	331	340
D + 4	11.0	55	345	10	25	1	-	436	447
D + 5	12.0	40	421	10	25	1	1	498	510
D + 6	13.0	40	445	10	25	1	1	522	535
D + 7	14.0	30	476	10	25	1	1	543	557
D + 8	15.0	30	350	10	25	1	3	319	334
D + 9	16.0	20	310	10	25	1	3	369	385
D + 10	18.0	15	100	10	25	1	5	156	174
D + 11	18.0	15	100	10	25	2	10	162	180
D + 12	19.0	10	150	10	25	2	15	212	231
D + 13	20.0	10	200	10	25	2	25	272	292
D + 14	21.0	10	200	10	25	2	20	267	288
D + 15	21.0	10	200	10	25	2	20	267	288
TOTAL	227.0	2,786	3,997	350	435	18	179	7,760	7,987

* Water.

(a) (Fortif. based on 17 miles of mines and 10 miles of wire) at 17 and 14 tons respectively, (4.8 miles of mines have to be on beach by D + 1 P.M.)

UNCLASSIFIED

BIGOT

Annexes 9 c. & 9 d.
In 2 Pages
Page No. 2

3. Estimated Tonnages - Beach "Y".

Phase Day	Cl. II	LONG TONS							Total Class IV	Total Class II and IV
		Inund. Areas	Rds & Brgs	Beh Inst	(a) Fortif Mtls	Camf. Mtls	Misc	CLASS IV		
D Day	8.0	-	172	120	57	0	175*	524	532	
D / 1	9.0	-	66	50	57	0	-	173	182	
D / 2	12.0	-	342	50	57	0	-	449	461	
D / 3	15.0	50	165	10	100	1	-	326	341	
D / 4	16.0	50	160	10	100	1	-	321	337	
D / 5	17.0	50	160	10	100	1	1	322	339	
D / 6	21.0	35	160	10	100	1	1	307	328	
D / 7	23.0	25	160	10	100	1	1	297	320	
D / 8	26.0	10	225	10	100	1	3	348	374	
D / 9	29.0	-	225	10	100	1	3	339	368	
D/10	31.0	-	190	10	100	1	5	306	337	
D/11	33.0	-	277	10	100	2	10	398	431	
D/12	35.0	-	277	10	100	2	15	404	439	
D/13	36.0	-	300	10	100	2	25	437	473	
D/14	38.0	-	320	10	100	2	20	452	490	
D/15	39.0	-	340	10	100	2	20	472	511	
TOTAL	388.0	220	3,539	350	1,471	18	279	5,875	6,263	

* Water.
(a) 52.8 miles of mines @ 17 tons = 885 tons.
35 miles of wire @ 14 tons = 490 tons.

UNCLASSIFIED

BIGOT

2. Estimated Tonnages -UTAH area.

NEPTUNE
Annex 9c

		LONG TONS							
		CLASS IV							
Phase Day	Cl. II	Inund. Areas	Roads & Bridges	Beach Instal.	Fortif. Mtls. (a)	Camf. Mtls.	Misc.	Total Class IV	Total Class II & IV
D	4	1044	120	120	40	-	-	1324	1328
1	5	942	180	50	45	-	-	1217	1222
2	8	460	225	50	40	-	-	775	783
3	9	55	225	10	40	1	-	331	340
4	11	55	275	10	40	1	-	381	392
5	12	40	300	10	40	1	1	392	404
6	14	40	325	10	25	1	1	402	416
7	14	30	300	10	25	1	1	367	381
8	15	10	250	10	25	1	3	299	314
9	16	10	250	10	25	1	3	299	315
10	17	10	200	10	25	1	5	251	268
11	19	10	200	10	25	2	10	275	294
12	20	5	200	10	10	2	15	242	262
13	21	5	200	10	10	2	25	252	273
14	23	5	200	10	10	2	20	247	270
15	25	5	200	10	10	2	20	247	272
	233	2726	3650	350	435	18	104	7301	7534

(a) Fortif. based on 17 miles of mines and 10 miles of wire at 17 and 14 tons/mile, respectively, (4.8 miles of mines required on beach by D / 1 P.M.).

Incl. #3.

~~SECRET~~ - BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

2. Estimated Tonnages - OMAHA area

Phase Day	LONG TONS									
	C1 II	CLASS IV							Total Class IV	Total Class II & IV
		Inund. Areas	Roads & Bridges	Beach Instal.	Fortif. Mtls. (a)	Camf. Mtls.	Misc.	Total Class IV		
D	8	-	150	120	57	0	-	327	335	
1	10	-	150	50	57	0	-	257	267	
2	13	-	150	50	57	0	-	257	270	
3	16	50	150	10	100	1	-	311	327	
4	18	50	150	10	100	1	-	311	329	
5	20	50	150	10	100	1	1	312	332	
6	22	35	150	10	100	1	1	297	319	
7	25	25	150	10	100	1	1	287	312	
8	27	10	175	10	100	1	3	299	326	
9	28	-	175	10	100	1	3	289	317	
10	31	-	200	10	100	1	5	316	347	
11	32	-	225	10	100	2	10	347	379	
12	34	-	225	10	100	2	15	352	386	
13	35	-	250	10	100	2	25	387	422	
14	37	-	250	10	50	2	20	332	369	
15	39	-	250	10	50	2	20	332	371	
	395	220	2950	350	1371	18	104	5013	5408	

(a) 52.8 miles of mines @ 17 tons/mile = 885 Tons.
35 miles of wire @ 14 tons/mile = 490 Tons.

Incl. #4.

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

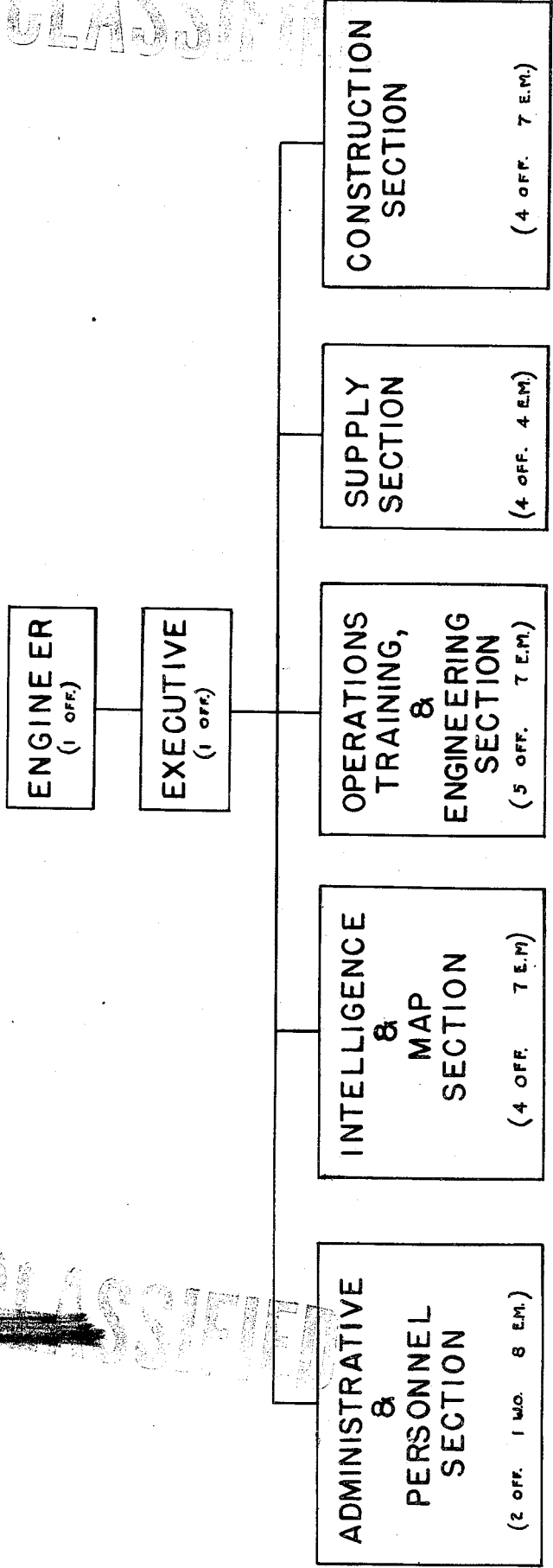
ANNEX 9e

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

STAFF of ARMY ENGINEER

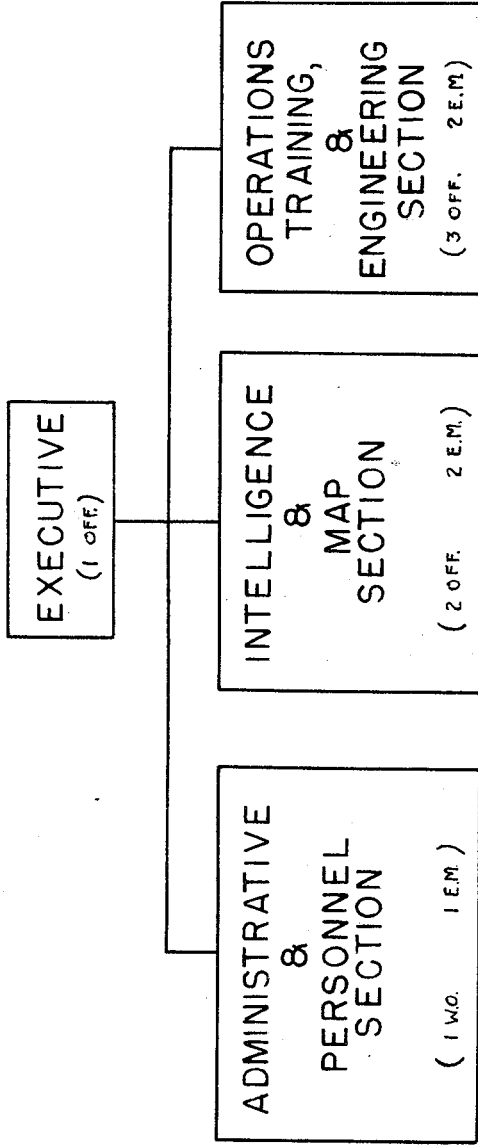


FULL STAFF

~~SECRET~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ **BIGOT**

UNCLASSIFIED



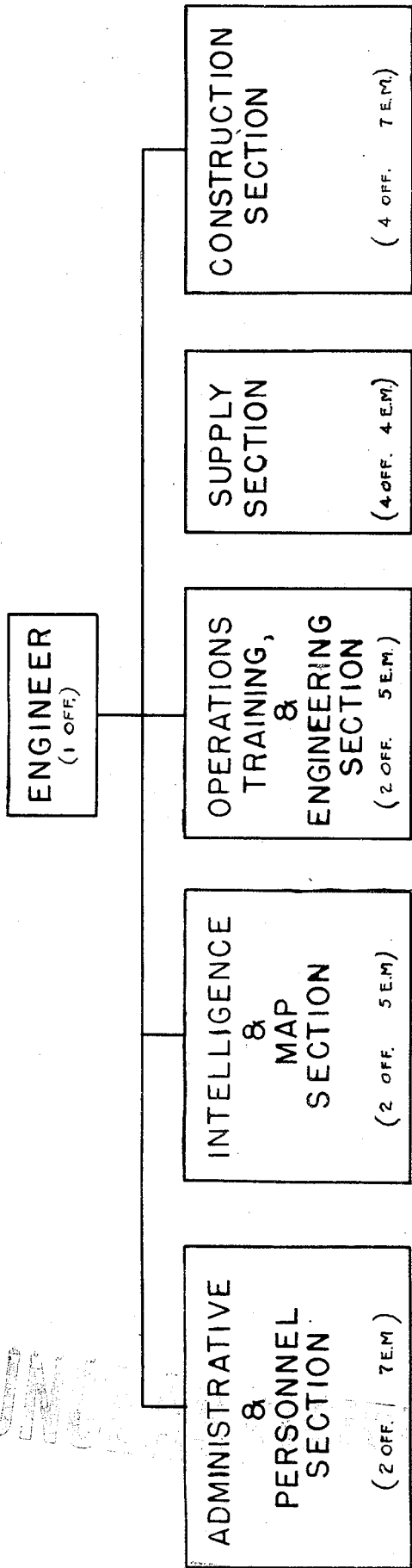
ADVANCE ECHELON

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ **BIGOT**

ANNEX 9e

UNCLASSIFIED



SUPPLY ECHELON

ANNEX 9e

ANNEX 9 f.TOOPERATIONS PLANNEPTUNEMAP PLAN1. General.

a. The within Map Plan stipulates the functions and responsibilities of the various elements concerned with map supply and distribution, and prescribes procedures for the maintenance of security and the distribution of maps, within First Army for the Operation - NEPTUNE during the period D to D + 25.

b. For convenience of reference the Map Plan has been arranged in paragraphs as follows:

- (1) Par. 1 - General.
- (2) Par. 2 - Map Availability.
- (3) Par. 3 - Sources of Supply.
- (4) Par. 4 - Responsibilities for Supply.
- (5) Par. 5 - Distribution Procedures.
- (6) Par. 6 - Basis for Issue.
- (7) Par. 7 - Establishment of Depots.
- (8) Par. 8 - Reserve Supplies.
- (9) Par. 9 - Special Maps.
- (10) Par. 10 - Salvage and Replacement.
- (11) Par. 11 - Kodakline Negatives.
- (12) Par. 12 - Security Procedures.

2. Map Availability.

a. The following maps will be available for this operation:

- (1) General Maps:
 - (a) 1:4,000,000 - GSGS 2957.
- (2) Strategic Maps:
 - (a) 1:1,000,000 - GSGS 2758.
 - (b) 1:500,000 - GSGS 4072.
- (3) Tactical Maps:
 - (a) 1:250,000 - GSGS 2738.
 - (b) 1:100,000 - GSGS 4249.
 - (c) 1:50,000 - GSGS 4250.
 - (d) 1:25,000 - GSGS 4347.
- (4) Road Maps:
 - (a) 1:200,000 - GSGS 4238.
- (5) Photomaps:
 - (a) 1:25,000 - Cherbourg Project.
- (6) Town Plans:
 - (a) 1:10,000 - GSGS 4234.
 - (b) Town Plans, France, GSGS Misc. No. 77.
- (7) Defense Overprints:
 - (a) 1:50,000
 - (b) 1:25,000
 - (c) 1:12,500

UNCLASSIFIED

- (8) Assault Maps:
 - (a) 1:5,000
- (9) Trig Station Data Maps:
 - (a) 1:50,000
- (10) Special Maps:
 - (a) Town Sketch Maps.
 - (b) Tactical Overprints.
 - (c) Route Maps.
- (11) Map Indices:
 - (a) GSGS Series.

b. Specific sheets of the various series selected as map coverage for this operation are stipulated at Appendix "A".

3. Sources of Supply.

a. Sources of map supply are set forth in tabular form at Appendix "B".

4. Responsibilities for Supply.

a. In United Kingdom:

- (1) Map supply and distribution for operational period D to D + 25 inclusive, will be accomplished under the general supervision and direction of 21 Army Group and First Army.
- (2) ETOUSA will establish and operate map depots in or near sealed assembly areas, and will distribute maps therefrom to troops in sealed areas.
- (3) First Army will determine map requirements and will inform 21 Army Group and ETOUSA as to the nature and extent of said requirements, including detailed facts as necessary for the distribution of maps.
- (4) Corps, Division, and Separate Unit Commanders will exercise supervision necessary to insure that all elements of their respective commands receive maps required for the mission assigned.

b. In Assault Area:

- (1) All units arriving in assault areas up to and including D + 9 will have been supplied with all necessary maps for initial missions and small scale maps for missions to D + 15 from map depots in United Kingdom. Large scale (1:25,000 and larger) tactical maps for successive missions beyond initial mission will be distributed from advance map depots in assault areas.
- (2) First Army will arrange for the provision of advance map depots in each assault area, including the procurement of the necessary personnel, equipment, and map stocks.
- (3) Advance map depots in assault areas will be established by, and operated by personnel from, ETOUSA under the supervision and control of the Engineer Special Brigade commander.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) First Army will determine requirements of all elements and will inform 21 Army Group and ETOUSA as to the nature and extent of said requirements, including detailed facts as necessary to insure the maintenance of adequate stocks at advance map depots.
- (5) Corps, Divisions, and Separate Units will procure maps from advance map depots.

c. In Operational Area (After D / 15).

- (1) All units arriving in operational area subsequent to D / 15 will be supplied with general, strategic, and tactical maps (scales 1:200,000 and smaller, of areas of immediate interest) from ASF or ETOUSA map depots located at the point of embarkation. All larger scale maps (1:100,000 and larger) will be distributed from advance map depots in operational area.
- (2) First Army will determine its requirements, will requisition map stocks for advance map depots from ETOUSA, and will supervise and control the distribution of maps from advance map depots during the period prior to the establishment of Communications Zone Base Map Depot on the continent. Army map distribution channels will be in operation.
- (3) Upon establishment of Communications Zone Base Map Depot, advance map depots will be relieved of attachment to First Army and will be supervised and controlled by Communications Zone. First Army will keep Communications Zone Base Map Depot informed as to the nature and extent of its map requirements, will requisition maps from Communications Zone Advance Map Depots, and will distribute maps through army channels.
- (4) Corps, Divisions, and Separate Units will receive maps through normal channels.

5. Distribution Procedures.

a. In United Kingdom:

- (1) Maps will be distributed from depots located in or near sealed assembly areas to troops as follows:
- (a) To troops of assault, follow-up, and build-up scheduled to arrive in assault area prior to D / 4; by direct issue to battalions and separate units of equal or smaller size:
1. All maps for initial phase to include requirements to D / 6.
 2. General and strategic maps (scales 1:500,000 and smaller), and tactical maps (scales 1:50,000 and smaller) of areas incident to missions to D / 15.
- (b) To troops of build-up scheduled to arrive in operational area during the period D / 4 to D / 15; by direct issue to Corps (for Corps Hq. only), Divisions, and separate Army, Corps, Air Force Ground Element, and Advance Section, Communications Zone, troop units.
1. All maps for initial missions to include requirements to D / 10.

- 2. General and strategic maps (scales 1:500,000 and smaller), and tactical maps (scales 1:50,000 and smaller) of areas incident to missions to D + 15.
- (c) To troops of build-up scheduled to arrive in operational area subsequent to D + 15; by direct issue to Corps (for Corps Hq. only), Divisions, and separate Army, Corps, Air Force Ground Element, and Advance Section, Communications Zone, troop units:
 - 1. General, strategic, and tactical maps (scales 1:200,000 and smaller) of areas of immediate interest.
- (2) ETOUSA will maintain stocks in advance map depots located in assault areas in accordance with directions of First Army during operational period to and including D + 15.
- (3) Subsequent to D + 15, and prior to the establishment of Communications Zone Base Map Depot, ETOUSA will continue to maintain stocks in advance map depots located in operational area pursuant to the demands of First Army.
- (4) Upon establishment of Communications Zone Base Map Depot on the continent, map distribution will be normal.

b. In Continental United States and Other Theaters:

- (1) It is assumed that maps will be distributed from map depots located at ports of embarkation to troops arriving in operational areas direct from Continental United States or other theaters as follows:
 - (a) To troops of build-up scheduled to arrive in assault area prior to D + 15; by direct issue to Corps (for Corps Hq. only), Divisions, and separate Army, Corps Air Force Ground Element, and Advance Section, Communications Zone, troop units:
 - 1. General and strategic maps (scales 1:500,000 and smaller) and tactical maps (scales 1:50,000 and smaller) of areas incident to missions to D + 15.
 - (b) To troops of build-up scheduled to arrive in operational area subsequent to D + 15; by direct issue to Corps (for Corps Hq. only), Divisions, and separate Army, Corps, Air Force Ground Element, and Advance Section, Communications Zone, troop units:
 - 1. General, strategic, and tactical maps (scales 1:200,000 and smaller) of areas of immediate interest.

c. In Assault Areas:

- (1) Advance map depots will be established on D + 2 and will distribute maps to Corps (for Corps Hq. only), Divisions, and separate Army, Corps, Air Force Ground Element, and Advance Section, Communications Zone, troop units as follows:
 - (a) To troops of assault, follow-up, and build-up:
 - 1. Replenishment of maps.

2. Tactical maps (1:25,000) incident to change of mission.

3. Maps of all scales as necessary for successive unit missions to D / 15.

d. In Operational Area (After D / 15):

(1) Prior to establishment of Communications Zone Base Map Depot, advance map depots will be attached to First Army and will distribute maps to Corps (for Corps Hq. only), Divisions, and separate Army, Corps, Air Force Ground Element, and Advance Section, Communications Zone, troop units as follows:

(a) To troops present in area:

1. All maps as required for mission.

(b) To troops of build-up scheduled to arrive in operational area subsequent to D / 15:

1. Replenishment of maps.

2. Tactical maps (1:100,000 and larger).

(2) Upon the establishment of Communications Zone Base Map Depot on the continent, advance map depots will be relieved from attachment to First Army and will be supervised and controlled by Communications Zone. Communications Zone advance map depots will distribute maps to First Army map depot. First Army will distribute all maps required through normal army channels to Corps (for Corps Hq. only), Divisions, and separate Army and Corps troop units. Air Force Ground Elements will receive maps through normal air force map distribution channels. Advance Section, Communications Zone, elements will receive maps through normal Communications Zone channels.

6. Basis for Issue.

a. Scale of map issue will be as prescribed in Tables of Allowances published by First Army.

b. Maps will be issued to troops in accordance with Map Issue Tables to be published by First Army. Map Issue Tables will stipulate, in detail as necessary, the area coverage and quantity to be issued to troops, as follows:

(1) To troops of assault, follow-up, and build-up scheduled to arrive in assault areas prior to D / 4:

(a) Breakdown, by specific unit designation, for direct issue to battalions and separate units of equal or smaller size.

(2) To troops of build-up scheduled to arrive in operational area subsequent to D / 4:

(a) Breakdown, by specific unit designation, for direct issue to Corps (for Corps Hq. only), Divisions, and separate Army, Corps, Air Force Ground Element, and Advance Section, Communications Zone, troop units.

c. Corps, Divisions, Ninth Air Force, and Advance Section, Communications Zone, will prepare and submit to First Army not later than D - 30, tabular lists (Map Issue Tables) showing the unit designation of troop units,

UNCLASSIFIED

- BIGOT

Annex 9 f.
In 7 Pages
Page No. 6

the Port of Embarkation of each unit, and the specific map sheet selection for each unit based on unit mission. Aforementioned lists will be in such detail as necessary to implement the distribution procedure prescribed in paragraph 5, above.

d. First Army will consolidate and publish Map Issue Tables.

7. Establishment of Depots.

a. In United Kingdom:

- (1) ETOUSA Map Depots, as required, will be established in or near sealed assembly areas and will be prepared for issue of maps to troops in sealed areas not later than D - 15.

b. In Assault Areas:

- (1) Advance Map Depots, attached to Engineer Special Brigades, will be established in assault areas (Beaches "Y" and "X") and will be prepared for issue of maps to troops not later than D + 2.

- (2) Map stocks for Advance Map Depots will be delivered to advance map depots in assault areas by ETOUSA. Initial map stocks will be prepared and delivered under the personal supervision of an officer representative of ETOUSA.

c. In Operational Area:

- (1) Upon arrival of Headquarters, First Army, in operational area, First Army will assume control of the advance map depots established on D + 2 and will direct the operation of said depots as army map depots pending the establishment of Communications Zone Base Map Depot, at which time First Army will open its First Army Map Depot.

8. Reserve Supplies.

a. Reserve stocks of maps will be made available at all advance map depots and will be maintained at the level to be prescribed by First Army.

9. Special Maps.

a. Special maps, such as Town Sketches, Tactical Overprints, and Route Maps, will be issued through channels established for map distribution. The issue of certain of these special maps has been provided for in detail by the within plan - others will be prepared by the various agencies concerned and forwarded to the Engineer, First Army, for reproduction and distribution through map distribution channels.

10. Salvage and Replacement.

a. All maps no longer required by troop units for current operation will be turned in at the source of map supply from which they are receiving maps at that time.

b. Map replacement will be effected, on the initiative of the troop unit requiring such replacement, by requisition (written or oral) through normal map supply channels. Reserve stocks will be established at all map depots to provide for normal replenishment of maps.

11. Kodakline Negatives.

a. Kodakline negatives of all pertinent map sheets of the following GSC series will be available for issue on the basis of one (1) set per

- BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

Engineer Topographic Battalion, Army, and Engineer Topographic Company,
Corps:

- (1) 1:250,000 - GSGS 2738.
- (2) 1:100,000 - GSGS 4249.
- (3) 1:50,000 - GSGS 4250.
- (4) 1:25,000 - GSGS 4347.

b. The Engineer, First Army, will procure Kodalene negatives from D Surveys, 21 Army Group, and will make distribution direct to topographic units.

12. Security Procedures.

a. Security procedures stipulated in Annex 4 to First Army Operations Plan - NEPTUNE - INTELLIGENCE PLAN will be complied with by all concerned with map supply and distribution.

Appendices:

- Appendix "A" - Selected Map Coverage.
- Appendix "B" - Source of Map Supply.

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX "A"

TO

ANNEX 9 f.

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

SELECTED MAP COVERAGE

1. General.

a. This Appendix stipulates the map coverage selected for the period D Day to D + 25 of Operation - NEPTUNE.

b. Specific sheets selected are as follows:

- (1) General Maps - 1:4,000,000 - GSGS 2957:
 - (a) D Day to D + 25 - Sheet #19.
- (2) Strategic Maps - 1:1,000,000 - GSGS 2758:
 - (a) D Day to D + 25 - Sheet #M30 & Pt. M31.
- (3) Strategic Maps - 1:500,000 - GSGS 4072:
 - (a) D Day to D + 25 - Sheet #48/2, Le Havre.
- (4) Tactical Maps - 1:250,000 - GSGS 2738:
 - (a) D Day to D + 25 - Sheet #3a & S.
- (5) Tactical Maps - 1:100,000 - GSGS 4249:
 - (a) D Day to D + 6 - Sheets #5E, 6E, 5F, 6F, & 7F.
 - (b) D + 7 to D + 15 - Add Sheets #6G & 7G.
 - (c) D + 16 to D + 25 - Add Sheet #5G.
- (6) Tactical Maps - 1:50,000 - GSGS 4250:
 - (a) D Day to D + 25 - See attached index at Appendix "A-1".
- (7) Tactical Maps - 1:25,000 - GSGS 4347:
 - (a) D Day to D + 25 - See attached index at Appendix "A-2".
- (8) Road Maps - 1:200,000 - GSGS 4238:
 - (a) D Day to D + 6 - Sheet #54.
 - (b) D + 7 to D + 25 - Add Sheet #59.
- (9) Photomaps - 1:25,000 - Cherbourg Project:
 - (a) D Day to D + 25 - See attached index at Appendix "A-3".
- (10) Town Plans - 1:10,000:
 - (a) D Day to D + 6 - Bayeux, Carentan, Cherbourg, Isigny, St. Lo, and Valognes.

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

Appendix "A"
to Annex 9 f.
In 2 Pages.
Page No. 2

- (b) D / 7 to D / 15 - Coutances, Falaise, Flers, Granville, La Haye du Puits, and Vire.
- (c) D / 16 to D / 25 - Alencon, Argentan, Avranches, and Fougères.

- (11) Town Plans - France - GSGS Misc. No. 77.
 - (a) D to D / 25 - As available.

- (12) Defense Overprints - 1:50,000, 1:25,000 and 1:12,500:
 - (a) D to D / 25 - As available of defense areas.

- (13) Assault Maps - 1:5,000:
 - (a) D to D / 6 - Beach assault areas.

- (14) Trig Station Data Maps - 1:50,000:
 - (a) D to D / 25 - As available.

- (15) Special Maps - Town sketches, tactical overprints and route maps:
 - (a) D to D / 25 - As available.

- (16) Map Indices:
 - (a) D to D / 25 - GSGS Series 2957, 2758, 4072, 2738, 4249, 4250, 4347, and 4238; and Cherbourg Photomap Project.

Appendices:

- Appendix "A-1" - Map Index - GSGS 4250.
- Appendix "A-2" - Map Index - GSGS 4347.
- Appendix "A-3" - Photomap Index - Cherbourg Project.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ - BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX "A-1"

TO

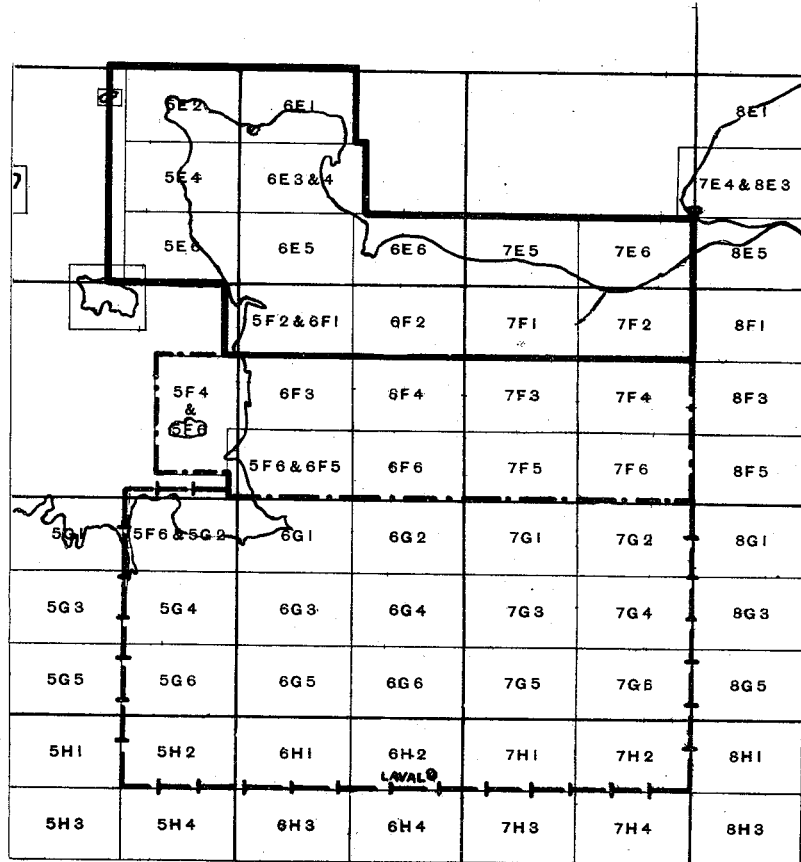
ANNEX 9f

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

MAP INDEX-G.S.G.S. 4250



LEGEND

D-DAY to D+6

D+7 to D+15

D+16 to D+25

—————

- - - - -

-|-|-|-|-

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX "A-2"

TO

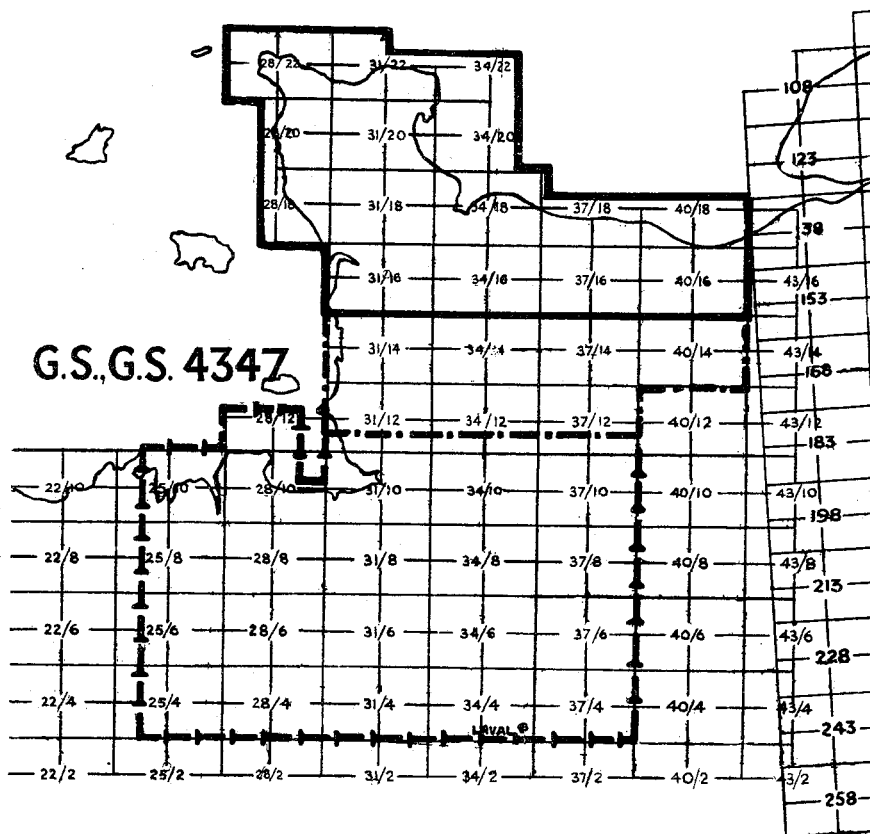
ANNEX 9f

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

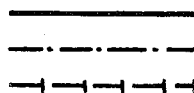
NEPTUNE

MAP INDEX-GSGS. 4347



LEGEND

D-DAY to D+6
D+7 to D+15
D+16 to D+25



~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX "A-3"

TO

ANNEX 9f

TO

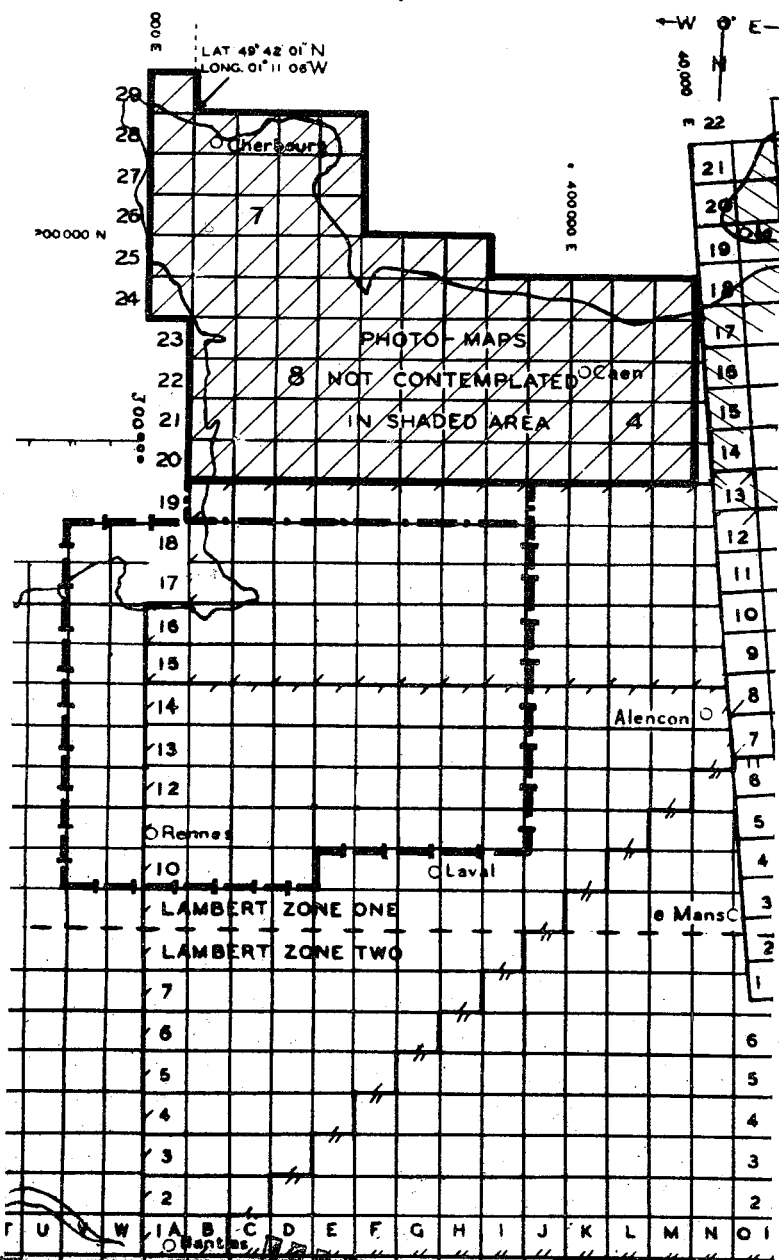
OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

MAP INDEX-PHOTO-MAPS

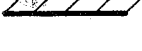
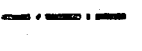
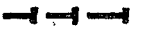
CHERBOURG PROJECT

1:25,000



~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

LEGEND

- D-DAY to D+6  No photo maps contemplated.
- D+7 to D+15  Available
- D+16 to D+25  Available

~~SECRET~~

TO
 ANNEX 9 f.
 TO
 OPERATIONS PLAN
 NEPTUNE

UNCLASSIFIED

SOURCE OF MAP SUPPLY			
DESCRIPTION		ORIGINAL SOURCE	SUPPLY SOURCE
TYPE	SCALE		
General	1:4,000,000	War Office (GSGS)	ETOUSA
Strategic	1:1,000,000 to 1:500,000	War Office (GSGS)	ETOUSA
Tactical	1:250,000 to 1:25,000	War Office (GSGS)	ETOUSA
Road Maps	1:200,000	War Office (GSGS)	ETOUSA
Photomaps	1:25,000	ETOUSA	ETOUSA
Town Plans	Miscellaneous	War Office (GSGS)	ETOUSA
Defense Overprints	1:50,000 to 1:12,500	War Office (GSGS)	ETOUSA
Trig Station Data Maps	1:50,000	ETOUSA	ETOUSA
Special Maps	Miscellaneous	First Army	First Army
Map Indices	Miscellaneous	War Office (GSGS)	ETOUSA
Assault Maps	1:5,000	War Office (GSGS)	ETOUSA

UNCLASSIFIED

~~TOP SECRET~~
BIGOT

Annex 10
In 5 pages
Page No. 1

Number of Copies 350

Register Number 35-18-5

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 10
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN - NEPTUNE
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY

CHEMICAL WARFARE PLAN
(REVISED)

UNCLASSIFIED

16 May 1944

-1-
~~TOP SECRET~~
BIGOT

ANNEX 10
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN - NEPTUNE
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY

CHEMICAL WARFARE PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION I - GENERAL

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.	Purpose of Plan	3
2.	General	3
3.	General Policy	3
4.	Warnings and Reports required upon Enemy Use of Gas	3-4

SECTION II - OPERATIONS

1.	Troops	4
2.	Operations	4-5

SECTION III - EQUIPMENT AND
SUPPLIES

1.	Supply Policies	5
2.	Equipment for Chemical Troop Units	5
3.	Depot Establishments	5
4.	Basic Data	5

SECTION IGENERAL

1. Purpose of Plan. This Chemical Warfare Plan covers the provisions of those policies and instructions deemed necessary for the information of all concerned, and the employment and coordination of the various chemical warfare activities within the First Army.

2. General. There are no definite indications that the Germans intend using gas to resist an invasion of the Continent. However, their state of defensive training and their stocks of supplies are sufficient to initiate gas warfare at any time on a major scale.

3. General Policy. Based upon the present situation, the following policy for planning purposes has been adopted:-

a. Gas will not be employed and gas offensive ammunition will not be taken overseas, except on orders of the Supreme Commander.

b. Individual equipment, as prescribed in Appendix No. 1 will be carried and protective (impregnated) clothing comprising one layer (outer) will be worn by all troops of the First Army including all troops entering upon the Continent with the First Army. Protective (impregnated) Field Uniform as prescribed in paragraph 19 b, Annex 3, G-1 Plan will be donned at latest practicable date before leaving the marshalling area.

c. It is the intention that under present conditions, minimum scales of gas equipment will be carried subject to the guiding principle that the user will not be separated from his individual anti-gas equipment, except for a definite period or operation for which the risk can be accepted.

d. In accordance with 3b, above, troops landing before D + 4 will carry only individual equipment i.e. assault masks complete with protective covers, eyeshields and ointment.

e. Commanders will insure that: (1) all units and individuals under their command are proficient in the various security measures against chemical attack. Training of all troops must include the possibility of a gas attack prior to the embarking date, during the cross-channel trip, or at any time after a landing has been made. The assault phase will be the most critical; (2) adequate arrangements must exist for decontamination of vital services i.e. communication centers, static camps, stores and depots. Suitable reserve supplies of decontamination materials and equipment will be held in readiness for such an emergency; (3) inspection of protective equipment is made with sufficient frequency to insure its serviceability.

4. Warnings and Reports required upon Enemy Use of Gas. a. During all phases of operations overseas it is most important that any negative or positive information which will give a clue to enemy gas intentions should be forwarded to Army Headquarters at high priority.

All units should realize the importance of this information to forestall any large scale surprise use of gas.

Chemical Officers should work closely with the intelligence staff before gas is used and should assist in the interrogation of prisoners and in the examination of their equipment.

b. Appendix No. 4 lays down the procedure for gas intelligence, the main difference between overseas and U.K. procedure being:-

1. All reports will be made through normal command channels to U. S. Army Headquarters, which will in turn notify British authorities.
2. All nearby allied forces will be notified.
3. Such warning as is practicable will be given to local civilian authorities.

SECTION II
OPERATIONS

1. Troops. The following chemical warfare service units are available at the dates and locations listed below:-

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>
81st Chem. Weapons Battalion (Mtz) Det	OMAHA	D
87th Chem. Weapons Battalion (Mtz) Det	UTAH	D
81st Chem. Weapons Battalion (Mtz) overstrength	OMAHA	D / 1
161st Chem. Smoke Generator Co., Det.	OMAHA	D / 2
84th Chem. Smoke Generator Co., Det.	OMAHA	D / 2
79th Chem. Smoke Generator Co., Det.) _____	Off OMAHA on	D / 3
80th Chem. Smoke Generator Co., Det.) _____	trawlers	
40th Chem. Laboratory Co., Det.	OMAHA	D / 4
1 Platoon, 60th Chem. Depot Company	UTAH	D / 4
60th Chem. Depot Company (-4 Dets.)	OMAHA	D / 4
87th Chem. Battalion (Mtz) Det.	UTAH	D / 7
161st Chem. Smoke Generator Co., complete	OMAHA	D / 7
84th Chem. Smoke Generator Co., complete	OMAHA	D / 7
79th Chem. Smoke Generator Co., Det.	OMAHA	D / 7
80th Chem. Smoke Generator Co., Det.	OMAHA	D / 7
87th Chem. Battalion (Mtz), complete	UTAH	D / 8
81st Chem. Battalion (Mtz), Det.	OMAHA	D / 10
92nd Chem. Battalion (Mtz) complete	OMAHA	D / 15
14th Chem. Maintenance Company, complete	OMAHA	D / 15
81st Chem. Battalion (Mtz) complete	OMAHA	After D / 15
79th Chem. Smoke Generator Co., complete	OMAHA	After D / 15
80th Chem. Generator Co., complete	OMAHA	After D / 15

2. Operations. The employment of the chemical warfare service units listed in paragraph 1 above may be summarized as follows:

The 81st Chemical Battalion (Mtz) will support the assault division for the operation at OMAHA using HE and Smoke ammunition.

The 87th Chemical Battalion (Mtz) will support the assault division for the operation at UTAH using HE and Smoke ammunition.

The 92nd Chemical Battalion (Mtz) will support the actions of the XIX Corps using HE and Smoke ammunition.

The 79th, 80th, 84th, and 161st Chemical Smoke Generator Companies will provide area screening of the OMAHA area in accordance with detailed plan shown in Annex 26 to First U.S. Army Operations Plan NEPTUNE - "SMOKE PLAN".

A detachment of the 40th Chemical Laboratory Company will be attached to the Chemical Section, Headquarters First Army to conduct identity tests on enemy chemical agents in the event gas is used and to assist in collection and examination of enemy Chemical Warfare material.

The 60th Chemical Depot Company on OMAHA and the platoon on UTAH will have the mission of establishing Chemical Warfare Service dumps including the receiving, storing, and issuing of Chemical Warfare Service supplies and ammunition.

UNCLASSIFIED

Annex 10
In 5 pages
Page No. 5

The 1st Chemical Maintenance Company will perform all necessary maintenance activities required on Chemical Warfare Service equipment.

SECTION III

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

1. Supply Policies. The following guiding principles will govern:

a. Based upon instructions contained in Initial Joint Plan that under present conditions minimum scales of gas equipment will be carried it follows that:

(1) Certain items of individual and organizational equipment considered non-essential for the operation will be eliminated from the T/E and expendable equipment lists. (For list of items eliminated see Appendix No. 1).

(2) The chemical warfare equipment to be carried by the Engineer Special Brigades be based upon minimum scales consistent with the anticipated requirements which might result from the risk authorized in paragraph 3d, Section I above.

(3) In forward areas only those reserves of protective equipment will be carried that are considered necessary as indicated by gas intelligence, with the provision that main reserves should be so located that they are readily available when required.

(4) Authorized maintenance and reserve levels of all T/E equipment, including those not carried with units, will be carried in Army and Communications Zone depots on the Continent.

b. Provision will be made in the United Kingdom for full scale protective equipment for all troops to be engaged in the operation.

c. Ammunition for chemical mortar battalions will be stored and issued from Ordnance ammunition supply points. The necessary C. U. S. supply personnel required for this duty will be designated by the Army Chemical Officer.

d. Fuel for flame throwers and Chemical Smoke Generator Companies will be stored and issued from C. U. S. supply points. Petrol required for operation of smoke generators will be obtained from C. M. POL supply points.

e. Full scales of gas offensive equipment will be held in the United Kingdom in event of gas warfare.

2. Equipment for Chemical Troop Units. Prescribed T/E equipment with the exception of eliminated items as shown in Appendix No. 1, will be carried. Reduced transport in the early landing stages will require the use, initially, of mortar and ammunition carts.

3. Depot Establishments. The chemical depot company available to the Army is initially divided between the two beaches to establish the Chemical Warfare Service inshore dumps in the vicinity of OMAHA and UTAH for operation by D + 5. It is contemplated that an Army depot will be set up in the vicinity of Win-grave manned by the consolidated chemical depot company on D/20 or subsequent.

4. Basic Data. For C. U. S. tonnage requirements Class II and IV see Appendix No. 2. For C. U. S. tonnage requirements for Smoke materials see Annex 26 to First U. S. Army Operations Plan NEPTUNE - "SMOKE PLAN". For C. U. S. Class V supplies including flamethrower fuel see Appendix No. 3.

UNCLASSIFIED
-5-
BIGOT

C. S. CLASS II AND IV TENTATIVE TONNAGE REQUIREMENTS

Basis for Computation of Requirements.

1. Reserves.
 - a. 2 days landed by midnight D / 4
 - b. 4.5 days landed by midnight D / 14.
2. Maintenance.

Daily consumption of troops ashore as of midnight that night.
3. Factors.
 - a. Class II and IV - .25 lbs/man/day
 - b. A day of consumption equals a day of reserve.
4. Minimum Scales.

Sufficient protective equipment is landed on beaches during the period D to D / 2 to accomplish protective reserves. Thereafter established maintenance factors apply.

5. The following Tables of Tonnages for Class II and IV supplies are tentative subject to revision:

BEACH - UTAH

Deadweight Tons

	Maintenance	Reserve	Total	Days/S	Bad/W
D	7)	2	9	.3	.3
)-(*)				
D/1	7)	3	10	.7	.7
)				
D/2	8)	3	11	1.0	1.0
)				
D/3	8	4	12	1.7	0
D/4	10	5	15	2.3	.7
D/5	10	5	15	2.4	1.3
D/6	11	5	16	2.5	1.4
D/7	12	6	18	3	1.5
D/8	13	6	19	2.3	.5
D/9	14	6	20	3.9	1.0
D/10	15	7	22	4.1	1.3
D/11	15	7	22	4.2	1.9
D/12	16	7	23	4.4	2.1
D/13	17	8	25	4.6	1.1
D/14	17	8	25	5	1.2
	180	82	262		

BEACH - OMAHA

Deadweight Tons

	Maintenance	Reserve	Total	Days/S	Bad/W
D	9)	3	12	.3	.3
D/1	9) - (*)	3	12	.7	.7
D/2	10)	4	14	1.0	1.0
D/3	11	7	18	1.6	0
D/4	13	8	21	2	.6
D/5	14	8	22	2.4	1.0
D/6	15	8	23	2.5	1.4
D/7	17	8	25	2.7	1.5
D/8	18	8	26	3	.5
D/9	19	9	28	3.2	.7
D/10	20	9	29	3.3	1.0
D/11	22	10	32	3.8	1.2
D/12	23	11	34	3.9	1.3
D/13	24	12	36	3.9	.3
D/14	25	14	39	4.3	.8
TOTAL	249	122	371		

(*) Fifty tons shown in first three days maintenance is "minimum" standard of gas defensive and decontamination equipment consistent with safety.

* Note 1. Bad weather days are 3, 8, 13.

BASIC DATA - CLASS V SUPPLIES

1. Class V supplies except flame thrower fuel and toxic chemicals:

a. Maintenance Requirements.

Maintenance requirements in accordance with expenditures as anticipated in Ordnance Annex No. 8 will be shipped in bulk to Army ASP's.

b. Reserves.

Reserves under Army control will be established as follows:

Two (2) Units of Fire by D / 2.
Four and a half (4½) Units of Fire By D / 14.
Seven (7) Units of Fire by D / 29.

c. Tonnages.

For tonnages see Ordnance Sub-Annex 8, paragraphs f (3) and (4).

d. Basic Load.

Units will carry maximum quantities possible of basic load. Basic load which cannot be carried in with weapons will be shipped with maintenance requirements of the day of landing.

2. Flame Thrower Fuel:

a. Basic Load.

Units will carry one charging in the flamethrower and one complete refill with each flamethrower as basic load.

b. Resupply.

Resupply will be maintained with commercial cylinders of hydrogen and nitrogen (British and American) and Fuel "K" in 5 gallon tins. Maintenance requirements are figured according to the G-3 expenditure predictions.

3. Toxic Chemicals.

Toxic and irritant chemicals (including tear gas) will not be employed and gas offensive ammunition will not be taken overseas, except on orders of the Supreme Commander.

UNCLASSIFIED

INSTRUCTIONS FOR REPORTING THE ENEMY USE OF GAS IN
OPERATIONS OVERSEAS

1. GENERAL.

a. Instructions herein for reporting and investigating gas attacks and suspected use of gas by the enemy are published for the guidance of all units.

b. It is the duty of all units to provide information and materials required as shown below, and to ensure their speedy transmission to higher headquarters by the fastest means available.

c. All messages concerning the first use or suspected use of gas by the enemy will be given URGENT priority.

d. Any information which appears to indicate that the enemy is about to use gas will be reported immediately.

2. FIRST USE OR SUSPECTED USE OF GAS.

Steps will be taken as follows:

a. By organization subjected to or in vicinity of gas attack.

(1) Report of incident will be made to higher headquarters.

(2) An immediate investigation will be initiated to determine as completely as possible the following information:

a. Type and name of gas used.

b. Time and place of attack.

c. Area affected.

d. Means employed (bomb, high level spray, low level spray, mortar fire, artillery fire, cylinders, or other means).

e. Amount of chemical used as indicated by number and size of bombs, shells, or other means.

f. Number and severity and disposition of casualties.

g. Protective measures taken.

(3) Information above will be transmitted as obtained, to the next higher headquarters.

(4) Samples of any enemy equipment or clothing available which is believed to have chemical warfare significance will be secured.

a. If persistent gas has been used, secure a liberal sample of contaminated earth, bomb fragments, clothing, or other contaminated material. These samples will be placed in a jar or other air-tight container, sealed, and labeled to show contents, date and place obtained and designation of unit securing the sample.

b. If non-persistent gas has been used, evidence will be secured from medical officers, gas officers and other qualified witnesses as to the action, effect and result of the chemical agent upon casualties.

(5) The information and articles above will be transmitted, as obtained, direct to Divisions, Corps or Army Headquarters.

b. By Corps and Divisions.

(1) Upon receipt of information from lower units on the use of gas, Corps and Divisions will transmit the information through normal channels

to Army Headquarters.

(2) Corps and Divisions will warn lower headquarters not already notified and nearby U. S. ground forces, SOS and Air Force units.

(3) Corps and Divisions will supervise the investigation of gas attacks and keep Army Headquarters informed.

(4) Corps and Divisions will examine samples of contaminated materials and equipment sent in by lower units, forwarding through normal command channels at least one sample of all identified material and all samples which cannot be positively identified to the Army Chemical Officer.

c. By Army.

(1) Upon receipt of information from lower units Army will transmit the information to higher headquarters.

(2) Army will warn lower headquarters not already notified.

(3) Army will warn adjacent ground force, SOS, Air Force and British headquarters.

(4) Army will render all possible assistance and advice to lower units in the investigation of gas attacks.

(5) Army will forward known samples for verification and unknown samples for investigation to the Chemical Laboratory Company by the fastest means available.

3. SUBSEQUENT GAS ATTACKS.

After the first use of gas has been officially confirmed and announced, subsequent gas attacks will be reported through normal channels, except that Procedure as outlined in Paragraph 2 will be followed when:

- a. The gas is believed to be a new agent.
- b. A new method of dissemination is employed.
- c. Heavy casualties have resulted from the attack.

CHANGES AND AMENDMENTS TO ANNEX 14

Paragraph 6.

Change unit designations as shown:

40th Signal Construction Bn to 32nd Signal Construction Bn.
218th Signal Depot Co. to 215th Signal Depot Co.

Add:	Vehicles	Personnel
3250 Signal Service Co. (V Corps)	48	129
3251 Signal Service Co. (VII Corps)	46	129
3252 Signal Service Co. (XIX Corps)	35	129
British R/Type Communication Det. (21 A Gp)	4	15
EEIS Detachment (FUSAG)	3	11
#12 Multi-Channel Sect (2 WO Sigs)(British)	6	15
#12 Const Sect, 12 L of C Sigs (British)	18	64
#1 Multi-Channel Sect (2 WO Sigs)	15	22
#5 Multi-Channel (1-3) Sect (2 WO Sigs)	4	8
#8 Multi-Channel (1-3) Sect (2 WO Sigs)	3	8
Sub-cable 12 Channel Det (2 WO Sigs) (British)	8	14
#50 Multi-Channel Sect (2 WO Sigs) (British)	6	9
SIS Supply Detachment (ETOUSA)	3	14
255 Signal Construction Co. (Sep) (FUSAG)	75	261
257 Signal Construction Co. (Sep) (FUSAG)	75	261
40th Signal Construction Bn. (FUSAG)	167	596
246th Signal Operations Co. (FUSAG)	72	297
153rd Air Liaison Squadron	33	102

Paragraph 9 c.

Add:

(5) Headquarters ETOUSA is responsible for all communications centered on Combined Headquarters Plymouth.

Paragraph 10.

Change to read:

- 10 a (1) Task Force Flagship (Cruiser U. S. S. Augusta).
- 10 a (2) First Army Headquarters Ship (U. S. S. Achernar).

Add:

- 10 a (3) Force "O" Headquarters Ship (U. S. S. Ancon).
- Force "U" Headquarters Ship (U. S. S. Bayfield).
- Force "B" Headquarters Ship - Destroyer escort (U. S. S. Malloy).

Change to read:

- 10 b (2) "the former can also carry out a measure of direction on radar information from other units."

10 c (3) (a) 1. 21 Army Group to First Army Headquarters Ships (to include Task Force Flagship, First Army Headquarters Ship; and a listening watch at signal center, Plymouth. Traffic for British Second Army on friendly shore will be routed over this net).

10 c (3) (a) 7. First Army will listen and transmit if necessary in Airborne Net No. 1. (Includes VII Corps Headquarters as NCS, 101st Airborne Division, and 82nd Airborne Division when it arrives).

Add to 10 c (3) (a):

8. First Army will listen and transmit if necessary in Airborne Net No. 2. (Includes VII Corps Headquarters as NCS, 101st Airborne Division and 82nd Airborne Division when it arrives.

Paragraph 10 c (3) (b):

Change to read:

4. Corps Command Net.
To include: 29th Division afloat.
1st Division when ashore.
5. Point to point, V Corps to 1st Division when ashore.

Add to 10 c (3) (b):

7. Corps Information Net.

Paragraph 10 c (3) (c):

Change to read:

3. Airborne Net No. 1.
To include: 101st Airborne Division.
82nd Airborne Division.
(When it arrives).
Listening watch by First Army.

Delete 4. and substitute:

4. Airborne Net No. 2.
To include: 101st Airborne Division.
82nd Airborne Division.
(When it arrives).
Listening watch by First Army.

Add to 10 c (3) (c):

5. Corps Command Net.
6. Corps Troops Net.
7. Point to point, VII Corps to 4th Division when ashore. (FM) (Set to be furnished by unit).
8. Point to point, VII Corps 1st Engineer Special Brigade when ashore (FM) (Set to be furnished by unit).

Paragraph 10 e (3) (c):

Change to read:

(c) Landline communications with Army and Naval Headquarters in France. Army will install the following:

1. Spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to Antiaircraft Operations Room at FCC.
2. Spiral-four cable from 85 Group GCI (U. S. Sector) to Bayeux (by 1800 hours, D-2) for GCI lateral. Carrier (1-1) equipment is to be installed and furnished by British Signals and one carrier circuit will be for AA lateral to British Sector.
3. A field wire circuit from 1st Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters on Utah Beach to Air Force Engineer Battalion building R & R strip near map reference 4295.
4. Two field wire circuits from 1st Engineer Brigade to Air Force dumps in Utah area.
5. One carrier speech circuit will be provided from Grandcamp to Bayeux for Air Support lateral to British Sector.
6. Provide by D-8 one speech circuit from 21 Wing at Barfleur to 85 Group GCI station at Jucoville and one speech circuit from 21 Wing to Bayeux to be extended by British to GCI station at Meuvaines.

Paragraph 11 a (2) (c)

Add:

Formations and units in the follow-up phase may relax radio silence within six miles of the far shore.

Paragraph 11 a (2)

Add:

- (e) In the assault radio silence will be broken at H-90 minutes by artillery, DD and by Naval and Air Forces.
- (f) Army units in the initial assault may break radio silence at H-15 minutes to check nets before going ashore.

UNCLASSIFIED

Paragraph 11 a.

Add:

- (3) Definition of radio silence,
 - (a) A unit is said to break radio silence when it makes a transmission for some specific purpose, and thereafter resumes radio silence.
 - (b) A unit is said to relax radio silence when, certain conditions having been fulfilled, the commander of the unit is given discretion to cease observing radio silence if he deems fit.

Paragraph 11 b (2) (e) 3.

Change to read:

- 3. Airborne Net No. 1.
To include: 82nd Airborne Division.
101st Airborne Division.
First Army (listens and transmits only when necessary).

Paragraph 11 b (2) (f):

Sub-paragraph 1. add: "and traffic to Second British Army on friendly shore will be sent on this net").

Sub-paragraph 3. delete: "and the signal center at Plymouth").

Sub-paragraph 4. delete: "47th AA Brigade" and substitute "49th AA Brigade".

Change to read:

- 5. First Army Command Net No. 3.
{Includes Engineer Special Brigade Group and 1st Engineer Special Brigade}.

Change to read:

- 8. First Army listens and transmits when necessary in VII Corps Airborne Net No. 1.

Delete 10. and substitute:

- 10. First Army to signal center at Plymouth No. 1.
- 11. First Army to signal center at Plymouth No. 2.
- 12. Additional nets as necessary. (Within frequency allotment in SOI).

Paragraph 11 c (1) (b) 4:

Change to read:

- 4. Radio communication for the Engineer Special Brigades between beaches Omaha and Utah will be via inter-brigade net. When the Engineer Special Brigade Group comes ashore, it will displace the 5th and 6th Engineer Special Brigades in the inter-brigade net. When First Army comes ashore, the inter-brigade net will become Army Command net No. 3.

Paragraph 11 c (2):

UNCLASSIFIED

Change to read:

(2) Navy.

- (a) See paragraph 11 c (1) (b).
- (b) First Army will install and operate a 20 drop switch-board and provide and install a teletypewriter at Naval reservation "O" and Naval reservation "U" until such time as an Army rear boundary is established. At this time the equipment and personnel will be replaced by either Navy or Communication Zone troops and equipment.
- (c) First Army signal troops will install the following wire lines:
 1. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "U" to Navy VHF and radar site at approximately 4198.
 2. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to Provisional Engineer Brigade Group CP at St. Laurent-sur-Mer.
 3. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to point on Omaha beach opposite Mulberry "A" to connect to submarine cable installed by the Navy from Mulberry to shore.
 4. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to FCC (American sector).
 5. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to Naval reservation "U".

Paragraph 12 a (4):

Change to read:

(4) XIX Corps.

Trevieres - Aire - Marigny.

Paragraph 12 b, delete and substitute the following:

b. Before capture of Cherbourg.

(1) Wire.

- (a) Wire communications will be established with spiral-four cable, British multi-airline, rapid or permanent pole line, field wire and rehabilitation of existing communications.
- (b) First Army signal troops will construct the following wire circuits in the priority shown:
 1. A spiral-four cable from Army CP near Grandcamp-les-Bains to British switching center at Bayeux on D-1.

UNCLASSIFIED

2. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to V Corps CP near St. Laurent-sur-Mer on D-1.
3. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to Provisional Engineer Brigade Group CP at St. Laurent-sur-Mer on D-1.
4. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to VII Corps CP in vicinity of Audouville-la-Hubert on D-1.

NOTE: If tactical situation does not permit installation of this spiral-four cable via Carentan on D-1, a spiral-four cable will be installed from Army CP westward along beach to a point to be determined by reconnaissance where it will join two field wire circuits to be carried across the estuary between the two beaches to a point marked on the west beach, where the 1st Engineer Special Brigade will continue the circuits to the 1st Engineer Special Brigade CP.

5. A field wire circuit from 1st Engineer Special Brigade to the air force engineer battalion building the R & R strip in the Utah area near map reference 4295.
6. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to Cross-Channel VHF site on D-1.
7. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to 49th AAA Brigade on D-1.
8. Three five-pair cables from Army remote control station to radio transmitter site.
9. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "U" to Navy VHF and radar site on D-1.
10. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to Provisional Engineer Brigade Group at St. Laurent-sur-Mer on D-1.
11. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to point on beach opposite MULBERRY "A" on D-1 to connect to submarine cable installed by the Navy.
12. A spiral-four cable from GCI (U. S. sector) to Bayeux by 1800 hours on D-2. The British Army will extend these circuits from Bayeux to GCI (British sector) and install 1-1 carrier. The AAA will connect the AAOR to GCI (U. S. sector) with spiral-four and pick up one carrier circuit to AAOR (British sector).
13. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to FCC (U. S. sector) on D-2.
14. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to Carentan on D-3.
15. A spiral-four cable from 1st Engineer Special Brigade to Carentan on D-3.

16. A spiral-four cable from Carentan to ADSEC at Catz on D-3.
17. Establish a switching central at Carentan, called MASTER SWITCH, and connect the three spiral-four cables installed in 14, 15, and 16 above on D-3.
18. A spiral-four cable from Naval reservation "O" to Naval reservation "U" on D-3.
19. A spiral-four cable from V Corps CP near St. Laurent-sur-Mer to La Mine on D-4.
20. A spiral-four cable from VII Corps CP near Audouville-la-Hubert to Montebourg on D-4.
21. Rehabilitate as rapidly as possible 6 pairs along railroad from Carentan to rail junction near Vaulaville, continuing with 4 pairs through Valognes, in advance of VII Corps move, to Cherbourg by the capture of Cherbourg plus 2 days. VII Corps is directed to provide two of these circuits into Cherbourg from Valognes.
22. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to Army Supply Echelon and from Army Supply Echelon to Provisional Engineer Brigade Group on D-4.
23. A spiral-four cable from Montebourg to Valognes in advance of move of VII Corps headquarters.
24. A multi-airline from Army CP to Carentan by D-5 where it will connect to rehabilitated open wire circuits to VII Corps.
25. Establish a switching central at Formigny, which will be called MILTON SWITCH, on D-5.
26. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to MILTON SWITCH on D-5.
27. A spiral-four cable from MILTON SWITCH to V Corps CP in La Mine sector on D-5.
28. A spiral-four cable from MILTON SWITCH to XIX Corps CP near Trevieres on D-5.
29. A spiral-four cable from MILTON SWITCH to Provisional Engineer Brigade Group at St. Laurent-sur-Mer on D-5.
30. A second spiral-four cable from Army CP to Army Supply Echelon on D-5.
31. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to XIX Corps CP near Trevieres on D-5.
32. A second spiral-four cable from Army CP to MILTON SWITCH on D-6.

- 33. A multi-airline from Army CP to V Corps CP in La Mine sector on D-6.
- 34. A second spiral-four cable from Army CP to MASTER SWITCH on D-6.
- 35. A multi-airline from Army CP to XIX Corps CP near Trevieres on D-6.
- 36. Rehabilitate 4 open wire pairs along railroad from Carentan through Chef-du-Pont to Pont l'Abbe on D-8 for connection to VII Corps CP.
- 37. Rehabilitate 2 open wire pairs along railroad from intersection near Vaulaville to Barfleur for use of 21 Wing, 85 Group on D-8. ADSEC will maintain these circuits.
- 38. Rehabilitate 12 open wire pairs along railroad from Carentan to rail intersection north of Aire on D-8.

(NOTE: If the wire lead along the railroad is destroyed beyond rehabilitation then a 10 wire (20 wire if time permits) permanent pole line will be constructed on this route to be extended down the Army axis. The required number of spiral-four cables will be installed to supplement the open wire lead.)

- 39. Rehabilitate 8 open wire pairs from rail intersection north of Aire to highway crossing north of La Mine on D-8. British signals should have 6 open wire pairs rehabilitated on this route from Bayeux to this point by D-8.

(NOTE: If the wire lead along the railroad is destroyed beyond profitable rehabilitation then a multi-airline and two spiral-four cables will be constructed along this route.)

- 40. Two spiral-four cables from V Corps CP in La Mine sector to Cantilly on D-8.
- 41. Establish a switching central at rail junction north of Aire, which will be known as MIDWAY SWITCH, on D-8.
- 42. A spiral-four cable from XIX Corps CP near Trevieres to MIDWAY SWITCH on D-8.
- 43. A spiral-four cable from Army CP to MIDWAY SWITCH on D-8.
- 44. A multi-airline from vicinity of Cantilly to MIDWAY SWITCH where it will be joined to two rehabilitated pairs to Carentan on D-8.
- 45. A multi-airline from Carentan to 1st Engineer Special Brigade in La Pecherie sector on D-8.

- ~~SECRET~~
46. A spiral-four cable from Valognes to Cherbourg on D-8.
 47. A spiral-four cable from GCI (U. S. sector) to Carentan where it will connect to an open wire pair to 21 Wing, 85 Group at Barfleur on D-8.
 48. A spiral-four cable from XIX Corps CP near Trevieres to MIDWAY SWITCH on D-8.
 49. A spiral-four cable from MIDWAY SWITCH to V Corps CP in vicinity of Cantilly on D-8.

Paragraph 12 b (1) (c) 2:

Change "capture of Cherbourg plus three (3) days" to read "capture of Cherbourg plus two (2) days".

Add to paragraph 12 b (1) (c):

6. V Corps will install and maintain wire communications to the 2nd Armored Division when it comes ashore and retain responsibility for communications to this division unless otherwise relieved by assignment or employment of the division elsewhere.

Paragraph 12 b (2) (a):

Add:

- First Army to Signal Center at Plymouth No. 1.
- First Army to Signal Center at Plymouth No. 2.

Paragraph 12 c (1), delete and add the following:

(1) Wire.

The general wire plan will be to construct a British multi-airline down each Corps axis supplemented by a spiral-four cable. These routes will be tied into the Army main axis by laterals where necessary. The Army main axis construction will be a permanent ten (10) pin pole line supplemented by spiral-four cables as required. Forward Army switching centers will be established in rear of each Corps CP and the spiral-four cable to each Corps will be switched at this point. Army units will also be served by these switching centers. This standard of construction should allow (with carrier) as a minimum three direct speech circuits and four direct teletypewriter channels from Army to Corps and two speech circuits to be switched to each Corps.

~~SECRET~~

Paragraph 12, add:

d. Boundary between British and U. S. Sectors.

- (1) The line (inclusive to Second British Army) of Port-en-Bessin 7587 - River Drome from Esoures 7585 to Englesqueville 7578, thence (excluding Second British Army) road Agy - St Paul-du-Vernay 7470 - Ste Honorine-de-Duc 7465 - La Vitardiere 7262 - thence to Le Repas 7159 - La Londe 7157 - St. Martin-des-Bessages 6750 - Cathocelles 7044 - St. Charles-de-Percy 6941 - Beaulieu 6839 - Vaudry 6531, thence (inclusive to Second British Army) Tinchebray 7422 - Domfront 7903 - Ambrieres le Grand 8082 - Mayenne 8171 - Voutre 0452 - Conlie 2449 - St Jean D'Asse 3552 - Bonnetable 5679.

Paragraph 15 a (1) (b)

Delete and substitute the following:

- (b) One single channel British 30 watt set for First Army will be landed on Omaha beach on D day for cross-channel operation. This will be replaced by a 100 watt British set on D-1, and the 30 watt set will be used as a standby. The D and D-1 detachments will be attached to the 5th Engineer Special Brigade for movement across channel. The 30 watt set will be set up near the 5th Engineer Special Brigade CP to establish initial cross-channel communications and the brigade signal troops will install a field wire circuit to the VHF set and terminate the circuit at the command post in a ~~WH~~-8 () telephone. The 100 watt set and VHF personnel will be landed on D-1 and proceed immediately to the First Army VHF site at map reference 613-932 near Grandcamp. When the 100 watt set is ready to operate and connected to the First Army CP the 30 watt set at the 5th Engineer Special Brigade CP will close down and move to Army VHF site to be used as a standby set.

Paragraph 17 b (2):

Add:

- (d) Bags addressed to Station X, c/o M18, War Office, or SIS, ETOUSA.
- (e) Exposed official P&PW films which are of such a degree of importance as to justify dispatch by AELS.
- (f) Urgent air freight requisitions for spare parts for aircraft on the ground and for other urgently needed items.

Paragraph 20 a:

Add:

"Within First Army lateral communications will be the responsibility of the commander on the right with each unit concerned furnishing its own terminal equipment and operating personnel."

UNCLASSIFIED

Paragraph 20 b:

Add:

- (4) Within First Army.
 - (a) Between Corps - Army Command Net.
 - (b) Between adjacent flank divisions of different Corps - responsibility for initiating arrangements will rest with the commander on the right. The unit on the right will furnish the frequency and call sign. Each unit concerned will furnish its own set and personnel for this link.

Paragraph 22 d Special Circuits.

Delete all of paragraph.

Paragraph 24 b (2) (a).

Change "SCR-193" to read "SCR-188".

Paragraph 24 b (2) (c).

Change "SIS, ETOUSA" to read "21 Army Group".

Paragraph 25 a (1):

Add: "Corps and Division commanders will insure early arrival of these assignment units on the hostile shore to facilitate complete coverage of the initial wave of troops landing."

Paragraph 26 b:

Add: (5) A radio repair team, in addition to those for use in the beach area, will be attached to the 1st Engineer Special Brigade for movement overseas and land on D Day. This team will be dispatched to the 101st Airborne Division and from one Airborne Division to the other by the Army Signal Officer.

Paragraph 28.

Add: Time signals as broadcast by the British Broadcasting Corporation will be used for obtaining the official time. See SOI Item 4-() for frequencies and schedule of broadcast.

Paragraph 29.

Delete and substitute the following:

29. CODES AND CIPHERS.

a. Combined.

- (1) The following combined codes and ciphers will be employed for encoding or enciphering messages of the classifications indicated:

UNCLASSIFIED

Paragraph 29 (Cont'd)

Cipher	Keys or settings	Message classifications for which used
COMBINED	High Command CCBP 0102	Messages to which BIGOT is applicable. Special or official personal messages originated by Commanders (or their Chiefs of Staff) of the units to which issued.
CIPHER MACHINE	European Theater of Operations CCBP 0131	Secret and Top Secret messages.
	General CCBP 0101	All classifications other than messages to which BIGOT is applicable.
COMBINED STRIP CIPHER	General CCBP 0125 with CCEP 0126	All classifications other than messages to which BIGOT is applicable.
COMBINED FIELD CODE	General CCBP 0129	To be used for all combined traffic where no other combined cipher is held.
COMBINED ASSAULT CODE	Special edition for each operation CCBP 0130	All messages between headquarters engaged in an initial landing operation

- (2) A chart showing the headquarters within the Allied Expeditionary Force and within the UNITED KINGDOM at which the Combined Cipher machine and the Combined Strip Cipher are held is included in ETOUSA publication, "Combined Communication Holders Chart", short title ETBIB. This document is being distributed currently down to Division and Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters.
- (3) The Combined Field Code receives distribution down to regimental level in the British and U. S. Armies, down to Squadron Headquarters of the U. S. Air Force, and down to Group Headquarters of the R.A.F. The British and U. S. Navies do not hold this code.
- (4) The Combined Assault Code is held by all units engaged in the initial landing operation down to and including Company Headquarters.

b. Limited Combined Codes and Ciphers.

All necessary instructions concerning Limited Combined Codes and Ciphers held only within the Naval or Air Forces of the Allied Expeditionary Force will be issued by ANCXF and Air C-in-C AEF respectively.

c. Combined Codes and Ciphers for Special Purposes.

(1) Combined Authentication System CCBP 0122.

See SOI Item No. 13-(), this headquarters, for instructions and distribution.

(2) Map Coordinate Code.

See SOI Item No. 11-(), this headquarters, for instructions and distribution.

(3) Radio and Wire Telephone Conversation Code (SLIDEX).

See SOI Item No. 19-(), this headquarters, for instructions and distribution.

(4) Combined Air Warning Code.

Held only by AAA Groups (Antiaircraft Operations Rooms), AAA Gun Battalions, Air Forces, and Navies for abbreviating information concerning movements of enemy aircraft.

(5) AEF Assault Signal Book.

Held by Navies, Air Forces, and Armies (by all headquarters taking part in an assault down to battalion and equivalent headquarters and artillery batteries for abbreviating or standardizing methods of controlling or calling for fire or air support).

(6) Codes Pre-arranged for Particular Operations.

May be prescribed by higher authority for special purposes.

(7) Pyrotechnic and other Visual Codes.

See SOI Items Nos. 14-() and 15-(), this headquarters, and CCBP 8 (Combined Panel Code).

d. Joint and Intra-Service Codes and Ciphers.

- (1) Joint and Intra-Service Cryptographic Systems as prescribed in ETOUSA publication, "Holders Chart - Cryptographic Systems", short title ETWAS (current edition), will be employed.

- (2) Distribution of Joint Army-Navy Hag Key list No. 1, short title SIGSOT, for the M-209 cipher device, is down to and including company headquarters authorized the device. In order to eliminate confusion and delay in passing traffic in the initial phase of the assault, all units, with the exception of airborne organizations, will employ the current edition of SIGSOT for all traffic enciphered on the M-209 Converter. SIGSOT will be employed until 2400B of D-3, when all units will change to their normal M-209 key list as prescribed in SOI Item No. 16-(3), this headquarters. Airborne organizations will employ their normal M-209 key list throughout the operation. Signal Officers of airborne organizations will insure that copies of these lists are furnished all units in the assault with which they will communicate. SIGSOT will not be carried by airborne organizations.
- (3) In addition to the systems listed in ETWAS, the following systems will be employed by units within First U. S. Army for Intra-Service communications:
- (a) Intra-Service authentication will be as prescribed in SOI Item No. 13-(), this headquarters.
 - (b) Pre-arranged Message Codes may be prepared and employed by all units only in accordance with SOI Item No. 18-(), this headquarters.

e. COMPROMISE OF CODES AND CIPHERS.

In the event of compromise of cryptographic devices, systems, and SOI cryptographic items, or in the event of circumstances likely to affect the security of a code or cipher, the issuing authority will be notified by the most expeditious means available.

f. RESTORATION OF SECURITY.

Reserve systems will be brought into effect upon direction of the issuing authority.

g. CRYPTOGRAPHIC SECURITY MEASURES.

- (1) Cryptographic devices and their associated systems will be safeguarded to the fullest extent. Signal Officers of Corps, Divisions, and Engineer Special Brigades are completely responsible for maintaining adequate security for this material. Needless exposure of SIGABA and other cryptographic material to the danger of capture will be avoided. At Division or Engineer Special Brigade level, SIGABA will be taken ashore only after forward elements are well established. In this connection, attention is directed to confidential letter, OCSigO, Hq. ETOUSA, subject: "Protection of Cryptographic Equipment during transit in all phases of Operation", file ETSIG-I/LBM/ih, dated 14 March 1944.

- (2) If danger of capture is imminent, every effort will be exerted to destroy all cryptographic material completely in order of its importance. Commanders will have detailed destruction plans prepared, and will put them into effect in case of emergency.

Paragraph 31.

Change to read:

31. CAPTURED SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.

a. Captured enemy cryptographic documents, devices, code books, SOI's, cryptographic keys, and all other equipment of a cryptographic nature will be sent directly to G-2 of the nearest headquarters, by the most expeditious means available, for transmittal through G-2 channels to signal intelligence agencies concerned.

b. Other captured signal equipment will be sent through supply channels back to the Army Signal Depot unless orders to the contrary are issued in specific cases. The depot will submit a report on all new items of enemy equipment encountered to the Army Signal Officer and make disposition of the equipment as directed.

Paragraph 33.

Change "See Section IV, Operations Plan" to read "See Annex 5, G-4 Plan".

Paragraph 34.

Change to read:

- b. V Corps - Vicinity of St. Laurent-sur-Mer.
d. XIX Corps - Vicinity of Trevieres.

Paragraph 35 d.

Change to read:

- d. XIX Corps.
Trevieres - Aire - Marigny.

Diagram 2, Appendix III.

Substitute attached Diagram 2 (Corrected) and destroy old Diagram 2 by burning.

Diagram 3, Appendix III.

Substitute attached Diagram 3 (Corrected) and destroy old Diagram 3 by burning.

Diagram 4, Appendix III.

Change as follows:

Terminate the three Army to Corps radio links on the one set at Army shown as Army to V Corps Radio Intelligence Link. Delete the word "ETOUSA" in both places and substitute "21 Army Group".

UNCLASSIFIED

Diagram 8, Appendix III.

Change column heading as shown:

Regt Sigs	R Signals	to	British Army Regt Sigs	R Signals
-----------	-----------	----	---------------------------	-----------

In procedure column change "Combined Operating" to read "Combined Operating Signals".

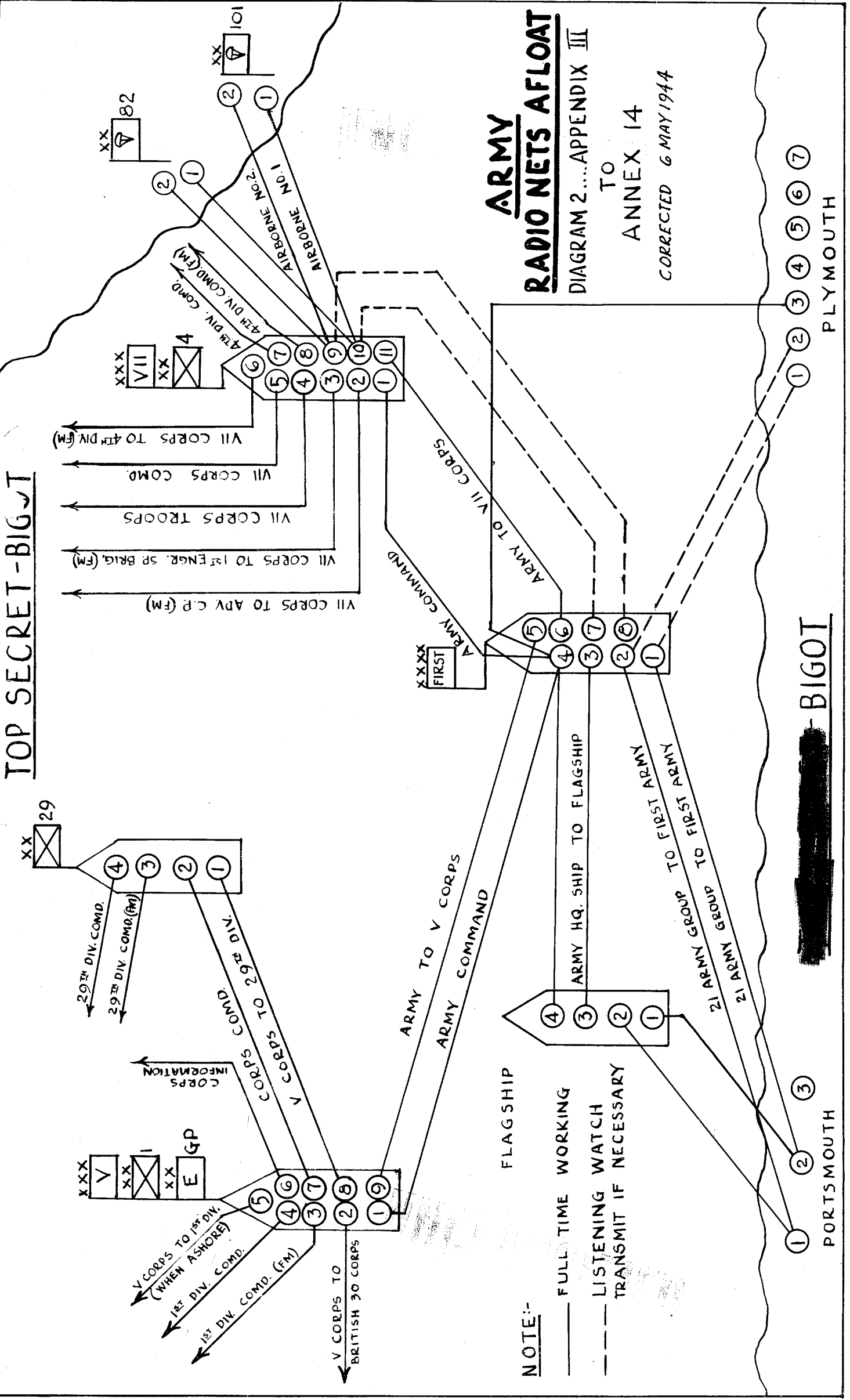
Opposite Combined Operating Signals and in Regt Sigs Column change "CCBP2 and Army Operating Signals 1943" to read "Signal Training (All Arms) Pamphlet 5, Part II".

Add the following to bottom of chart:

Single Call Procedure	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Single call sign method	Not Applicable	Single call sign method	Signal Tng (all arms) Pamphlet 3, Part I, 1943.	Signal Tng (all arms) Pamphlet 5 Part I (1943) amplified version to meet R Sigs in preparation & will be known as Signal Tng Pamphlet 8 Part I.
-----------------------	----------------	----------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------------	---	---

UNCLASSIFIED

TOP SECRET - BIGOT



ARMY
RADIO NETS AFLOAT
 DIAGRAM 2...APPENDIX III

TO
 ANNEX 14

CORRECTED 6 MAY 1944

BIGOT

PORTSMOUTH

PLYMOUTH

TOP SECRET - BIGOT

XX 82
XX 101

XXX VII

XIX
(WHEN A SHORE)

XXX V

NOTE:-

— FULL TIME WORKING

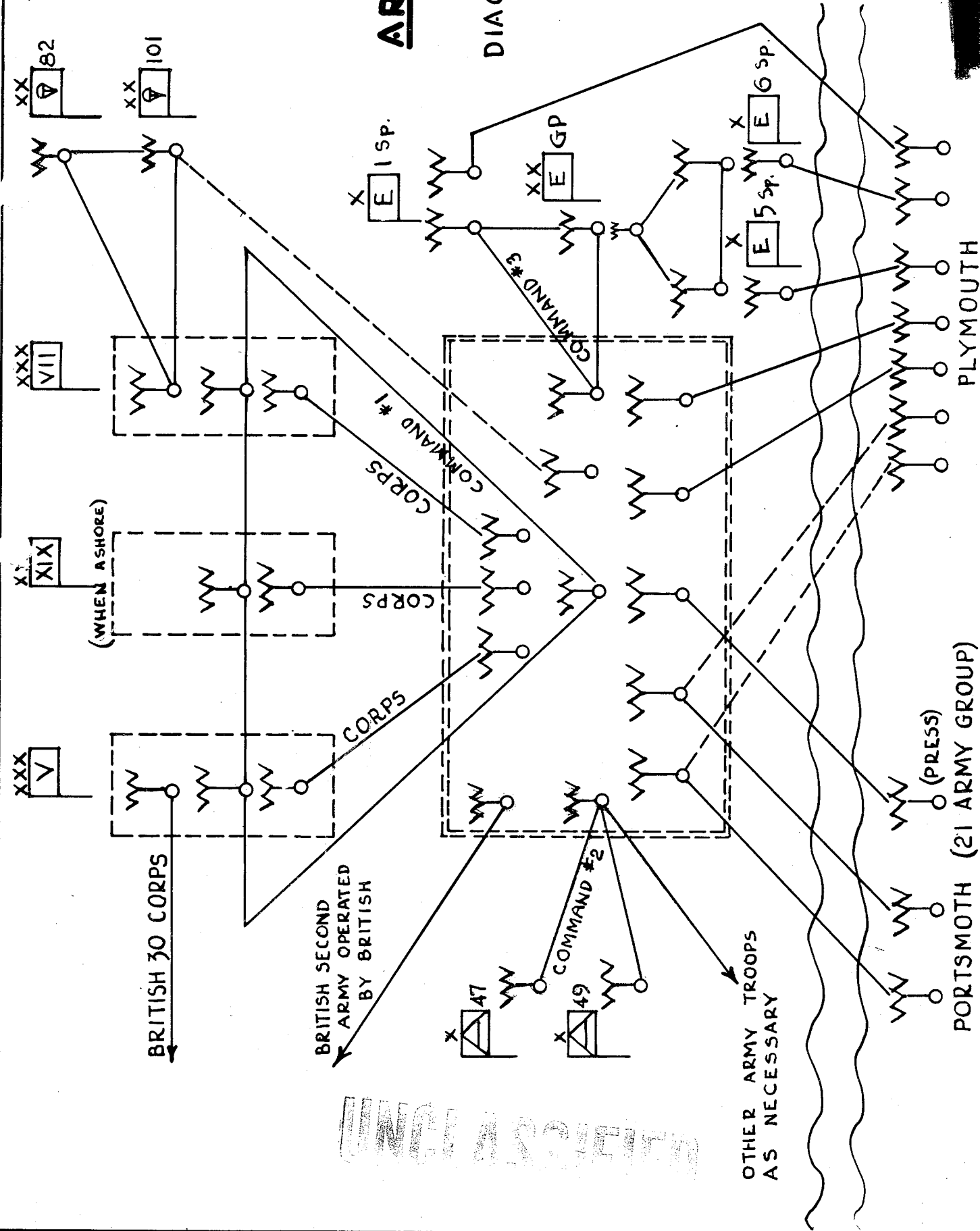
- - - LISTENING WATCH
TRANSMIT IF NECESSARY

ARMY RADIO NETS ASHORE

DIAGRAM 3.....APPENDIX III

TO
ANNEX 14

CORRECTED 6 MAY 1944



PORTSMOUTH (21 ARMY GROUP)

PLYMOUTH

TOP SECRET - BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ BIGOT

Number of Copies: 400

Register No.: PG-492

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 11

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

ENGINEER SPECIAL BRIGADE PLAN

25 February 1944.

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy # 198

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ - BIGOT

ANNEX 11TOOPERATIONS PLANNEPTUNEENGINEER SPECIAL BRIGADE PLANSECTION IBeach Maintenance Plan1. General.

a. The Engineer Special Brigade is an organization specially trained and equipped for the technical organization of beaches, to regulate and facilitate the landing and movement of personnel and equipment on and over the beach to assembly areas and vehicle parks, to unload cargo ships, to move and receive supplies into beach dumps, to select, organize, and initially operate beach dumps, to establish and maintain communications, and to evacuate casualties and prisoners of war over the beach to ships and craft.

b. The shore establishment which includes the beach, the consolidated dumps inland, and the connecting road net, is called the beach maintenance area. Normally, a beach maintenance area is established by each Engineer Special Brigade. Where more than one Engineer Special Brigade is assigned to adjacent beaches, separate beach maintenance areas will be consolidated into a single shore establishment. A beach maintenance area will normally not extend over 5 miles inland. It includes artificial and minor ports in the vicinity.

c. The Engineer Special Brigade is capable of moving 3300 tons of supplies per day from ships into segregated dumps and supplying the technicians and labor necessary to operate these dumps.

d. As tonnage requirements increase, the capacity of the Brigade will be increased by the attachment of service troops from the Communications Zone, the improvement of beach facilities, and the development of local ports. Attachment of additional troops will be according to plans mutually agreed upon between the Communications Zone and First U.S. Army.

e. As artificial ports are completed and minor ports are captured and rehabilitated, Communications Zone troops will be utilized under Brigade attachment to operate them. When the boundary between First U.S. Army and the Communications Zone is established inland, Brigades will pass to Communications Zone control.

f. Engineer Special Brigades will exploit suitable landing areas which become available as the beach head expands beyond the original beach facilities following the general trend of supply.

2. Control of Craft and Beach Traffic. Naval Beach Parties attached to Engineer Special Brigades, landing with assault waves of Divisions, will provide Naval shore to ship signal communications and control off-shore boat traffic. Movement of personnel and vehicles across the beach will be regulated by Brigade military police and engineer guides in accordance with the requirements of the senior Ground Force Commander ashore. Beach markers will be erected by Brigade engineer reconnaissance parties.

3. Engineer Tasks.

a. The combat engineers with each assault landing team will be responsible for initial engineer tasks required to assist combat vehicles of

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

BIGOT

Annex 11
In 9 Pages
Page No. 2

a. ~~Small~~ waves across beaches and to open beach exits.

b. Engineer Special Brigade engineers, upon landing, will relieve the combat engineers of engineer tasks on the beaches, develop and expand the beach roadway system for continued operation, open additional beach exits, prepare dump areas for receipt of supplies, and be responsible for maintenance of beach exits and roads within the established beach maintenance area.

4. Dump Operations.

a. The operation of the maintenance area dumps will be the responsibility of the Engineer Special Brigades until such time as the First U.S. Army directs that this activity be turned over to Army supply agencies or to the Advance Section, Communications Zone.

b. First supplies ashore will be stored initially in beach dumps in each battalion beach group area. As soon as the tactical situation permits, supplies will be delivered to consolidated maintenance area dumps, preferably not later than D + 3 day nor more than 3 miles from the shore line.

c. Maintenance area dumps will be established by Service and Class; supplies will be segregated and stacked for ease of issue and inventory.

d. Reports showing receipts, issues, and balances on hand in each dump will be submitted to G-4 of the senior tactical unit ashore and Headquarters First U.S. Army, daily for the preceding 24-hour period.

e. The responsibility for coordinating withdrawals from the dumps rests with the senior tactical commander ashore, in conformity with the policies and directives of the First U.S. Army.

f. Labor for the operation of dumps in the beach maintenance area to include receipt, issue, and security of dumps, and traffic control within the dump area will be provided by the Engineer Special Brigades until relieved by order of First U.S. Army.

5. Traffic Control. In the beach maintenance area traffic control is a responsibility of the military police of Engineer Special Brigades. Traffic circulation at the boundary of the beach maintenance area will be coordinated with the military police of units concerned.

6. Medical Care and Evacuation.

a. The medical battalion of the Engineer Special Brigade

(1) Collects casualties in the beach maintenance area.

(2) Receives casualties from forward clearing stations.

(3) Operates beach clearing stations.

(4) Evacuates wounded to ships, craft, and planes in accordance with the First U.S. Army and Navy medical plans.

The medical battalion coordinates evacuation activities of Army and Navy medical personnel on the beach.

b. The Engineer Special Brigade concerned on each beach will be responsible for removal from each ship or craft so loaded, and delivery to the beach clearing station, replacement litters and blankets. It is contemplated that ships equipped to evacuate litter casualties will have on board replacement litters and blankets which must be unloaded.

7. Prisoners of War.

a. Engineer Special Brigade engineers will provide prisoner of war stockades.

UNCLASSIFIED

BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Engineer Special Brigades will receive, guard, and evacuate prisoners of war in accordance with the First U.S. Army G-1 plan.

c. Prisoners will not be processed on the beach; they will be delivered to ships under guard with lists of their names.

d. Guards for prisoners of war in transit aboard ship will be provided by ~~First U.S. Army~~. *Commanding General, ETOUSA.*

8. Processing of Build-up Troops.

a. Engineer Special Brigades will:

- (1) Set aside troop transit areas.
- (2) Mark routes and furnish guides to direct troops landing after the initial assault to the transit areas.
- (3) Establish wire communications from transit areas to Brigade Headquarters.

b. Divisions, Corps and Air Force headquarters will maintain representatives in the transit area to contact, administer, and issue instructions to their units.

c. Transit areas are not intended for bivouacs but are contact areas in which newly landed units will assemble before moving to join parent organizations.

9. Processing of Build-up Vehicles. Vehicle assembly areas will be established as described for troop transit areas above.

10. Unit Baggage and Equipment.

a. Unit and personnel baggage and unit equipment (force marked) will be segregated in the Quartermaster Class II dump. Daily reports of quantities on hand, by force number, will be made to First U.S. Army Headquarters so that units may be notified.

b. Unclaimed baggage will be segregated in Quartermaster Class II dump and reported to First U.S. Army Headquarters with sufficient description for identification.

11. Allocation of Ships and Craft.

a. Cargo ships will be dispatched to beaches on request of Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4, First U.S. Army.

b. Changes in ship routings which may be required by the tactical plan or the operational situation on the beaches will be made by Assistant Chief of Staff, G-4, First U.S. Army.

c. Brigades will keep G-4 informed daily of the ship unloading situation and their capabilities for unloading supplies.

d. Allocation of landing craft for use as lighters for supplies will be made by U.S. Navy on request of the Engineer Special Brigade concerned. Craft will be allotted in accordance with the tonnage to be handled and the particular needs and conditions existing on the various beaches.

e. Requests for craft and Army desires for their employment will be transmitted through the Brigade beachmaster to the responsible Naval commander.

16. Agreements.

a. First U.S. Army and U.S. Navy. The joint agreement between the First U.S. Army and the U.S. Navy holds Engineer Special Brigades responsible for unloading of cargo ships and landing craft, clearing of personnel, vehicles, and supplies across beaches to beach dumps, and other normal shore tasks. The U.S. Navy will build Mulberry "A", Gooseberries, and Causeways, and clear underwater obstacles and beach mines seaward of the high-water mark. Engineer Special Brigades will connect to Naval installations and clear mines and obstacles inshore of the high-water mark. The Engineer Special Brigades will assist the U.S. Navy in mine and obstacle clearance on the beaches between the high-water and low-water marks when the beach is dried out. The U.S. Navy will attach a Naval Beach Battalion to each Engineer Special Brigade. See Joint Agreement between First U.S. Army and U.S. Navy for Amphibious Operations.

b. First U.S. Army and Ninth Air Force. The agreement between the First U.S. Army and the Ninth Air Force holds Engineer Special Brigades responsible for unloading and moving to beach dumps air Corps technical supplies and equipment. The Ninth Air Force will attach a detachment of personnel and equipment to identify, segregate, load, and unload all Air Force supplies and equipment in air Corps dumps except aviation POL. See Agreement between First U.S. Army and Ninth Air Force.

17. Liaison. Engineer Special Brigades will exchange liaison officers with the U.S. Navy, Ninth Air Force, and Communications Zone throughout the combined phases of the operation as required.

18. Security and Defense.

a. Engineer Special Brigades will provide for the local ground security of the beach maintenance area, Mulberry "A", and the minor ports. Antiaircraft artillery and barrage balloon units support the Engineer Special Brigades by defending the beach maintenance area, Mulberry installations and anchorage, and the minor ports from air attack. First U.S. Army will provide for the defense of the beach maintenance area from ground and mechanized attack. Engineer Special Brigades will not lay minefields without prior approval of First U.S. Army. The Chemical Decontaminating Company with each Engineer Special Brigade will post and decontaminate gassed areas and objects in beach maintenance areas.

b. ~~References: See A1, Artillery, Naval Gunfire, Air Support, Antitank, and Chemical Warfare Plans.~~

19. ~~Beach Markings.~~ The system of ~~beach markings~~ used by Engineer Special Brigades will be the Proposed British World Wide System promulgated in December, 1943 by the Chief of Combined Operations for use in Home Waters.

20. Graves Registration. The Engineer Special Brigades will be responsible for graves registration within the Beach Maintenance area. Before the maintenance area boundary is established, Brigade Graves Registration personnel will be employed to give such assistance as possible to the graves registration unit of the Corps or Division responsible for the area.

SECTION II

Provisional Brigade Group Plan

1. Provisional Brigade Group. The Provisional Brigade Group consists of a Headquarters and the 5th and 6th Engineer Special Brigades reinforced with service troops of the Communications Zone. Provisional Brigade Group Headquarters will provide unity of command and coordination of all unloading operations in the Yoke area.

2. Missions. See Appendix "A".

a. The Provisional Brigade Group consisting of the 5th and 6th Engineer Special Brigades (reinforced) will support the assault landing of the V U.S. Corps and the subsequent debarkation of the XIX U.S. Corps in the Yoke area beginning D Day and organize and operate all shore installations necessary for debarkation, supply, evacuation, and local security in order to insure the continuous movement of personnel, vehicles, and supplies across the beaches, and through Mulberry "A" and the minor ports of Grandcamp and Isigny.

b. Initially, two Battalion Beach Groups and the Brigade Forward Echelon of the 5th Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) with one Battalion Beach Group of the 6th Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) attached will support the assault landing of the 1st U.S. Infantry Division.

c. The 5th Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) will organize and operate all shore installations in Sectors Easy, Fox, and George of Yoke area eastward of common Brigade boundary.

d. The 6th Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) will organize and operate all shore installations in Sectors Charlie, Dog, and Easy of Yoke area westward of common Brigade Boundary.

e. The 5th and 6th Engineer Special Brigades (reinforced) Rear Echelons will organize and operate the consolidated dumps.

f. Provisional Brigade Group Headquarters will assume control of all operations of the 5th and 6th Engineer Special Brigades in the Yoke area on establishment of its CP on shore.

3. Assault Organization. A Battalion Beach Group is a balanced team of engineer and service troops. Engineer Special Brigades will organize Battalion Beach Groups to support the assault landing of the assault regimental combat teams. See Paragraph 3 a., Section I, Annex 11.

4. Landing Sequence. See Appendix ^B ~~A~~. The Provisional Brigade Group will land with the V U.S. Corps beginning D Day in Sectors Dog, Easy, and Fox of Yoke area.

5. Troops. See Appendices "C" and ^D ~~A~~.

6. Craft Requirements or Equivalent Lift. The table below indicates the craft requirements for vehicles and personnel of the 5th and 6th Engineer Special Brigades on the first four tides:

Tide	Vehicles	Personnel	LCVP	LCI(L)	LCT	LST
First	229	3,530	17	1	21	-
Second	113	1,814	-	1	-	2
Third	372	2,787	-	3	1	6
Fourth	271	1,897	-	5	3	4
TOTALS	985	10,028	17	11	25	12

7. Forces and Loading. The assault elements of the Provisional Brigade Group will be loaded with Force "O" in the Portland-Poole area and Force "B" in the Plymouth-Falmouth area. The preloaded Provisional Brigade Group build-up elements will be loaded in the Bristol Channel. The subsequent build-up elements will follow through Southampton, Portland, and the Southwest. The 1st U. S. Infantry Division is responsible for loading the assault elements.

8. Operation of Ports.

a. Mulberry "A". The artificial harbor called Mulberry "A" is expected to begin operation on a limited scale (1,000 tons/day) on D + 12 day and reach maximum capacity (5,000 tons/day) on D + 20 day. Mulberry "A" will be built by the U.S. Navy on the Westward portion of beaches in the Yoke area.

b. Grandcamp. The capture of the minor port of Grandcamp is expected on D Day. It will be rehabilitated by Communications Zone engineers and U.S. Navy by D + 14 day. Operation will begin on a limited scale (100 tons/day) on D + 15 day and reach maximum capacity (300 tons/day) on D + 20 day.

c. Isigny. The capture of the minor port of Isigny is expected on D + 2 day. It will be rehabilitated by Communications Zone engineers and U.S. Navy by D + 10 day. Operation will begin on a limited scale (100 tons/day) on D + 11 day and reach maximum capacity (500 tons/day) on D + 20 day.

d. The artificial harbor Mulberry "A" and the minor ports of Grandcamp and Isigny will be operated by an Advance Group from Port Headquarters of the Communications Zone attached to the Provisional Brigade Group for this purpose. Communications Zone service troops will be landed to serve these facilities.

9. Standing Operating Procedure. The Provisional Brigade Group will follow Standing Operating Procedure for Engineer Special Brigades Reinforced published as Secret Operations Memorandum No. 5, Headquarters First U.S. Army, 13 February 1944, where applicable.

10. Organization, General Missions, and Tasks. See Secret Operations Memorandum No. 5, Headquarters First U.S. Army, 13 February 1944.

11. Development of Beach Maintenance Area.

a. The Provisional Brigade Group will fully develop the beach maintenance area by D + 3 day.

b. Initially, beach dumps will be established about 1,000 yards inland by Battalion Beach Groups. Consolidated dumps will be established later by the Provisional Brigade Group up to 5 miles inland. Separate areas will be established for Air Corps dumps, troop transit areas, and vehicle parks.

c. The connecting roadnet from the beaches to the consolidated dumps, additional exits at the beaches, beach roadways, dump roadways and turnarounds, dumps, transit areas, and vehicle parks will be swept clear of mines, cleared of obstacles, and maintained throughout the operation. Hasty road material for beach roadways will be unloaded with each Battalion Beach Group and additional road material will follow for this purpose.

12. Development of Additional Beaches. The beaches in the vicinity of Isigny at the mouth of the Vire River and the beach exit near Ste. Honorine des Perte will also be exploited if found suitable for use after ground reconnaissance. See Appendix "E".

13. Tonnage Capacity. See Appendix "I", page 1.

SECTION III

1st Engineer Special Brigade (Reinforced) Plan

1. 1st Engineer Special Brigade (Reinforced). The 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) consists of the 1st Engineer Special Brigade and attached

service troops of the Communications Zone. The 1st Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters will provide unity of command and coordination of all unloading operations in the Xray area.

2. Mission.

a. The 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) will support the assault landing of the VII U.S. Corps in the Xray area beginning D Day and organize and operate all shore installations necessary for debarkation, supply, evacuation, and local security in order to insure the continuous movement of personnel, vehicles, and supplies across the beaches, including Quineville, and through the minor ports of Carentan and St. Vaast.

b. Initially, two Engineer Shore Battalions (reinforced) and the 1st Engineer Special Brigade Forward Echelon will support the assault landing of the 4th U.S. Infantry Division.

c. The 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) will **organize and operate** all shore installations in Sectors Peter, Sugar, Tare, Uncle, and Victor in Xray area.

d. 1st Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters will assume control of all operations of the 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) in Xray area on establishment of its CP on shore.

3. Assault Organization. An Engineer Shore Battalion (reinforced) is a balanced team of engineer and service troops. The 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) will organize Engineer Shore Battalions (reinforced) to support the assault landing of the assault regimental combat teams. See Paragraph 3 a., Section I, Annex 11.

4. Landing Sequence. The 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) will land with the VII U.S. Corps beginning D Day in Sectors Sugar, Tare, Uncle, and Victor of Xray area.

5. Troops. See Appendices "F" and "G".

6. Craft Requirements or Equivalent Lift. The table below indicates the craft requirements for vehicles and personnel of the 1st Engineer Special Brigade on the first three tides. For a detailed breakdown, see Appendix "F":

Tide	Vehicles	Personnel	LCVP	LCI(L) LCI(L)	LCT	LST
First	162	2,548	8	9	14	-
Second	141	1,918	-	6	3	2
Third	98	938	-	-	-	4
	401	5,404	8	15	17	6

7. Force and Loading. The assault elements of the 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) will be loaded with Force "U" in the Torbay-Brixham-Dartmouth-Salcombe area. The subsequent build-up elements will follow through Southampton, Portland, and the Southwest. The 4th U.S. Infantry Division is responsible for loading the assault elements.

8. Operation of Ports.

a. Carentan. The capture of Carentan is expected on D + 2 day. No rehabilitation by Communications Zone engineers and U.S. Navy is planned. No tonnage is counted upon from this artificial basin. Unloading may be found possible if the lock is not damaged.

b. St. Vaast. The capture of St. Vaast is expected on D + 2 day. It will be rehabilitated by Communications Zone engineers and U.S. Navy by D + 15 day. Operation will begin on a limited scale (600 tons/day) on D + 16 and reach a maximum capacity (1,100 tons/day) on D + 20 day.

c. Quineville. The capture of Quineville is expected on D + 1 day. The beach will begin operation by Brigade and Communications Zone troops on a limited capacity (600 tons/day) on D + 3 day and reach maximum capacity (1,100 tons/day) on D + 5 day.

9. Standing Operating Procedure. The 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) will follow Standing Operating Procedure for Engineer Special Brigades Reinforced published as Secret Operations Memorandum No. 5, Headquarters First U.S. Army, 13 February 1944, where applicable.

10. Organization, General Mission, and Tasks. See Secret Operations Memorandum No. 5, Headquarters First U.S. Army, 13 February 1944.

11. Development of Beach Maintenance Area:

a. The 1st Engineer Special Brigade will fully develop the beach maintenance area by D + 3 day.

b. Initially, beach dumps will be established about 1,000 yards inland by Engineer Shore Battalions (reinforced). The beach maintenance area will be established later by the 1st Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced) up to 3 miles inland. Separate areas will be established for Air Corps dumps, troop transit areas, and vehicle parks.

c. The connecting roadnet from the beaches to the beach maintenance area dumps, additional exits at the beaches, beach roadways, dump roadways and turnarounds, dumps, transit areas, and vehicle parks will be swept clear of mines, cleared of obstacles, and maintained throughout the operation. Hasty road material for beach roadways will be unloaded with each Engineer Shore Battalion (reinforced) and additional road material will follow for this purpose.

d. See Appendix "H" for layout of the beach maintenance area.

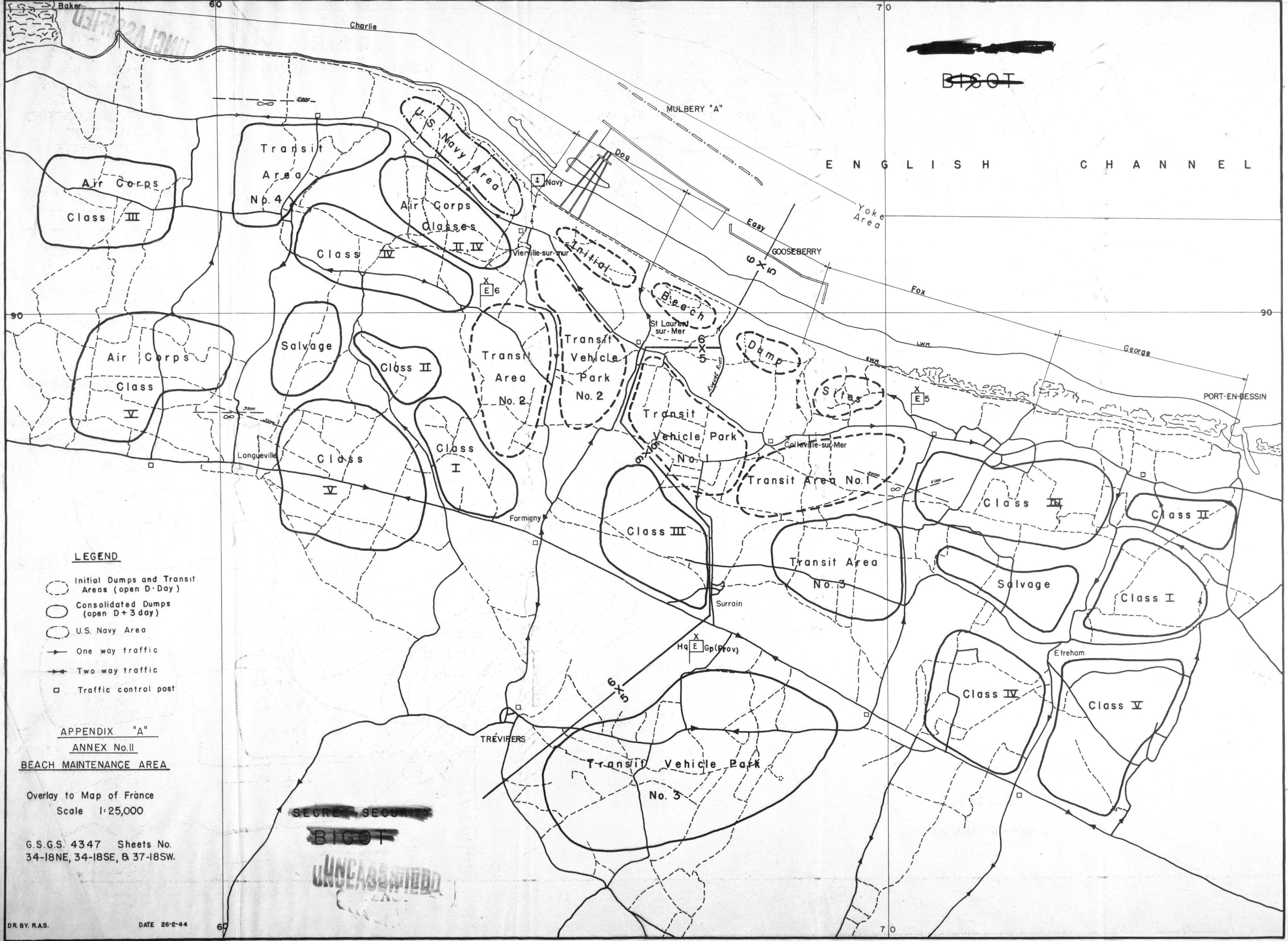
12. Development of Additional Beaches. The beaches in the vicinity of the mouth of the Carentan Channel and St. Vaast will also be exploited if found suitable for use after ground reconnaissance.

13. Tonnage Capacity. See Appendix "I", page 2.

Inclosures (9):

- Appendix "A" - Beach Maintenance Area.
- Appendix "B" - Landing Sequence.
- Appendix "C" - Troop List.
- Appendix "D" - Troops (2 Pages).
- Appendix "E" - Yoke Sector Development.
- Appendix "F" - Troop List (2 Pages).
- Appendix "G" - ~~Residuals~~, **TROOP LIST RESIDUALS**
- Appendix "H" - Operation Plan.
- Appendix "I" - Daily Tonnage Capacity (2 Pages)
- Appendix "J" - **SECTORING AND BEACH MARKING (2 PAGES)**

UNCLASSIFIED



~~SECRET~~

LEGEND

- Initial Dumps and Transit Areas (open D-Day)
- Consolidated Dumps (open D+3 day)
- U.S. Navy Area
- One way traffic
- Two way traffic
- Traffic control post

APPENDIX "A"

ANNEX No. II

BEACH MAINTENANCE AREA

Overlay to Map of France
Scale 1:25,000

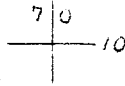
G.S.G.S. 4347 Sheets No.
34-18NE, 34-18SE, & 37-18SW.

~~SECRET~~

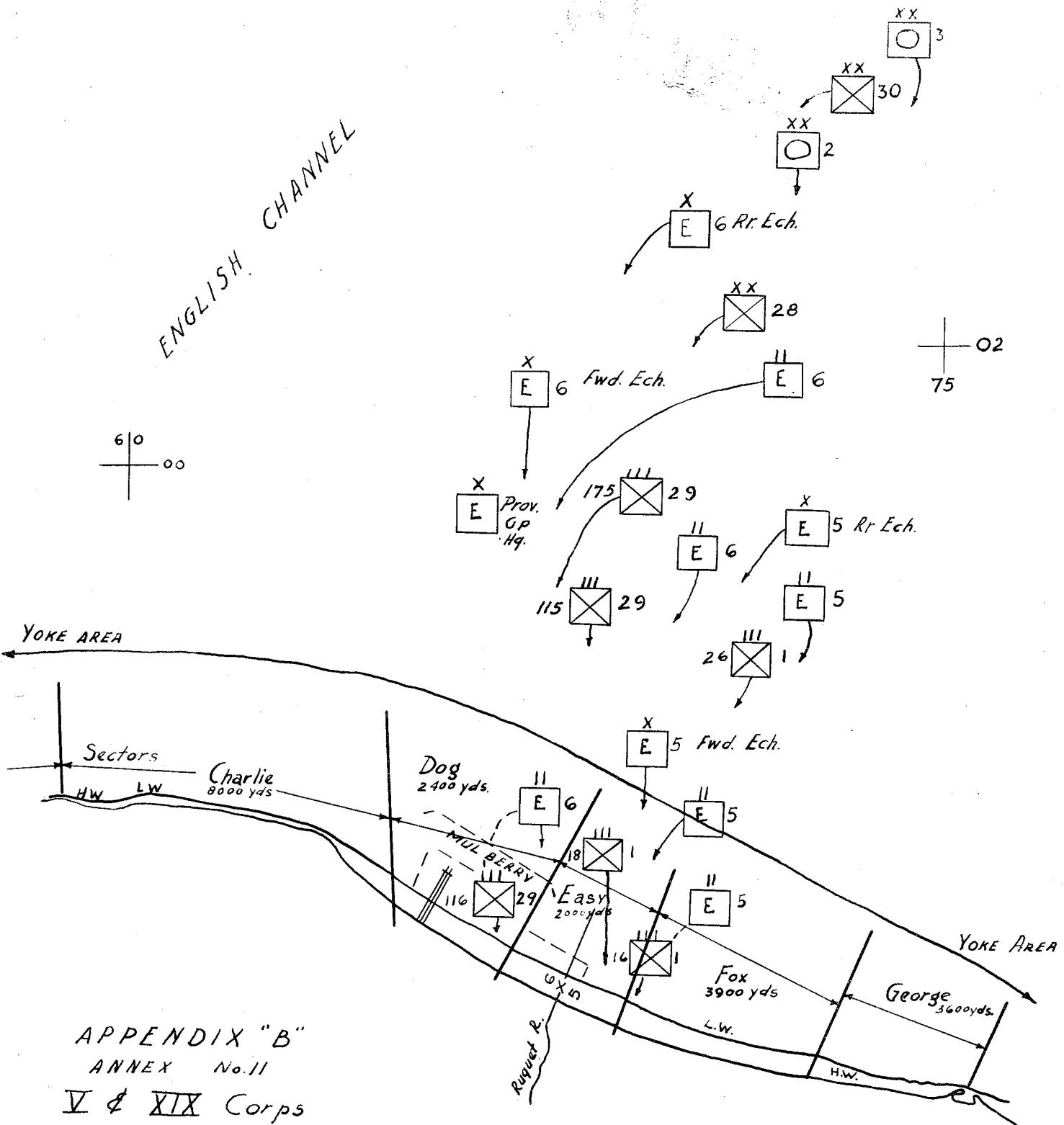
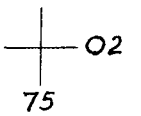
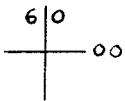
~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

FRANCE
Scale 1:100,000
Sheet 6E



ENGLISH CHANNEL



APPENDIX "B"
ANNEX No. 11
V & XIX Corps

LANDING SEQUENCE

~~SECRET~~
UNCL

PROVISIONAL BRIGADE GROUP

<u>TIME</u>	<u>UNIT</u>	<u>VEHICLES</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>
<u>ASSAULT</u>			
1st Tide	37th Engineer Combat Battalion Beach Group, 5th Engineer Special Brigade	106	1652
	149th Engineer Combat Battalion Beach Group, 6th Engineer Special Brigade	106	1652
	Advance Echelon, 5th Engineer Special Brigade	17	226
	1st Tide Sub-totals	(229)	(3530)
2nd Tide	336th Engineer Combat Battalion Beach Group, 5th Engineer Special Brigade	105	1653
	Forward Echelon, 5th Engineer Special Brigade	8	161
	2nd Tide Sub-totals	(113)	(1814)
	1st and 2nd Tide totals	(342)	(5344)
3rd Tide	348th Engineer Combat Battalion Beach Group, 5th Engineer Special Brigade	106	1694
	Advance Echelon, 6th Engineer Special Brigade	16	350
	Provisional Brigade Group Headquarters	5	30
	Rear Echelon, 5th Engineer Special Brigade	245	713
	3rd Tide Sub-totals	(372)	(2787)
4th Tide	147th Engineer Combat Battalion Beach Group, 6th Engineer Special Brigade	106	1694
	Forward Echelon, 6th Engineer Special Brigade	8	30
	Rear Echelon, 5th Engineer Special Brigade	157	173
	4th Tide Sub-totals	(271)	(1897)
	3rd and 4th Tide totals	(643)	(4684)
	D and D / 1 totals	(985)	(10028)
<u>RESIDUALS</u>			
D / 2	203rd Engineer Combat Battalion Beach Group, 6th Engineer Special Brigade	124	1694
	Rear Echelon, 6th Engineer Special Brigade	425	916
	D / 2 totals	(549)	(2610)
D / 3	Attached Service of Supply Service Units	200	1251
D / 5	Attached Service of Supply Service Units	12	49
D / 6	Attached Service of Supply Service Units	129	603
D / 9	Attached Service of Supply Service Units	122	581
D / 11	Attached Service of Supply Service Units	192	691
D / 16	5th and 6th Engineer Special Brigade Units & Attached Service of Supply Service Units	798	2607
	D / 3 through D / 16 totals	(1452)	(5782)
	Aggregate	(2986)	(18420)

~~SECRET~~
UNCL - BIGOT



<u>UNIT</u>	<u>VEHICLES</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>
Provisional Brigade Group		
Provisional Brigade Group Headquarters	5	30
Advance Section, Port Headquarters	3	20
Transportation Corps Port Battalion	3	(978)
Transportation Corps Port Battalion	3	(978)
Engineer General Service Battalion w/attached		
Medical Detachment	57	563
3 Signal Teams	8	57
Quartermaster Service Battalion	13	674
Quartermaster Mobile Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment	5	19
Quartermaster Truck Battalion	317	364
Quartermaster Mobile Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment	5	19
Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Battalion	170	571
Quartermaster Mobile Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment	5	19
Military Police Company	21	170
Military Police Company	21	170
Ordnance MAM Company	36	120
Total Group	(847)	(3486)

5th Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced)

Organic:

5th Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters	9	81
5th Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters Company	5	43
37th Engineer Combat Battalion w/attached		
Medical Detachment	123	664
336th Engineer Combat Battalion w/attached		
Medical Detachment	123	664
348th Engineer Combat Battalion w/attached		
Medical Detachment	123	664
61st Medical Battalion	87	461
210th Military Police Company	21	170
30th Chemical Decontamination Company	39	204
294th Joint Assault Signal Company Special	83	500
251st Ordnance Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment w/attached		
Medical Detachment	6	35
616th Ordnance Ammunition Company	10	186
3466th Ordnance MAM Company	36	120
533rd Quartermaster Service Battalion	13	674
619th Quartermaster Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment	1	17
131st Quartermaster Mobile Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment	5	19
453rd Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Company	55	184
458th Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Company	55	184
459th Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Company	55	184
97th Quartermaster Railhead Company	8	184
559th Quartermaster Railhead Company	8	184
Company "A", 203rd Gas Supply Battalion	50	128
Total Brigade	(915)	(5550)

Attached:

Naval Beach Battalion	-	470
Platoon, 465th Engineer Depot Company	3	33
Platoon, 608th Engineer Maintenance Company	16	38
Detachment 1602nd Engineer Map Depot	2	13
S & I Section 218th Signal Depot Company	1	24
Section, 1st Medical Depot Company	3	33
Platoon, _____ Graves Registration Company	4	23

NOTE: Figures in parentheses excluded from totals since personnel are lifted in cargo ships as hatch crews.

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>VEHICLES</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>
4042nd Quartermaster Truck Company	104	115
1212th Engineer Fire Fighting Section	9	29
_____ Bomb Disposal Squad	2	7
_____ Transportation Corps Port Battalion	3	(978)
_____ Transportation Corps Port Battalion	3	(978)
Total Attached	(150)	(785)
Total 5th Brigade	(1065)	(6335)

6th Engineer Special Brigade (reinforced)

Organic:

6th Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters	9	81
6th Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters Company	5	43
147th Engineer Combat Battalion w/attached Medical Detachment	123	664
149th Engineer Combat Battalion w/attached Medical Detachment	123	664
203rd Engineer Combat Battalion w/attached Medical Detachment	123	664
60th Medical Battalion	87	461
214th Military Police Company	21	170
31st Chemical Decontamination Company	39	204
293rd Joint Assault Signal Company Special Ordnance Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment w/attached Medical Detachment	83	500
618th Ordnance Ammunition Company	10	186
3504th Ordnance MAM Company Quartermaster Service Battalion	36	120
538th Quartermaster Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment	13	674
95th Quartermaster Mobile Battalion Hq & Hq Detachment	1	17
460th Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Company	5	19
461st Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Company	55	184
_____ Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Company	55	184
88th Quartermaster Railhead Company	55	184
555th Quartermaster Railhead Company	8	184
3820th Gas Supply Company	8	184
Total Brigade	(915)	(5550)

Attached:

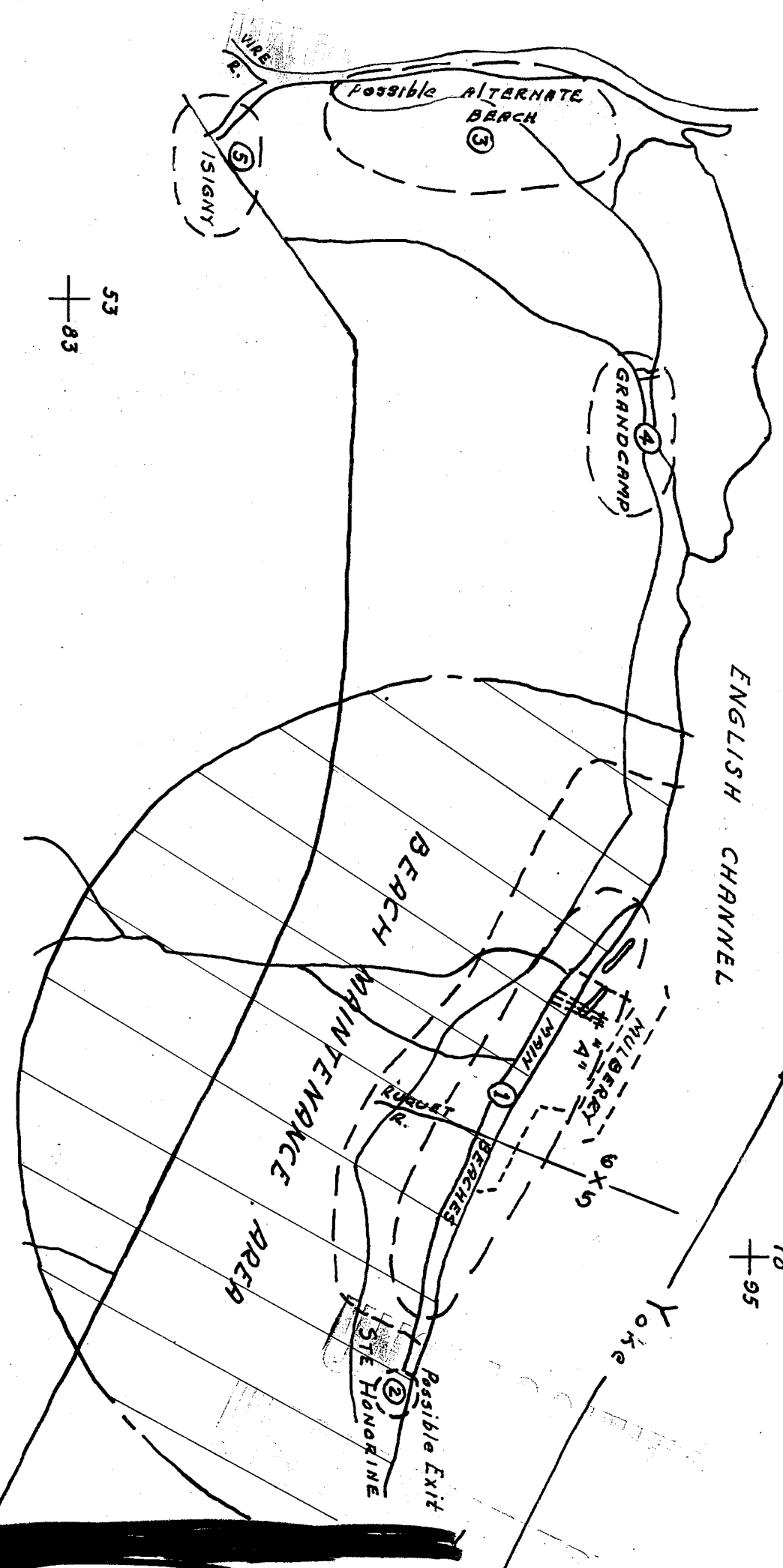
Naval Beach Battalion	-	470
Platoon, 465th Engineer Depot Company	3	33
Platoon, 608th Engineer Maintenance Company	16	38
S & I Section, 218th Signal Depot Company	1	24
9th Air Force Beach Party	14	110
Platoon, _____ Graves Registration Company	4	23
4043rd Quartermaster Truck Company	104	115
1212th Engineer Fire Fighting Section	9	29
_____ Bomb Disposal Squad	2	7
_____ Transportation Corps Port Battalion	3	(978)
_____ Transportation Corps Port Battalion	3	(978)
Total Attached	(159)	(849)
Total 6th Brigade	(1074)	(6399)

RECAPITULATION

Provisional Brigade Group Units	847	3486
5th Engineer Special Brigade Units	1065	6335
6th Engineer Special Brigade Units	1074	6399
Replacements (overstrength), 5th and 6th Brigades	-	2200
Totals	2986	18420

NOTE: Figures in parentheses excluded from totals since personnel are lifted in cargo ships as hatch crews.

BIGOT



LEGEND

- (---) Area Developed
- (---) Order of Priority
- (---) Beach Maintenance Area Limit (Maximum Development)
- (---) Initial Beach Dump Limit

APPENDIX "E"

ANNEX No. II

YOKE SECTOR DEVELOPMENT

Overlay to Map of France 1:100,000
 GSGS 4249, Sheet 6E

BIGOT



TROOP LIST

1ST ENGINEER SPECIAL BRIGADE REINFORCE

ASSAULT

1st Tide w/2 leading battalion, CT "A"

Craft: 8 LCV (P) - (Initial lift on APA's w/4th Division).

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>	<u>VEHICLES</u>
Reconnaissance Platoons, 4 Shore Companies	164	0
4 Signal Detachments	40	-
4 Naval Detachments	52	0
Total	256	0
<u>1st Tide, w/1 battalion CT "A" and 1 battalion CT "B" following assault.</u>		

Craft: 8 LCT (5) - 6 LCI (L).

4 Shore Companies (-Reconnaissance)	492	44
4 Naval Platoon (-Reconnaissance)	148	-
2 Shore Companies	328	22
2 Naval Platoons	100	-
6 Military Police Squads	60	6
6 Chemical Decontamination Squads	60	0
2 Engineer Battalion Headquarters w/attachments	322	26
Total	1510	98
<u>1st Tide, w/CT "B"</u>		

Craft: 6 LCT - 3 LCI (L).

Detachments, 2 Engineer Battalions	80	40
2 Medical Companies	230	14
2 Quartermaster Service Companies (-2 Platoons)	292	-
Hq. & Hq. Company, 1st Engineer Special Brigade w/attachments	180	10
Total	782	64
<u>2nd Tide, w/CT "C"</u>		

Craft: 3 LCT - 6 LCI (L) - 2 LST.

Hq. & Hq. Company, 1st Engineer Special Brigade w/attachments	20	10
1 Engineer Battalion (-) w/attached Signal, Navy, Military Police, Chemical Warfare Service	903	68
2 Quartermaster Service Platoons	200	-
1 Medical Company	115	7
1 Quartermaster Service Company	252	3
Detachments, 2 Quartermaster Service Companies	12	6
1 Amphibious Truck Company	189	44
Hq. & Hq. Company, Medical Battalion	40	3
1 Ordnance Company, Ammunition	170	-
Quartermaster Battalion, Hq. & Hq. Detachment	15	-
Total	1918	141

3rd Tide

Craft: 4 LST (262 personnel and 126 vehicle spaces, top deck, available).

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>	<u>VEHICLES</u>
2 Amphibious Truck Companies (-)	378	90
2 Quartermaster Railhead Companies	350	2
1 Quartermaster Gas Supply Company	100	1
1 Chemical Decontamination Company (-)	40	2
Platoon, Engineer Depot Company	30	1
Detachment, Signal Depot Company	20	1
Detachment, Ordnance Depot Company	<u>20</u>	<u>1</u>
Total	938	98

RECAPITULATION

<u>TIDE</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>	<u>VEHICLES</u>	<u>LCVP</u>	<u>LCI(L)</u>	<u>LCT</u>	<u>LST</u>
1st	256*	0	8	-	-	-
	1510	98	-	6	8	-
	<u>782</u>	<u>64</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>-</u>
Sub-total	2548	162	8	9	14	-
2nd	1918	<u>141</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>
Sub-total	4466	303	8	15	17	2
3rd	938	98	-	-	-	4**
TOTAL	5404	401	8	15	17	6**

* Lifted on APA's with 4th Division.

** 262 personnel and 126 vehicle spaces available.

TROOP LIST

1ST ENGINEER SPECIAL BRIGADE REINFORCED

RESIDUALS

<u>DAY</u>	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>	<u>VEHICLES</u>
D / 3 day	Brigade Troops	314	110
	Detachment Graves Registration Platoon	1	1
D / 4 day	Brigade Troops	269	180
	Detachment Engineer Map Section	2	2
	Detachment Engineer Depot Platoon	2	2
	Detachment Engineer Maintenance Platoon	30	7
D / 5 day	Brigade Troops	0	0
	Detachment IX Service Area Command	38	5
	Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Company	184	55
	Quartermaster Service Battalion (- 2 Companies)	463	9
	Quartermaster Truck Company	115	55
	Transportation Corps Port Company	234	0
D / 6 day	Brigade Troops	237	187
	Detachment Engineer Maintenance Platoon	8	8
	Detachment Graves Registration Platoon	3	3
	Quartermaster Truck Company	115	55
	Transportation Corps Amphibious Truck Company	184	55
	2 Quartermaster Service Companies	438	6
	Transportation Corps Port Company	234	0
D / 11 day	Detachment IX Service Area Command	7	7
D / 14 day	Brigade Troops	181	126
	Residue Attached units	0	103

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX H, ANNEX II
OPERATION PLAN

MAP: FRANCE, Cherbourg, Valognes
SHEET 6E
SCALE 1:100,000

40
+
00

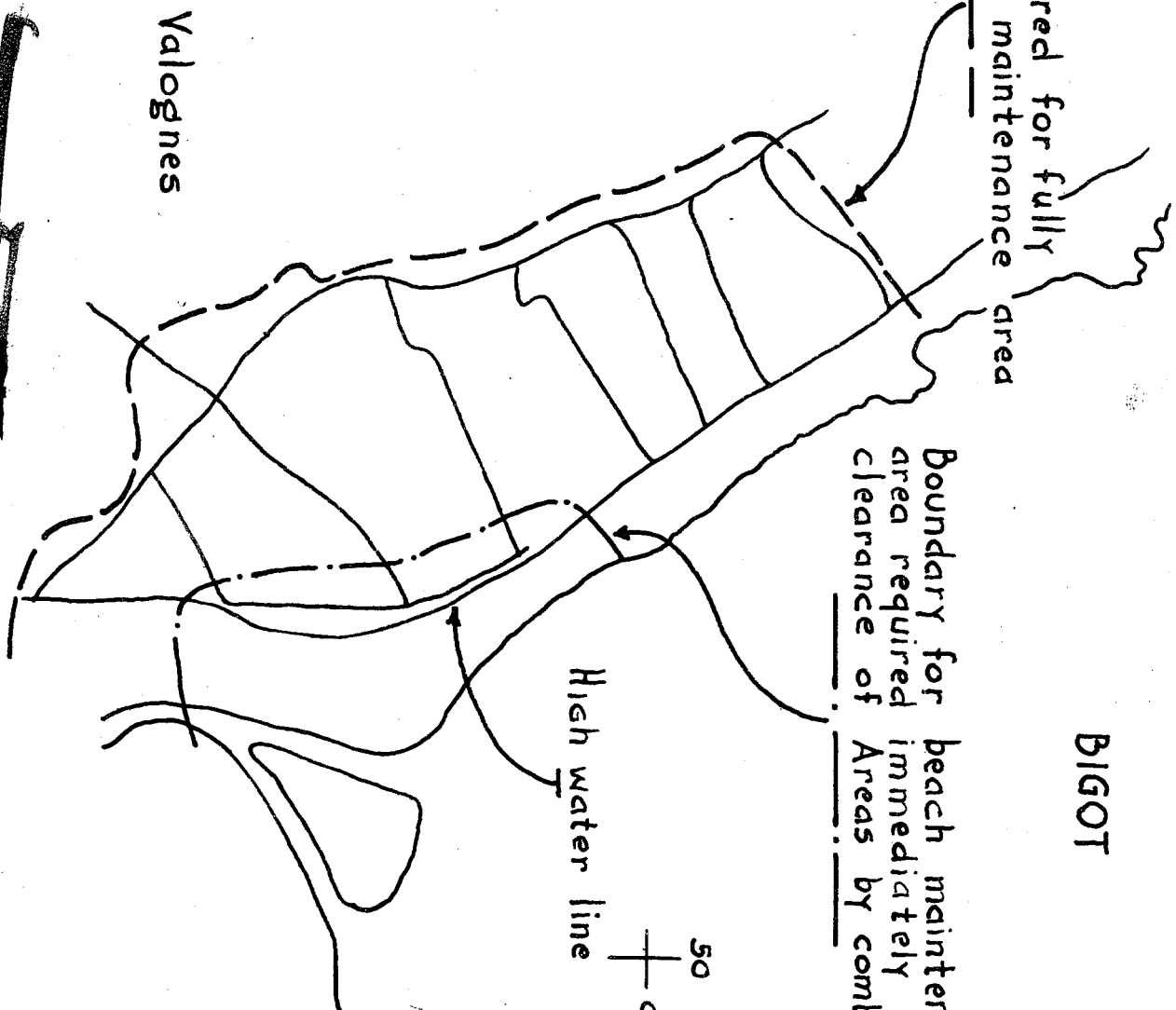
Boundary required for fully
developed beach maintenance area

Boundary for beach maintenance
area required immediately upon
clearance of Areas by combat troops.

High water line

50
+
00

BIGOT



~~SECRET - SECURITY - BIGOT~~

DAILY TONNAGE CAPACITY
OMAHA AREA

UNCLASSIFIED

<u>Day</u>	<u>Beaches</u>	<u>Mulberry "A"</u>	<u>Grandcamp</u>	<u>Isigny</u>	<u>Total</u>
D	*2400 tons	--	--	--	
	1000	--	--	--	3400 tons
D / 1	*2400	--	--	--	
	3600	--	--	--	6000
D / 2	*2400	--	--	--	
	5600	--	--	--	8000
(D / 3)	(6600)	--	--	--	(6600)
D / 4	7000	--	--	--	7000
D / 5	7000	--	--	--	7000
D / 6	7000	--	--	--	7000
D / 7	8000	--	--	--	8000
(D / 8)	(8000)	--	--	--	(8000)
D / 9	8000	--	--	--	8000
D / 10	9000	--	--	--	9000
D / 11	9000	--	--	100 tons	9100
D / 12	6000	4000 tons	--	200	10200
(D / 13)	(6000)	(4000)	--	(200)	(10200)
D / 14	6000	4000	--	300	10300
D / 15	6000	4000	100 tons	300	10400
D / 16	6000	4000	100	300	10400
D / 17	6000	4000	200	400	10600
(D / 18)	(6000)	(4000)	(200)	(400)	(10600)
D / 19	6000	4000	300	400	10700
D / 20	6000	5000	300	500	11800
Etc.	6000	5000	300	500	11800

NOTES: * Unloaded from craft and stacked above high water mark.

Figures in parentheses indicate tonnage which may not be unloaded if bad weather prevails.

UNCLASSIFIED

DAILY TONNAGE CAPACITY
UTAH AREA

<u>Day</u>	<u>Beaches</u>	<u>Carentan</u>	<u>Quineville</u>	<u>St. Vaast</u>	<u>Total</u>
D	*1200 tons	-	-	-	
	600	-	-	-	1800 tons
D / 1	*1200	-	-	-	
	3000	-	-	-	4200
D / 2	3300	-	-	-	3300
D / 3)	(3300)	-	(1100) tons	-	(4400)
D / 4	3500	-	1200	-	4700
D / 5	3500	-	1200	-	4700
D / 6	4500	-	1200	-	5700
D / 7	4500	-	1200	-	5700
D / 8)	(4500)	-	(1200)	-	(5700)
D / 9	4500	-	1200	-	5700
D / 10	4500	-	1200	-	5700
D / 11	4500	-	1200	-	5700
D / 12	4500	-	1200	-	5700
D / 13)	(4500)	-	(1200)	-	(5700)
D / 14	4500	-	1200	-	5700
D / 15	4500	-	1200	-	5700
D / 16	4500	-	1200	600 tons	6300
D / 17	4500	-	1200	900	6600
D / 18)	(4500)	-	(1200)	(1100)	(6800)
D / 19	4500	-	1200	1100	6800
D / 20	4500	-	1200	1100	6800
Etc.	4500	-	1200	1100	6800

NOTES: * Unloaded from craft and stacked above high water mark.

Figures in parentheses indicate tonnage which may not be unloaded if bad weather prevails.

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTORING AND BEACH MARKING

1. Division into Areas.

The BAIE DE LA SEINE will be divided into areas as below:

- (a) UTAH AREA. Northwards from the mouth of the River VIRE.
- (b) OMAHA AREA. From Eastern limit of (a) above to West breakwater at PORT EN BESSIN.
- (c) GEM AREA. From the Eastern limit of (b) above to the Western shore of the estuary of the River ORNE.
- (d) BAND AREA. From the Eastern limit of (c) above Eastwards as required.

2. Sub-division of Areas into Sectors.

At page No. 2 is a schedule of the sectors selected. Where necessary, sub-division of the sectors into beaches will be carried out by Naval Task Forces in conjunction with Armies and reported to the Joint Commanders-in-Chief. If, after the initial assault, it becomes necessary to alter the sub-division of a sector, this will be arranged mutually by the Sub-Area Commander and the Naval Officer in charge in the British Sectors, and by the equivalent organization in the United States Sectors.

3. System of marking of beaches.

- (a) Markings will be as shown in the Proposed British World Wide System promulgated by the Supreme Commander Allied Expeditionary Force in Operation Memorandum No. 1 dated 29th January 1944.
- (b) In addition to the markings shown in the above, casualty evacuation points will be marked as follows:

By day	A white canvas 6 ft. sided square, with a conventional red cross of four foot axes.
By night	Five red lights in the form of a cross with four foot axes.

UNCLASSIFIED

DIVISION OF COAST INTO SECTORS

Sector Letter	Brief Description	Co-ords	Length yards
<u>UTAH AREA</u>			
PETER	Village to Church	377081 - 391058	3200
QUEEN	P to Village	391058 - 407034	3200
ROGER	Q to Chalet	407034 - 415022	1900
SUGAR	R to rd	415022 - 430000	3200
TARE	S to rd	430000 - 443982	2800
UNCLE	T to rd	443982 - 453966	2500
VICTOR	U to CARENTAN Estuary	453966 - 453906	7400
WILLIAM	V to mouth of River VIRE	453906 - 491878	7500
<u>OMAHA AREA</u>			
ABLE	Mouth of River VIRE to PTE DU MAISY	491878 - 527935	7600
BAKER	A to PTE DU MOE (PTE ST PIERRE)	527935 - 587940	6500
CHARLIE	B to rd	587940 - 648917	6000
DOG	C to mouth of stream	648917 - 667907	2400
EASY	D to rd	667907 - 688897	2900
FOX	E to rd	688897 - 723886	3900
GEORGE	F to PORT EN LESSIN (WEST breakwater)	723886 - 750881	3600
<u>GEM AREA</u>			
HOW	G to rd (CAP MANVIEUX)	750881 - 836873	8900
ITEM	H to ASNELLES	836873 - 878868	4800
JIG	I to rd	878868 - 907871	3200
KING	J to mouth of stream	907871 - 929868	2500
LOVE	K to rd	929868 - 949862	2100
MIKE	L to COURSELLES (WEST breakwater)	949862 - 968858	2200
NAN	M to ST AULIN	968858 - 016851	5500
OLJOE	N to LUC	016851 - 046835	3900
PETER	O to LION (WEST outskirts)	046835 - 068818	3000
QUEEN	P to settlement	068818 - 093805	3000
ROGER	Q to OUISTREHAM (WEST breakwater)	093805 - 119798	2900
<u>HAND AREA</u>			
ABLE	OUISTREHAM (WEST breakwater) to rd	119798 - 154794	4000
BAKER	A to rd	154794 - 189797	3100
CHARLIE	B to HOULGATE (Mouth of River)	189797 - 237805	5400
DOG	C to VILLERS SUR MER (WEST outskirts)	237805 - 293831	7100

(ref GSGS 4250 sheets 6E/3 & 4, 6E/5, 7E/5 and 7E/6, and Admiralty chart maps F.1015, 1016, 1017)

NOTE: When it is necessary to differentiate between sectors in different areas with the same letter, the prefix UTAH, OMAHA, GEM, or HAND will be inserted, eg, UTAH ABLE.

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Auth: CG, First Army
Initials: *CS-*
Date: 10 April 1944

UNCLASSIFIED

- Reg No PG-2115

Cost 1.08 of 324 cps

REVISED

ANNEX 12

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

PREARRANGED AIR AND NAVAL BOMBARDMENT PLAN

10 April 1944

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

REVISED
ANNEX 12
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

16 April 1944

UNCLASSIFIED

PREARRANGED AIR AND NAVAL BOMBARDMENT PLAN

1. Air Bombardment Plan - The air support for Operations Plan NEPTUNE, is based upon the attack of coast defense battery positions and neutralization of beach defense localities which are of immediate importance to the assaulting forces. Coordinates of coast defense batteries and localities are listed in Appendix 1. Also included in this plan is the air support for airborne divisions. Three phases of the prearranged air support plan are outlined below:

a. Pre Y Day Bombardment:

Air effort has been allocated for two missions in the First Army sector. Battery positions 1 and 3 have been requested. These positions are either casemated or being casemated. They are included in a plan to bomb other key defense batteries along the entire coast.

b. Night Bombardment:

(1) Time: H-314 minutes to H-44 minutes, D day.

Heavy bombers will attack battery positions 1, 1A, 3, 4, and 6. Battery position 6 will be bombed prior to daylight - 4 hours since airborne troops will be near this target at that time. Two alternate targets in order of priority are battery positions 2 and 8A.

(2) Time: H-34 minutes to H hour, D day.

Medium bombers will attack battery positions 1, 8A, and 5. If battery position 1 has been destroyed prior to Y day, then its alternate target is battery position 9.

c. Day Bombardment:

(1) Time: H-30 minutes to H hour.

(a) Heavy and medium bomber missions will attack beach defense localities with 860 short tons of bombs per beach. Coordinates and weight of effort for targets are listed in paragraph 2, Appendix 1.

(b) Fighter bombers will attack five battery positions with double missions. These battery positions are 1, 1A, 4, 5, and 8A. A sixth double mission will bomb ILE DU LARGE (4705) if future reports disclose that it is occupied. If not occupied, then the mission will attack road and rail centers at CARETTAN (3984). In case battery position 1 has been destroyed prior to Y day, then its alternate target is battery position 14.

(2) Time: D day, commencing at H hour.

Each Corps will have available on call one fighter-bomber squadron on air alert.

(3) Time: H/6 hours.

The following bombing missions for first turn around have been requested:

UNCLASSIFIED

- 11, and 12.
- (a) Coastal defense battery positions 2, 7, 8,
- (b) Communication centers - LA HAYE DU PUIITS (1784), LESSAY (1876), ST. SAUVEUR LE VICOMTE (1994), and VOLOGNES (2408). ST. LO (5063) will be included in this group if reconnaissance shows enemy troop movement through this communication center at this time.
- (c) Bridges - At coordinates 104899 and 147899.
- (d) Additional missions on call will include one for the communications center of CARENTAN (3984) by the 101st Airborne Division and three missions on call for coastal defense battery positions by the Western Naval Task Force.

(4) Time: H/15 hours.

LA HAYE DU PUIITS (1784) will be bombed.

d. In addition to the bombing missions listed above, two skip-bombing missions, with delay fuze of 6-7 hours, have been requested for causeways at 190905 (2-3/4 miles south of ST. SAUVEUR LE VICOMTE (1994)) and 268925 (3/4 mile south of LES MOITIERS EN BAUPTOIS (2793)). These missions will be flown prior to dark of D-1 day.

e. Additional bombing missions for first and second turn around, D day, will be requested as intelligence studies and changes in the situation require.

f. Time: D and D+1 days.

Fighter support missions to protect the movement of the 101st Airborne Division and the 82d Airborne Division in flight to their dropping and landing areas and afterwards until the divisions are on the ground will be provided.

2. Requests, for reassignment of air support on beach defense localities and missions scheduled after H hour, D day, will be submitted by Corps to this Headquarters on Y-45 and Y-15 days.

3. Naval Bombardment Plan - The naval gunfire support for Operations Plan NEPTUNE will assist the landing and subsequent advance inland and along the coast, initially by fire on prearranged targets and later on call. Previously published allocation to the Western Naval Task Force of support ships will be augmented. Definite allocation is not known at this time. Three phases of naval gunfire support are outlined below:

a. Counterbattery:

Time: H-30 minutes until silenced.

The heavier gunfire support ships will attack coast defense battery positions 1, 1A, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 14, and 16, which are shown in paragraph 1, Appendix 1. These battery positions are listed numerically in order of importance. Battery position 6 will be attacked only upon call, since it is in airborne troop landing area. Ships, that complete their counterbattery tasks prior to H hour, may assist in the attack of beach defense targets.

b. Attack of Beach Defenses:

Time: H-20 minutes to H hour.

This drenching fire will be delivered by close support destroyers and support craft. Details concerning allotment and use of support craft are included in Annex 2, Organization of Assault and Follow Up, and Annex 21, Artillery and Naval Fire Support Plan. Heavier gunfire support ships, that finish assigned counterbattery missions will augment this phase of the fire plan. High angle fire, fire with reduced charge, and enfilade fire from flank firing positions should be utilized in order to reduce ricochets when firing on targets on beach UTAH, and the area between the beach and inundated area in the front of the 101st Airborne Division after it has dropped. Beach defense localities to be neutralized are shown in paragraph 3, Appendix 1. At H hour, close support fires will be lifted to targets further inland or on the flanks. A list of such defenses is included in paragraph 4, Appendix 1.

c. Close Support Fires on Call:

Time: After H hour.

Close support fires will be delivered on call from Shore Fire Control Parties with assault battalions by battleships, cruisers, and destroyers. Some of the targets that will require neutralizing are indicated in paragraph 5, Appendix 1.

4. Annex 12A, reference air support in conjunction with the employment of airborne troops will not be published, since missions in support of airborne divisions have been included in this Annex.

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX 1
TO
REVISED ANNEX 12

Appendix 1 to
Revised Annex 12

Page 1 of 2 pages

BEACH DEFENSE TARGETS

The following list of beach defense targets will be revised as additional batteries and defense localities are reported through intelligence channels.

1. Coast Defense Battery Positions:

<u>First Army Number</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Location</u>
1	586939	6-155 G	Pointe Du Hoc
1A	365201	4-170 G	La Pernelle
2	264266	4-240 G	Fermanville
3	368044	6-155 G	Crisbecq
4	354137	6-155 G	Morsalines
5	533918	6-155 H	Maisy
6	405980	4-155 H	St. Martin De Varreville
7	246264	4-170 G	Fermanville
8	392277	6-155 G	Gatteville
8A	394227	4 Med or Hy	Gatteville
9	359023	4-105 GH	Azeville
10	793832	4-105 GH	Vaux-sur-Aure
11	354291	4-105 GH	Pte de Neville
12	378204	4-150 H	Aigremont
13	848853	4?-105 GH	Arromanches
14	343057	4?-105 GH	Ozeville
15	344102	4-105 GH	Lester
16	528915	4?-77 G?	Massey
17	339138	3-105 GH	La Fosse
18	413160	3-75 G?	Tatihou

2. Defense Localities to be Bombarded by Air:

a. Beach OMAHA:

- (1) 60 ton mission localities: 623935, 637927, 645918, 648915, 655912, 664907, 666906, 668903, 677900, 678896, 688895, and 698890.
- (2) 70 ton mission localities: 750880.
- (3) 35 ton mission localities: 755878 and 758877.

b. Beach UTAH:

- (1) 120 ton mission localities: 451969, 442982, and 435992.
- (2) 60 ton mission localities: 456953, 448958, 442972, 429000, 418017, and 447975.
- (3) 35 ton mission localities: 493904, 505916, 538934, and 545932.

3. Defense Localities on Assault Beaches:

- a. Beach OMAHA: 722886, 698890, 694893, 688895, 678896, 677900, 668903, 666906, 664907, 655912, 657911, 652915, 648915, 645918, 637927, 635928, 623935, and 622935.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Beach UTAH: 418017, 423009, 429000, 438993, 443982, 442982, 442972, 451969, 448958, 456953, 493904, 505916, 511922, 521931, 538934, and 545932.

4. Defense Localities Adjacent to Assault Beaches:

a. Beach OMAHA: 705882, 695883, 690882, 688391, 671893, 665896, 648912, 622905, 612916, 611927, 606938, 602938, 594929, 588931, and 576938.

b. Beach UTAH: 418017, 423009, 456953, 413020, 411024, 407035, 397046, 493904, 505916, 511922, 521931, 538934, and 545932.

5. Defense Localities to be Prearranged on Call:

a. Beach OMAHA: 759877, 755879, 753883, 750879, 749871, 743881, 721878, 721874, 718880, 712881, 574939, 564936, 562892, 558933, 554926, 552933, 545932, 544928, 536924, 533934, 530913, 526907, 511911, 509921, 503907, 502857, 497884, and 492878.

b. Beach UTAH: 445891, 448910, 448916, 448928, 447927, 451940, 413020, 411024, 407035, 397046, 392057, 388064, 385069, 376070, 349077, 376082, 374086, 370095, 362100, 364108, 364115, 362125, 357143, 366146, 364168, 370169, 380162, 388145, 394155, 396166, 404186, 412187, 423182, and 425198.

UNCLASSIFIED

Annex No. 13

In 6 Pages

Page No. 1

Number of Copies 324
Register No. PG-492

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX NO. 13

TO

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

AIR PLAN

UNCLASSIFIED

25 February 1944

ANNEX NO. 13

TO

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

AIR PLAN

SECTION I - GENERAL

1. Basis.

The Ninth U. S. Air Force will be associated with the First US Army. Ninth Air Force will be employed as a Tactical Air Force in support of Ground Forces as directed by Headquarters, Allied Tactical Air Forces. Requests from the Ground Forces for Air Support will normally be made through Air Support Channels. (See par. 9 below).

Tactical Air Support will be accomplished by:

- a. Gaining the necessary degree of air superiority.
- b. Preventing the movement of hostile troops and supplies into the theater of operations.
- c. Participation in a combined effort of the Air and Ground Forces, in the battle area, to gain objectives on the immediate front of the Ground Forces.

SECTION II - AIRFIELDS

2. AIRFIELDS CONSTRUCTION:

- a. Ninth Air Force will be responsible for all air force construction.
- b. To carry out construction, Engineer Aviation Units will be landed on the dates indicated below:

<u>Landing Date</u>	<u>Beach OMAHA</u>	<u>Beach UTAH</u>
D	1 Co 834th Engr Avn Bn	1 Co 819th Engr Avn Bn
D / 1	834th Engr Avn Bn less one Co	-
	820th Engr Avn Bn	-
D / 2	816th Engr Avn Bn	-
D / 3	-	819th Engr Avn Bn less one Co
D / 5	-	826th Engr Avn Bn
D / 12	-	850th Engr Avn Bn

c. The probable locations and progress of construction during the initial period are estimated as follows (serial numbers refer to numbered sites on airdrome site maps 1 to 5 Annex 1 included in First US Army Group Plan):

BEACH OMAHA

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Type of Field</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Construction to start</u>	<u>Field to be operational</u>
-	ERS	(64-92) NW of VIERVILLE S/MER	D	D/1 AM
1	*RRS	(61-93) ST. PIERRE DU MONT	D/1 PM	D/3 PM (untracked) D/4 PM (tracked)
2	*RRS	(57-90) S of CRIQUEVILLE	D/1 PM	D/3 PM (untracked) D/4 PM (tracked)
1	ALG	(61-93) ST. PIERRE DU MONT		D/8 AM
2	ALG	(57-90) CRIQUEVILLE		D/8 AM
3	**ALG	(535-890) CARDONVILLE	D/3 AM	D/7 AM
4	**ALG	(60-88) DEUX JUMEAUX	D/4 PM	D/8 AM
5	ALG	(58-81) MESTRY	D/9 PM	D/14 AM

ALTERNATES: (54-91) POIX
(54-88) LA CAMBE
(700-875) COLLEVILLE

BEACH UTAH

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Type of Field</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Construction to start</u>	<u>Field to be operational</u>
	ELS	(42-93) STE MERE EGLISE	D	D/1 AM
6	**ALG	(46-97) W of BEAUZEVILLE	D/1	D/8 AM
7	ALG	(34-04) N of AZEVILLE	D/6	D/10 AM
10A	ALG	(44-84) CARENTAN	D/10	D/14 AM

ALTERNATES: (28-95) PICAUVILLE
(25-95) S of VALOGNES

c. The probable locations and progress of construction during the initial period are estimated as follows:

BEACH Y

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Type of Field</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Construction To Start</u>	<u>Field to be Operational</u>
2	ELS (69-93)	ST. PIERRE DU MONT	D 1 pm	D / 1 am
6	*RRS (69-87)	COLLEVILLE	D / 1 pm	D / 3 pm

*ST. PIERRE DU MONT and CRIQUEVILLE will be constructed initially as Refuelling & Rearming Strips to become operational as soon as a runway can be graded and compacted. The runways will then be paved with square mesh landing mat and the fields will be developed into complete Advance Landing Grounds by AM D/8.

**CARDONVILLE, DEUX JUMEAUX and BEAUZEVILLE will be developed as rapidly as possible into 5,000' paved runways suitable for operation of fighter-bombers.

d. Each of the ALG's operational by D/14 will be occupied by a complete combat group and associated service units.

e. Aviation Engineer Reconnaissance Parties will proceed immediately upon landing to the first three sites. If either CRIQUEVILLE or ST. PIERRE DU MONT is found unsuitable or cannot be made operational by AM D/4, the alternate site 1 kilometer south of COLLEVILLE, just west of the Gd. HAMEAU-BELFONTAINE road, will probably have to be used for one of the initial Refuelling & Rearming Strips.

f. Airdrome Construction Materials:

Approximately 120 tons of square mesh landing mat, loaded in 2 1/2 ton trucks of a QM Truck Company (IX Air Force Service Command) will be landed over each beach. All landing mat landed subsequently during the assault and follow-up period will be handled and transported by the Engineer Special Brigade from ships or craft to Air Corps beach dumps. Loading and transporting from Air Corps beach dumps to construction sites will be effected by IX Engineer Command. At a time to be agreed between IX Engineer Command and Engineer Special Brigade, all landing mat will be diverted to Army Engineer Dumps.

d. Each of the ALG's operational by D / 14 will be occupied by a complete combat group and associated service units.

~~e. Reconnaissance parties will proceed immediately upon landing to the first three sites. If either CRIQUEVILLE or ST. PIERRE DU MONT is found unsuitable or cannot be made operational by AM D/4, the alternate site 1 kilometer south of COLLEVILLE, just west of the Gd. HAMEAU-BELFONTAINE road, will probably have to be used for one of the initial Refuelling & Rearming Strips.~~

e. If neither ST. PIERRE DU MONT or CRIQUEVILLE can produce a 5,000' runway, the COLLEVILLE site will have to be developed to a 5,000' runway, which will preclude use of the north-south road. If both CRIQUEVILLE and ST PIERRE DU MONT prove satisfactory, and one of them can be developed to 5,000' we will be able to forego the use of COLLEVILLE. Finally, if either CRIQUEVILLE or ST PIERRE DU MONT prove unsatisfactory, it will be necessary to use the COLLEVILLE site, but the road will not be interrupted since only a 3,600' runway will have to be developed at COLLEVILLE.

SECTION III - AIR DEPOT AREAS3. Air Depot Areas.

a. Service Groups, Tactical Air Depots and Base Air Depots will be located so as effectively to serve Air Force units in the area. Two Service Groups will be located on airfields (ALGs) in area of Beach Y by D / 14 and on airfields in Beach X area by D / 15.

SECTION IV - TROOPS AND UNITS4. Air Commander.

In U.K. the Air Commander is the Commanding General, Ninth Air Force. On the Continent, the Air Commander will be the Senior Air Officer of the Ninth Air Force present until such time as the Commanding General, Ninth Air Force, arrives.

5. Air Troops and Units.

For Air Force troop list, see Annex No. 2a.

6. Troop Movements.

See Priority of Units for Build-up, Annex No. 2 a, for troop movements in accordance with priorities required.

7. Supporting Air Forces.

Supporting Air Forces will be Ninth US Air Force, 2nd Tactical Air Force (RAF), Eighth US Air Force (both Fighters and Heavy Bombardment), RAF Bomber Command (Night), Air Defense of Great Britain (RAF, Coastal Command and Troop Carriers, both US AAF and RAF).

SECTION V - OPERATIONS8. Air Missions.

a. Air missions will include the following:

Air Reconnaissance.
Fighter.

b. D Day operations will include: Continuous cover over beaches and shipping, escort to airborne forces, bombers, fighter-bombers, reconnaissance aircraft, smoke-laying aircraft; delay of enemy reserves, and close support for landings. In addition, there will be squadrons on air alert and squadrons on call from U.K. to support ground force operations in the NEPTUNE area.

9. Air Support Parties and Air Support Requests.

a. Attachment of Air Support Parties to Army Units.

Ninth Air Force will attach an Air Support Party to each RCT in its initial assault. These parties will remain with the RCTs until their parent divisions are established on the far shore. At that time each ASP will assume its normal function with respect to the Division (Corps) to which it will be attached.

b. How Air Support will be Obtained.

(1) Planned Missions.

The large-scale planning, including the allotment of air units to general foreseeable tasks will be completed prior to the attack. Most of the air support given to the Army will be by operations planned several hours in advance of performance. It is contemplated holding a joint Army-Air Force conference each evening, at a time when the situation, including the results of the past day's operations and the intentions of the Army Commander normally are known. A large proportion of the air effort available for the following day will be committed to definite operations at this conference.

(2) Origin of Support Requests.

With the ground situation constantly changing, need for emergency air support and attacks on targets of opportunity will develop. Targets will be proposed by front-line ground elements, by commanders and staff officers in touch with the battle, and by air reconnaissance.

(3) Handling of Support Requests.

At each Corps and Division Headquarters there will be an Air Support Party, consisting of one Air Support Party Officer with radio and wire communications facilities and enlisted personnel for their operation. The radio facilities will include HF for reporting back to Air Support Command, and VHF for talking to airplanes in the air. The ASP Officer acts in an advisory and liaison capacity with the operating staff of the Division (Corps). It is his duty to pass back to the Air Support Commanders all approved requests for air support, and all pertinent information to which he has access; location of forward ground force elements, and weather, for example. Support requests from Division may be monitored by Corps.

10. Joint Operations.

Joint Operations will be planned by AEAFF from which detailed studies will be issued at a later date.

11. Photography.

a. Headquarters, AEAFF, will coordinate all reconnaissance in the preliminary and preparatory phases required for ground, air, and naval forces.

b. Ninth Air Force will be responsible for meeting the tactical reconnaissance requirements of its associated Armies.

c. Air Support Commanders will receive requests for tactical reconnaissance. (See par. 9).

12. Air Transport.

Air Transport will be controlled and operated as directed by the Supreme Allied Commander.

SECTION VI - AIRCRAFT WARNING SERVICE AND FIGHTER DIRECTION13. Establishment of Fighter Direction Facilities in the Assault Phase.

Fighter Direction and Headquarters Ships will direct day and night fighters until such time as adequate facilities are available on the far shore. These ships and shore based units will act as forward controls of the UK Fighter Direction Facilities until fighter aircraft are based in the bridgehead. The Ninth Air Force will be represented on those ships directing American Aircraft. Shore based fighter direction will initially be done by RAF controllers at two RAF 85 Group Ground Control-of-Interception Stations which will be landed in the first tide of D Day, one in the southern American beach and the other in the British beach. It is expected that these G.C.I.'s will be in operation on the night of D Day for direction of night fighters over the bridgehead. Each G.C.I. will possess the necessary radio communications facilities to direct aircraft, and provide contact between themselves, and the Ships, and the Allied Tactical Air Force Combined Control Center at Uxbridge. A IX Air Support Command Visual Forward Direction Post with the 101st Airborne Division will direct day fighter cover over this division under the control of the Fighter Direction Ships or G.C.I.'s. Two IX Air Support Command Light Warning Sets will land on the second tide of D Day to supplement the radar cover of the 85 Group G.C.I. on this beach.

14. Command and Control of Fighter Direction Units on the Far Shore Prior to the Establishment of Airfields in the Beachhead.

The RAF 85 Group G.C.I. on the British beach will coordinate day and night fighter cover of the entire beachhead with the RAF 85 Group G.C.I. on the southern American beach or the Fighter Director Ships available to take over limited control in event the first G.C.I. is destroyed by enemy action. A IX Air Support Command Forward Direction Post will be landed on the southern American beach on the first tide of D plus 1 to direct fighter cover over American units advancing southward.

15. Command and Control of Fighter Direction Units on the Far Shore when Fighter Aircraft Operate from Airfields in the Beachhead.

The first echelons of the IX Air Support Command Fighter Control Center and the Mobile Air Reporting Unit headquarters will be landed on the second tide of D + 1 in order to be in operation as soon as the first Refueling and Rearming Strips become available. RAF 83 Group will land comparable units of its Group Control Center at the same time on the British beach. The IX Air Support Command Fighter Control Center will operate as a subsidiary control to the RAF 83 Group Ground Control Center, but will be equipped with sufficient facilities to take over completely from the G.C.C. in the event the latter is destroyed by enemy action. A IX Air Support Command Forward Direction Post will be landed on the northern American beach on D + 4 to direct fighter cover over the American Forces advancing up the COTENTIN PENINSULA. This FDP as well as the one above will operate under control of the FCC. An 85 Group G.C.I. and two Chain Overseas Low radar units will be landed over the northern American beach beginning on D + 5 in order to provide fighter direction and air warning of low flying aircraft in the CHERBOURG Area.

16. Location of Units.

The FCC and the MARU headquarters will be situated together in the Ninth Air Force airfields. One IX Air Support Command Fighter Direction Post will be in the COTENTIN PENINSULA, another on the American southern flank, and a third deployed as the tactical situation demands.

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

Number of Copies 425

Register Number FG-492

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 14

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

FIRST U. S. ARMY

SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS PLAN

UNCLASSIFIED

25 February 1944.

Copy 198 of 425 Copies

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

ANNEX 14
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE
FIRST U. S. ARMY

UNCLASSIFIED

INDEX
SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS PLAN

SECTION I

SITUATION

	<u>Page-s</u>
1. <u>GENERAL SITUATION</u>	1
2. <u>SPECIAL SITUATION</u>	1
3. <u>EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS AND POWER SUPPLY ON THE CONTINENT</u>	Appendix 1
a. See Appendix 1, Annex 14.	

SECTION II

MISSION AND GENERAL PLAN

4. <u>MISSION</u>	1
5. <u>GENERAL PLAN</u>	1 - 2

SECTION III

OPERATIONS

6. <u>SIGNAL TROOPS INVOLVED</u>	2 - 3
7. <u>COMMAND POSTS IN UNITED KINGDOM PRIOR TO EMBARKATION</u>	3
a. First U. S. Army.	
b. V Corps.	
c. VII Corps.	
d. XIX Corps.	
8. <u>COMMUNICATIONS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM</u>	4
a. First U. S. Army.	
b. Corps.	
c. Divisions.	
d. Circuits.	

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

	<u>Page-s</u>
9. <u>COMBINED HEADQUARTERS</u>	4 - 5
10. <u>COMMUNICATIONS AFLOAT</u>	5 - 8
a. Allotment of headquarters ships.	
b. Fighter direction ships.	
c. Army communications.	
d. Naval communications.	
e. Air Force communications.	
11. <u>COMMUNICATIONS DURING THE ASSAULT</u>	8 -12
a. Radio silence.	
b. Ship-to-shore installations.	
c. Initial shore communications.	
12. <u>COMMUNICATIONS IN SUBSEQUENT PHASES</u>	12-16
a. Axes of signal communication.	
b. Before the capture of Cherbourg.	
c. After the capture of Cherbourg.	
13. <u>COMMUNICATIONS IN BEACH AREAS, PORTS AND BASE AREAS</u>	16-17
a. Army.	
b. Navy.	
c. Air Force.	
14. <u>ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS IN PORTS AND BEACHES</u> ...	17
a. See AA Annex No. 15	
15. <u>CROSS CHANNEL COMMUNICATIONS</u>	17-18
a. VHF systems.	
b. Submarine cable systems.	
16. <u>RADAR</u>	19
a. See AA Annex No. 15	
17. <u>MESSENGER SERVICE</u>	19-22
a. Boat.	
b. Airplane service.	
c. Motor messenger.	
d. Pigeon communication.	

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

Page-s

18.	<u>CONTINENTAL MAIN LAND-LINE COMMUNICATION</u>	22
	a. Responsibilities for construction.	
	b. British - United States boundary.	
	c. Plan of network.	
	d. Use of existing facilities.	
	e. Allocation of circuits.	
19.	<u>INITIAL LAND-LINE REQUIREMENTS IN THE U. S. SECTOR</u>	23-24
20.	<u>LATERAL COMMUNICATION</u>	24
21.	<u>RADIO</u>	24-25
	a. Tactical nets.	
	b. Allocation of frequencies.	
	c. Scene of action frequency.	
	d. Procedure.	
22.	<u>RADIO LINK</u>	25-26
23.	<u>TELEPHONE CARRIER EQUIPMENT</u>	26
24.	<u>RADIO INTELLIGENCE SERVICE</u>	26-27
25.	<u>PHOTOGRAPHY</u>	27-28
26.	<u>SIGNAL REPAIR</u>	28
27.	<u>PRESS AND CIVIL AFFAIRS COMMUNICATION</u>	28-29
28.	<u>TIME</u>	29
29.	<u>CODES AND CIPHERS</u>	29-30
30.	<u>REPORTS OF SIGNAL FACILITIES</u>	30
31.	<u>CAPTURED SIGNAL EQUIPMENT</u>	30
32.	<u>PRECAUTIONS</u>	30

SECTION IV

SUPPLY

33. See Section IV, Operations Plan

SECTION V

COMMAND

34. INITIAL COMMAND POST..... 30

UNCLASSIFIED

Page-s

a. First U. S. Army.	
b. V Corps.	
c. VII Corps.	
d. XIX Corps.	
35. <u>AXES OF SIGNAL COMMUNICATION</u>	31
a. First U. S. Army.	
b. V Corps.	
c. VII Corps.	
d. XIX Corps.	

APPENDICES

Appendix I

Existing communications in Cherbourg Area.

Appendix II

Transposition systems.

Appendix III

Diagrams

ANNEX 14

TO
 OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

FIRST U. S. ARMY

SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS PLAN

SECTION I

SITUATION

1. GENERAL SITUATION. This Signal Communication Plan covers the provision of signal communications for the First U. S. Army, a force occupying a sector of the north coast of France as a base for further operations on the continent of Europe.

2. SPECIAL SITUATION.

The assault forces of the First U. S. Army will land on two beaches about twelve miles apart which are separated by an estuary four miles wide. This plan will include the establishment of communications during mounting in the United Kingdom, while afloat, during the assault phase and during the subsequent phases which will at first include the establishment of communications across the estuary.

3. EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS AND POWER SUPPLY ON THE CONTINENT.

a. See Appendix I, Annex 14.

SECTION II

MISSION AND GENERAL

4. MISSION. The signal mission is to provide communications for the First U. S. Army during the assault on the continent, the capture of Cherbourg and the movement inland.

5. GENERAL PLAN. The general plan is to establish a signal service for the First U. S. Army capable of providing the signal agencies as outlined below.

a. Operate a signal service headquarters to handle all signal activities pertaining to administration, personnel, communications, training, photographic, supply and signal intelligence.

b. Operate message centers at the Army, Corps, Division and separate unit echelons, and at other points deemed necessary by the signal officer concerned.

c. Provide an adequate boat and motor messenger service to serve the various command posts of all the units of the First U. S. Army.

d. Install, operate and maintain an adequate radio system within the Army to connect the various Army, corps and division command posts with their subordinate units and next higher headquarters.

UNCL

e. Install, maintain and operate wire communications between the tactical headquarters, their echelons and service units of the First U. S. Army.

f. Operate a signal intelligence service to intercept enemy radio transmissions, to perform traffic analysis and cryptanalysis thereon, within the capabilities of the radio intelligence units, and to locate enemy transmitters by goniometric radio direction finding.

g. Establish signal supply points most available to the using units with a main depot established for the procurement and distribution of supplies.

h. Operate a signal repair service for Signal Corps items of equipment used by units of First U. S. Army. Equipment used by the Air Force units to be maintained by repair section in the Air Force signal depots.

i. Provide a photographic coverage of the landings and subsequent operations with still and motion pictures; to take pictures in accordance with assigned missions; to provide a laboratory for the developing and printing of still photographs.

j. Provide cross-channel pigeon service and establish in the early phase a loft on the far shore for the early use of First Army units.

k. Formulate, develop and execute plans for the special projects necessary to provide the required communications within the Army on the continent, and initiate the procurement of the requisite supplies.

SECTION III

OPERATIONS

6. SIGNAL TROOPS INVOLVED.

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Vehicles</u>	<u>Personnel</u>
286th Joint Assault Signal Co.	83	501
293rd Joint Assault Signal Co.	83	501
294th Joint Assault Signal Co.	83	501
1st Division Signal Co.	99	292
4th Division Signal Co.	99	292
9th Division Signal Co.	99	292
28th Division Signal Co.	99	292
29th Division Signal Co.	99	292
30th Division Signal Co.	99	292
90th Division Signal Co.	99	292
2nd Armored Division Signal Co.	155	363
3rd Armored Division Signal Co.	155	363

UNCL

	<u>Vehicles</u>	<u>Personnel</u>
82nd Airborne Division Signal Co.	39	181
101st Airborne Division Signal Co.	39	181
2nd Signal Battalion	331	1045
50th Signal Battalion	331	1045
56th Signal Battalion	331	1045
17th Signal Operations Battalion	243	745
35th Signal Construction Battalion	203	670
40th Signal Construction Battalion	203	670
165th Signal Photo Co.	57	188
175th Signal Repair Co.	54	188
218th Signal Depot Co.	36	191
113th Signal Radio Intelligence Co.	66	259
282nd Signal Pigeon Co.	90	158
21 Radio Link Teams	84	210
21 Telephone Carrier Teams	42	210
1 Type IB Traffic Analysis Unit	5	32
3 Type IA Traffic Analysis Units	<u>15</u>	<u>45</u>
	3,421	11,336

Note: Includes approved overstrength in personnel and vehicles.

7. COMMAND POSTS IN UNITED KINGDOM PRIOR TO EMBARKATION.

a. First U. S. Army.

Command Post will move direct from Bristol to the headquarters ship. The rear and supply echelons will remain at Bristol until movement to staging area. Representatives of First Army will be at Portsmouth and BUCO during this phase and remain throughout the assault and build-up phases.

b. V Corps.

Command Post will remain at present location, Taunton, until movement aboard the headquarters ship is necessary.

c. VII Corps.

Command Post will remain at present location, Braemore, until movement aboard the headquarters ship is necessary.

d. XIX Corps.

Command Post will remain at present location, Warminster, until movement across the channel is ordered.

8. COMMUNICATIONS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

a. First U. S. Army.

The communications for the command post on the headquarters ship will be furnished over the existing military network supplemented by special operational circuits being arranged for by the War Office and Headquarters SOS. The supply and rear echelons will use the existing facilities now installed at Bristol with additional direct circuits to Plymouth.

b. Corps.

In that the corps command posts will remain at their present locations until movement aboard the headquarters ships, communications to the marshalling areas from these locations will be via the First U. S. Army switchboard at Bristol and the signal center at Plymouth. After movement of the corps command posts aboard the headquarters ships, telephone communications will be available through the signal center at Plymouth to the various division command posts and to the marshalling areas through which the various camps and hards can be reached.

c. Divisions.

Division command posts will move to the division concentration area and then aboard the headquarters ships. Telephone communications from these locations will be via the normal military channels to the signal center at Plymouth. Communication equipment in the marshalling areas will be manned by the army personnel occupying the area.

d. Circuits.

Detail information of the circuits available during the various phases in the United Kingdom between the various command posts and to and within the marshalling area will be furnished later.

9. COMBINED HEADQUARTERS.

a. Communications are being installed at Portsmouth and Plymouth for the establishment of Combined Headquarters at those points. The Commanding General, First U. S. Army, may use the facilities at Plymouth in conjunction with NCWTF, if the headquarters ship is not used in initial phases.

b. Portsmouth will be the main communication center for command and control for land and naval forces. Uxbridge will be the main communication center for command control of the Air Forces.

c. 21 Army Group Joint Signal Board will coordinate the establishment of communications at these headquarters as required for the operation which will include:

- (1) Normal high frequency radio operational links with links to the beach and necessary communication zone organizations.
- (2) Terminal equipment and organization for the multi-channel VHF and submarine cable telephone and teletypewriter circuits.
- (3) Wire communications connecting the immediate subordinate headquarters with Combined Headquarters and establishing a movement control network.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (4) An organization to provide signal center facilities for the Army formation in occupation at any time.

10. COMMUNICATIONS AFLOAT.

a. Allotment of headquarters ships.

- (1) Task Force Flagship (selected warship).

Flagship of Naval Commander Task Force and of Commanding General, First U. S. Army, with selected staff.

- (2) First Army Headquarters Ship. (type yet to be designated).

Deputy Commanding General and remainder of "A" Group of First Army Headquarters.

- (3) Assault Force Headquarters Ships. (LSH or AGC).

Flagship of Naval Commander Assault Force.

Corps Headquarters. (except Force "B").

Division Headquarters (skelton headquarters) for the commander of an assault division.

Headquarters of an Air Force officer representing Joint Tactical Air Forces; this must include full facilities for providing air information for all services.

- (4) Assault Group Headquarters Ship. (LCI(L)).

Ship of Senior Officer Assault Group or Commander Task Group.

Headquarters of Commander Assault Regimental Combat Team.

Note: Destroyer types will be fitted as standby headquarters ships. They may, if required, be also reserve headquarter ships for regimental combat teams.

- (5) Landing Craft Headquarters. (LCH or LCI).

Craft of a Deputy Senior Officer Assault Group or Task Unit Commander.

Headquarters of Commander Assault Battalions.

b. Fighter Direction Ships.

- (1) Three LST(2) converted for fighter direction will be available. They will be allocated to control fighter cover over the beach areas and cross-channel routes by the ANCXF in accordance with air force requirements. When in assault areas they will be under the control of the Naval Commander of Assault Forces, who will place them as far as possible to meet air force requirements, with particular reference to radar and communications performance. Movement of these

ships from one force to another will be referred to the Naval Task Force Commander.

- (2) Assault Force Headquarters Ships and Standby Headquarters Ships will be capable of visual direction if required; the former can also carry out a measure of direction radar information from other units. Any or all of these ships may be required to function as fighter direction ships until full facilities are in operation ashore.

c. Army Communications.

- (1) Prior to sailing, the headquarters ships of Army, corps and divisions will be connected to the military landline network which will provide service to the next higher headquarters, subordinate headquarters, marshalling areas, to appropriate base installations and Navy and Air Force Headquarters. These facilities will be supplemented by those of the Navy.
- (2) After sailing and radio silence is still in effect communications from higher headquarters in the United Kingdom will be via Naval broadcasts. Naval visual signaling will provide very limited communication between headquarters afloat and will not normally be available at night. The Army, corps and division command nets will be monitored continuously after H-24 by the headquarters concerned, to receive possible emergency broadcast.
- (3) After radio silence is lifted the following radio nets will be established using permanently installed equipment aboard the various headquarters ships operated by Army personnel of the ship's complement, or by signal personnel of the headquarters aboard.
 (See Diagram 2, Appendix III).

(a) First Army.

- 1. 21 Army Group to First Army Headquarters Ships. (To include Task Force Flagship, First Army Headquarters Ship, and a listening watch at signal center, Plymouth).
- 2. 21 Army Group to First Army Headquarters Ships. (Same as above).
- 3. First Army Command Net.
 (To include Task Force Flagship, First Army Headquarters Ship, V Corps and VII Corps Headquarters Ships, and signal center, Plymouth).
- 4. First Army to V Corps, point to point.
- 5. First Army to VII Corps, point to point.
- 6. Task Force Flagship to First Army Headquarters Ship.
- 7. First Army Headquarters Ship to VII Corps and 101st Airborne Division.

(b) V Corps.

1. First Army Command Net.
2. V Corps to First Army, point to point.
3. V Corps lateral to British XXX Corps.
4. Corps Command Net.
To include: 29th Division afloat.
1st Division ashore.
5. Point to point, V Corps to 1st Division ashore.
6. Point to point, V Corps to 29th Division afloat.

(c) VII Corps.

1. First Army command net.
2. VII Corps to First Army, point to point.
3. VII Corps to 101st Airborne Division.
(First Army will monitor this net).
4. Point to point, VII Corps to 4th Division ashore.

(d) XIX Corps.

Radio communications to the XIX Corps in the United Kingdom will be via the signal center, Plymouth, or via naval channels.

(e) 1st Division. (1st Division Headquarters on V Corps Headquarters Ship).

1. Division Command Net. (AM).
2. Division Command Net. (FM) (Set probably furnished by unit).
3. Additional nets as necessary. (Sets furnished by unit) (Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(f) 29th Division.

1. V Corps command net.
2. Point to point 29th Division to V Corps Headquarters Ship.
3. Division command net. (AM).
4. Division command net. (FM) (Set probably furnished by unit).
5. Additional nets as necessary. (Sets furnished by unit) (Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(g) 4th Division. (4th Division Headquarters on VII Corps Headquarters Ship).

1. Division command net. (AM).
2. Division command net. (FM) (Set probably furnished by unit).
3. Additional nets as necessary. (Sets furnished by unit) (Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(h) Other Divisions afloat.

Radio communications will be via Naval channels.

- (4) The communication facilities allocated for Army use aboard headquarters ships will be available to the headquarters concerned only after the demands of the next higher headquarters have been satisfied.

d. Naval Communications.

(1) To Forces and Units at sea.

Naval broadcasts will include transmissions common to all forces and separate broadcast allotted to British and U. S. sectors, and will be employed to a maximum for shore-to-ship transmissions.

(2) Bombardment Communications.

All arrangements for bombardment communications will be initiated by ANCXF.

e. Air Force Communications.

(1) Headquarters and fighter direction ships.

The following communications will be available:

- (a) WT rear links to Uxbridge.
- (b) VHF and HF RT rear links to Uxbridge. WT links if RT is unsatisfactory.
- (c) Air warning and Aircraft movement broadcast.

(2) Air Force units first ashore.

The following communications will be established:

- (a) The above channels will be extended to headquarters and fighter direction rooms as they are set up ashore. Ship stations will remain on these channels until hand-over to shore control is completed.
- (b) Links to AA operations rooms and Naval Officer-in-Charge (NOIC). See AA Annex 15.

(3) Build-up of main communications.

The build-up of Air Force communications ashore will include:

- (a) Main channels to headquarters in United Kingdom.
- (b) Lateral channels between headquarters in France.
- (c) Landline communications with Army and Naval headquarters in France.

11. COMMUNICATIONS DURING THE ASSAULT.

a. Radio silence.

(1) Preliminary and Preparatory Phase.

The period immediately prior to embarkation will be one of radio silence for the military forces participating in the assault. In order that the significance of this period of radio silence is not revealed to the enemy, irregularly timed periods of radio silence have been in effect since January 1944. The Navy conforms with these periods of silence in so far as radio traffic directly connected with the presence of military personnel or equipment is concerned.

The Air Forces are required to observe them with regard only to equipment which will have to be embarked for the assault.

(2) During the assault.

Radio silence is to be maintained until the latest possible moment by Army, Navy and Air Force elements of the assault forces from a definite time that will be ordered prior to sailing. The necessity for this order being strictly observed is in the fact that although the enemy may be aware of the presence and approximate position of the forces before H hour, he will not necessarily know any details. The enemy has probably built up a fairly accurate intelligence picture of our activities in the United Kingdom so a general relaxation prior to H hour would result in valuable advance information being available to him. A diversionary force may be employed in an attempt to confuse the enemy. Orders for breaking of radio silence during the assault are as follows:

- (a) Radio silence may be broken by Naval units in accordance with the normal rules (these chiefly allow for enemy or other urgent reporting).
- (b) Radio silence may be broken by the leading assault forces upon making contact with the enemy.
- (c) At or after H hour radio silence may be relaxed by units for formations within approximately six (6) miles to seaward of beaches except those specified not to.
- (d) Rear links to the United Kingdom will maintain radio silence until broken by the senior headquarters ship concerned. The senior headquarters ship is the only authority who will know the situation as a whole.

b. Ship-to-Shore Communications.

(1) Wire.

The Joint Assault Signal Company will install a field wire line in the water from the Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters on Beach Y to the First Army Headquarters Ship if requested by the Army Signal Officer. This circuit is to be tied into the ship's switchboard for communications from ship-to-shore. Other headquarters ships should be connected ashore in the same manner, if practical, in addition to the larger ships being unloaded.

(2) Radio.

The following nets will be entered or established when the unit is ashore. Continuity of radio communications with higher headquarters or subordinate units will not be broken as the unit headquarters moves ashore.

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

Annex 14
In 31 pages
Page No. 10

(a) 1st Division.

1. V Corps command net.
2. Point to point with V Corps headquarters ship.
3. Division command net.
4. Additional nets as necessary.
(Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(b) 4th Division.

1. Corps command net. (Set used by Corps afloat to be old Division command net set).
2. Point to point to VII Corps headquarters ship.
3. Division command net.
4. Additional nets as necessary.
(Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(c) 29th Division.

1. V Corps command net.
2. Point to point to V Corps.
3. Division command net.
4. Additional nets as necessary.
(Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(d) V Corps.

1. First Army command net. (To headquarters ship).
2. Point to point, V Corps to First Army Headquarters ship.
3. V Corps to British XXX Corps.
4. V Corps command net.
(Includes 1st Division ashore and 29th Division afloat).
5. Point to point V Corps to 1st Division ashore.
6. Point to point V Corps to 29th Division afloat.
7. Additional nets as necessary.
(Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(e) VII Corps.

1. First Army command net.
2. Point to point, VII Corps to First Army.
3. VII Corps to 101st Airborne Division.
(First Army will monitor this net).
4. VII Corps command net.
(Includes only 4th Division until other divisions come ashore).
5. Point to point Corps to 4th Division.
(Other point to point, Corps to Division nets to be established when divisions come ashore).
6. Additional nets as necessary.
(Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(f) First Army.

1. 21 Army Group to First Army.
(Includes 21 Army Group, First Army and a listening watch at Plymouth).
2. 21 Army Group to First Army.
(Same as above).

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

3. First Army command net No. 1.
(Includes V Corps, VII Corps and the signal center at Plymouth).
4. First Army command net No. 2.
(Includes 47th AA Brigade and other First Army units).
5. First Army command net No. 3.
(Includes 1st, 5th and 6th Engineer Special Brigades).
6. First Army to V Corps, point to point.
7. First Army to VII Corps, point to point.
8. First Army to VII Corps and 101st Airborne Division.
9. Press link with United Kingdom.
10. Additional nets as necessary.
(Within frequency allotment in S.O.I.).

(g) Other Divisions.

Communications with the other divisions before they go ashore will be via naval channels.

c. Initial Shore Installations.

(1) Army.

(a) Divisions.

Assault elements of the divisions will operate radio nets and install wire communications in accordance with division requirements. In addition the advance infantry battalions and RCT headquarters will each lay a field wire inland from the beach along their axis of advance to be tied into the beach telephone network. A man will be stationed at the beach termination of the wire to aid in its location by beach signal troops.

(b) Engineer Special Brigade.

1. The signal detachments with the Engineer Shore Companies will enter the Regimental Combat team R/T net upon reaching shore, and also immediately establish radio contact with the adjacent shore detachments. Navy detachments will commence operation of the Beachmaster's Boat Control net and Beachmaster's Beach net. A telephone network will be established by tying in the field wire laid by the advance infantry battalion and installing laterals between shore detachments.
2. The signal section with the Engineer Shore Battalion will upon coming ashore enter the following nets:
 - a. Regimental combat team R/T net.
 - b. Shore battalion command R/T net.
 - c. R/T shore lateral net.
 - d. W/T shore lateral net.
 - e. Regimental combat team W/T net.
 - f. Navy ship to shore administrative (TCM) W/T net.
 - g. Navy Beachmaster's Beach net.

The telephone network will be further enlarged by setting up a battalion switch board connecting in the shore companies and the RCT headquarters over the wire laid by them from the beach inland.

3. The signal platoon with the Engineer Special Brigade will upon coming ashore enter the following radio nets:

- a. Shore lateral W/T net.
- b. Command W/T net of senior Army headquarters ashore.
- c. Inter-Brigade W/T net.
- d. Shore lateral R/T net.
- e. W/T net with signal center at Plymouth.
- f. Navy section to Task Force Flagship.

The wire network will be connected together by installing lines to the shore battalions.

4. Radio communication for the Engineer Special Brigades between Beach Y and Beach X will be via the inter-brigade net.
5. It will be the responsibility of the Engineer Special Brigades to install beach communications as outlined above, and in addition, install wire communications to all dumps under their supervision and to the Air Force dumps. Responsibility for lateral communication between brigades will be from right to left.

- (2) Navy.

See paragraph 11c (1) (b).

- (3) Air Force.

See paragraph 10e (2).

12. COMMUNICATIONS IN SUBSEQUENT PHASES.

- a. Axes of signal communication.

- (1) First Army.

Grandcamp-les-Bains - Carentan - St. Lo

(a) Initial command post - Grandcamp-les-Bains

(b) Alternate command post - Vierville-sur-Mer

- (2) V Corps.

St. Laurent-sur-Mer - Trevieres - St^{on} la Mine
Hte Littee - Torigni-sur-Vire

- (3) VII Corps.

Audouville-la-Hubert - Ste Mere-Eglise - Montebourg -
Valognes

- (4) XIX Corps.

Trevieres - Aire - St. Lo

b. Before capture of Cherbourg.

(1) Wire (See Diagrams 6 and 7, Appendix III).

- (a) Wire communications will be established with spiral four cable, rapid pole line, British Multi-Airline, field wire and rehabilitation of existing communications.
- (b) First Army signal troops will install the following wire circuits in the priority shown.
 1. A spiral four cable from the Army command post near Grandcamp-les-Bains to the switching center at Bayeux.
 2. A spiral four cable to the V Corps command post near St. Laurent-sur-Mer.
 3. A spiral four cable to the 5th Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters on Beach Y.
 4. If the land route by Carentan is blocked, install two field wire circuits from a point west of Beach Y to the 1st Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters, Beach X, across the estuary between the two beaches. The route should be picked across the water not to exceed six miles.
 5. A spiral four cable from the Army command post westward along the beach road to a point to be determined by reconnaissance where the two field wires terminate from Beach X.
 6. Install a spiral four cable from the fighter direction center to the Bayeux switching central by evening of D-2. One circuit to be bridged through Bayeux for a direct circuit between fighter direction centers (GCI).
 7. Install a spiral four cable from Army command post to the emergency landing strip below Beach Y. Location to be designated later.
 8. Install a spiral four cable from the Army command post to the VII Corps command post via Carentan sector. It may be necessary to lay cable across the canals by DUKES near the base of the estuary because of enemy fire.
 9. Install a spiral four cable from the Army command post to the Army supply echelon and from the supply echelon to the consolidated beach headquarters, Beach Y.
 10. Establish a switching center at Carentan, called MASTER SWITCH and connect to the Army command post by spiral four.
 11. Install two field wire circuits from Master Switch to 101st Airborne Division, or a regiment thereof, near Carentan and a spiral

four cable to the 82nd Airborne Division. Install a spiral four cable from master switch to 1st Engineer Special Brigade on Beach X and replace with British Multi-Airline as soon as possible

12. Install a second spiral four cable to V Corps Headquarters, St. Laurent-sur-Mer, from the Army command post.
13. Construct British Multi-Airline with one group, from the consolidated beach headquarters, Beach Y, via Trevieres to the road-rail junction at Cartigny l'Epinay. Install a spiral four cable along the same route.
14. Connect in necessary Army units to Master and Master Switch. These to be designated later. Install a spiral four cable from Master to XIX Corps upon arrival.
15. Install a spiral four cable from Master Switch to the VII Corps command post.
16. From Carentan commence rehabilitation of two groups, four copper wires each, towards Valognes along the Cherbourg railroad, four groups towards Bayeux along the railroad as far as the Aire rail junction and then two groups. Also two groups, four copper wires each, along the railroad from the Aire rail junction towards St. Lo.
17. Establish a switching central at the Aire railroad junction. Code name to be designated later. Install a spiral four cable back to Master and one to Master Switch. Extend MAL circuits from Cartigny l'Epinay on rehabilitated circuits along the railroad or with MAL to the switching central. Connect in circuits being rehabilitated along railroad towards Bayeux and to Master Switch. Install carrier equipment CF-1 and CF-2 back to Master and Master Switch, a teletypewriter switchboard BD-100 and a telephone switchboard BD-96 at the switching central.
18. Complete rehabilitation of one group from switching center near Aire along railroad to Bayeux switching center. Install a spiral four cable from the switching central to the V Corps command post via Cerisy-la-Forêt when the V Corps command post moves into this sector.
19. Continue rehabilitation of circuits towards Valognes as rapidly as tactical situation permits. This work will have to be done far in advance of Corps headquarters to enable instant communication upon movement of Corps headquarters forward. It will be the responsibility of the VII Corps to rehabilitate

one group, four wires, from Valognes to Cherbourg for Army use by the capture of Cherbourg plus three (3) days.

20. Rehabilitate one group from Carentan to La Haye du Puits along the railroad and install a spiral four cable along this route.
21. If the circuits along the railroad routes are destroyed beyond profitable repair then British Multi-Airline will be constructed instead of their rehabilitation.

(c) Corps.

1. Corps signal troops will install, maintain and operate the necessary wire communications in accordance with Corps requirements.
2. In addition, the VII Corps will be responsible for the rehabilitation or construction of one group, 4 wires, from Valognes to Cherbourg by the capture of Cherbourg plus three (3) days to establish initial wire communications from Carentan to Cherbourg. This will be over and above the Corps operational circuit requirements.
3. Two wire construction teams, six (6) vehicles and thirty-three (33) men will be attached to each corps to be landed with the advance elements of the corps signal battalion to establish wire communications back to Army; additional construction troops will eventually be attached on the far shore.
4. Army units moving into the VII Corps sector will be serviced by the VII Corps switchboards. The Corps Signal Officer upon receipt of a request for wire communications from an Army unit in the corps sector and not attached to corps will refer action to the officer in charge of the Army wire teams or notify the Army Communications Officer.
5. The Corps Signal Officer will provide communications for their radio intelligence unit as outlined in paragraph 24.

(2) Radio.

- (a) The following radio nets are to be established when the First Army command post is set up in Grandcamp-les-Bains.

First Army to 21st Army Group No. 1.
First Army to 21st Army Group No. 2.
Press link to United Kingdom.
First Army command net No. 1 (Corps).
First Army command net No. 2 (Army Troops).
First Army command net No. 3 (Engineer Brigade).
First Army to V Corps point to point.
First Army to VII Corps point to point.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~TOP SECRET~~ BIGOT

Annex 14

In 31 pages

Page No. 16

First Army to XIX Corps point to point.
(upon arrival of XIX Corps.
First Army to VII Corps and 101st Airborne
Division.
First Army to British Second Army.
(British will furnish set).

- (b) 1. Corps and divisions will operate the necessary radio nets to accomplish their tactical mission. In addition, the left flank division and corps will operate lateral nets to the adjacent equal British headquarters in accordance with agreement as outlined in paragraph 20 b, Lateral Communications.
2. Radio communications for radio intelligence units will be established in accordance with those outlined in paragraph 24.

c. After capture of Cherbourg.

(1) Wire.

Open wire will be constructed down the Army axis establishing forward switching centrals where necessary. The Army will generally follow the XIX Corps axis of communication and expand this route sufficiently to allow circuits to be built in the forward areas along lateral routes to the flank corps. Enough circuits will be provided along the axis to give two direct telephone circuits to each corps from the Army command post and a minimum of two switched telephone circuits at the switching central. A minimum of one direct teletypewriter circuit will be established from the Army command post to each corps and two teletypewriter circuits to be switched at the forward switching central.

(2) Radio.

Radio nets will be those as outlined in paragraph 12 b (2) plus additional special purpose nets as deemed necessary by the signal officer concerned.

13. COMMUNICATIONS IN BEACH AREAS, PORTS AND BASE AREAS.

a. Army.

(1) Beach areas.

Communications in the beach areas, Beach Y and Beach X, will be provided by the Joint Assault Signal Companies concerned. Communication Zone signal troops may relieve the Joint Assault Signal Companies when and if operation of the beach facilities become a communication zone responsibility, and if an Engineer Special Brigade is withdrawn for further landing operations.

(2) Ports and base areas.

Communication in the port and base areas will be supplied by the communication zone signal units. The Joint Assault Signal Company will supply commu-

UNCLASSIFIED

~~TOP SECRET~~ BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

ications to "Mulberry A". A signal officer will be appointed to each port to be responsible for the coordination of signal requirements for all services in the port area. Close liaison will be maintained with the Navy for their requirements. Where both British and U. S. jointly use one or more ports or base areas it will be the responsibility of the commander of the forces of that nation which will ultimately be in sole occupation of the port or base area to provide, operate and maintain all communications required.

b. Navy.

(1) Responsibility for providing Naval signal communication in beach areas, ports and base areas is as follows:

- (a) Provision and initial training of all units will be arranged by NCWTF in the U. S. sector.
- (b) General planning of the communication system as a whole will be done by ANCXF consulting NCWTF on matters in U. S. sector.

(2) Beach areas.

Naval communications in the beach areas are provided by the naval section of the Joint Assault Signal Companies.

(3) Ports.

A Port Commandant's station will be established as required at the time the port is opened.

c. Air Force.

(1) The following beach communications will be provided by the Ninth U. S. Air Force.

- (a) Each combat communication team with the beach party will establish a W/T link to the USAAF signal center at Sunninghill.

14. ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS IN PORTS AND BEACHES.

See AA Annex No. 15.

15. CROSS CHANNEL COMMUNICATIONS.

a. VHF systems.

(1) Army.

- (a) The 21st Army Group will provide cross channel VHF equipment on D+1 to be set up in the vicinity of Bayeux. Four circuits will be provided by this equipment and will terminate on a VHF switchboard and in turn be connected to the combined switching center at Bayeux (to be established by 21 Army Group). The circuits will be on a common user basis for all allied services.

- (b) Two single channel 30 watt VHF sets will be available to First Army for cross-channel operation on D day and two additional 100 watt sets on D+1. These will be attached to the 293rd and 294th Joint Assault Signal Companies.
- (c) By the capture of Cherbourg plus two days, two VHF systems, each of four telephone and four teletype circuits, will be installed near Cherbourg by the British for operation to the United Kingdom. These circuits will be on a common user basis for all allied services.
- (d) The communication zone signal troops will establish a VHF system, six telephone and eight teletypewriter circuits, from Cherbourg to the United Kingdom as soon as possible after capture of the port. These circuits will be on a common user basis.

(2) Air Force.

- (a) The Air Force cross-channel VHF links will consist of:
1. Simplex circuits linking Uxbridge with air force sections in headquarters and fighter direction ships and with the first headquarters and operations rooms to be established in France.
 2. Duplex circuits linking Uxbridge with headquarters and operations rooms in France. These links will be established after the simplex circuits referred to in 1. above.
- (b) The mobile VHF signals units providing these facilities in France will belong to 85 (Base) Group who will allot them to 2nd Tactical Air Force and Ninth U. S. Air Force for the assault phase in accordance with their requirements. As 2nd Tactical Air Force and Ninth U. S. Air Force move inland these units will revert to 85 (Base) Group as part of their base signals center, the necessary landline connections to user headquarters being arranged by 85 (Base) Group. At a later stage terminal VHF stations will be provided by 85 (Base) Group in the Cherbourg, Dieppe and Calais areas.
- (c) 26 Group is responsible for the air force VHF stations in the United Kingdom and for arranging landline connections as requested by Headquarters AEAFF who will coordinate demands with the 21 Army Group Joint Signal Board.
- (d) Special scrambler equipment for use on the simplex circuits is being arranged by Headquarters AEAFF with 26 Group and ANCXF.

b. Submarine cable systems.

- (1) Cables to be laid.

- (a) A submarine cable will be laid from the United Kingdom to a point near Bayeux in the early stages, and circuits led from the landing point to the combined switching center at Bayeux. It is expected that three telephone and six teleprinter circuits will be available by this means about D+6. The telephone circuits will be available for common use by all allied services.
- (b) After the capture of Cherbourg, a submarine cable will be laid from the United Kingdom to a point near Cherbourg. Circuits will be led into the combined switching center at Cherbourg. Initially, three telephone and six teleprinter circuits will be available by this means, but as soon as port facilities permit, equipment capable of providing twelve telephone circuits will be landed. Sufficient telephone circuits may be used to provide twelve teleprinter circuits.
- (c) A second cable, giving similar facilities will be laid to Cherbourg as early as cable laying facilities are available.
- (d) A second cable will only be laid to the Bayeux area (where only three telephone circuits per cable can be obtained) if made necessary by serious delay in the capture of Cherbourg.
- (2) Responsibilities.
- (a) The installation and maintenance of the terminations on the continent of submarine cable systems will be carried out by 2 War Office Signals under the control of Signal Officer-in-Chief, 21 Army Group.
- (b) ANCXF will be responsible for arranging the sailing and escort of cable ships.
- (c) The allocation of circuits will be made to all services as required by the 21 Army Group Joint Signal Board.

16. RADAR.

See AA Annex No. 15.

17. MESSENGER SERVICE.

a. Boat service.

- (1) A boat messenger service will be established between the United Kingdom and the assault area as early as possible. The United Kingdom termination will be Portsmouth where a Dispatch Boat Service Control and Clearing Office will be set up. On the far shore the termination will be Beach Y where the Commanding General, Engineer Special Brigade Group, will arrange for a message center near Vicerville to receive and dispatch letters by this service. Runs will be scheduled for approximately every four hours.

- (2) From the same message center at Beach Y boat messenger service will be operated to Beach X in the initial stages of the assault. The termination on Beach X will be the 1st Engineer Special Brigade Headquarters message center and VII Corps will arrange for motor messenger to the corps command post from this message center. Three runs are to be scheduled, daily, at approximately every three hours beginning at 0900 hours.

b. Airplane service.

- (1) An Air Dispatch Letter Service organization is to be established between the United Kingdom and France when airfields become available. In the event of bad weather or other causes likely to prejudice safe air dispatch, the airplane service traffic will be sent by boat messenger.
- (2) Traffic to be sent by the Air Dispatch Letter Service will normally be handled in the following order of priority:
- (a) Dispatches which by reason of their length and/or nature, cannot be sent by signal channels, but which are such a degree of importance and urgency to justify dispatch by airplane.
 - (b) Messages normally sent by other signal means but cannot be sent because of congestion or other reasons.
 - (c) Dispatches which are too urgent for ordinary mail service but not sufficiently important to be sent by other signal means.

This traffic will at all times take precedence over any other loads the Air Dispatch Letter Service may be asked to carry.

Airplane messenger service and boat messenger service will be closely linked to easily enable alternative routing by the message centers when required. Appropriate dispatch bags will be furnished through signal channels to the necessary units for dispatching mail by airplane messenger.

- (3) Headquarters to be serviced.

- (a) In the United Kingdom.

SHAFF
ANCXF
AEAF
21 Army Group
First U. S. Army Group
Combined Headquarters Portsmouth
Combined Headquarters Plymouth
ETOUSA

- (b) On the continent.

Army Groups (upon arrival)
Armies

2 Tactical Air Force
Ninth U. S. Air Force
Composite Groups and Air Support Commands
Other Main Headquarters

(4) Air dispatch letter service traffic offices.

These offices will perform the following functions:

- (a) Receive traffic in bulk from motor messenger of user service and load on aircraft.
- (b) Unload aircraft and hand-over traffic in bulk to motor messenger of user service.
- (c) Send and receive traffic via boat messenger service when necessary.

(5) Responsibility for air dispatch letter service traffic offices.

- (a) The headquarters of air force formations listed in paragraph (3) (b) above are completely responsible for their associated traffic offices.
- (b) 26 Group Royal Air Force is responsible for setting up the traffic office in the United Kingdom and for liaising with the traffic offices on the continent.

(6) Couriers.

All air dispatch letter service traffic, while being conveyed between air dispatch letter service traffic offices, and whether dispatched by airplane or boat messenger, is to be accompanied by an Air Force courier. In single seater messenger aircraft the pilot is to be considered as the courier and is responsible for the messenger traffic while it is in the aircraft and for its safe delivery to representative of an air dispatch letter service traffic office.

c. Motor messenger.

- (1) Motor messenger service to include special messengers will be established by Army, Corps and Divisions to service all subordinate units. Runs will be scheduled in accordance with the requirements of the headquarters concerned.
- (2) First Army will establish motor messenger runs to the British Second Army main headquarters, Headquarters Communications Zone and beach area message center to contact the boat messenger service.
- (3) Signal Officer, VII Corps, will arrange for motor messenger service to Beach X from the Corps command post to contact the boat messenger service.
- (4) Motor messenger schedule will be issued in the First U. S. Army signal operation instructions for Operation Neptune.

Headquarters 21st Army Group is responsible for all main line communications, both U. S. and British, until the arrival of Headquarters First U. S. Army Group on the continent. The development of the land-line system in the First Army sector will be in accordance with the requirements of 21st Army Group. It may be necessary that corps be designated to provide certain lines to conform with these requirements.

b. British - United States boundary.

The boundary between the British and United States zones is shown on Diagram 1, Appendix III. This boundary will be adhered to in main line construction, but may be ignored if operational needs require violation.

c. Plan of network.

The main line communication network which has been planned for the operation is shown on Diagram 1, Appendix III. This network is based on the operational needs of all services, location of ports, beaches and airfields, the probable movement of higher headquarters, and the existing civil communication system. It is essential that construction of routes conform where possible to the plan of the network. Efforts to this end will be coordinated by the Signal Officers concerned.

d. Use of existing facilities.

- (1) Rehabilitation and use of commercial facilities in the First Army area are under the control of the Army Signal Officer. Subordinate headquarters may rehabilitate and use these circuits in so far as the requirements of First Army and higher headquarters are met.
- (2) Upon authority of the Army Signal Officer, existing main underground cables may be used by subordinate units. However, the cables will not be cut or interrupted in any way.
- (3) Open wire in the forward areas running in the direction of the enemy will not be dead-ended on the same pole with circuits in use. One span will be cut out on the enemy side of the terminal pole, short circuited and grounded.

e. Allocation of circuits.

The allocation of all main line or long distance circuits will be controlled by the Signal Officer-in-Chief, 21 Army Group, through his Joint Signal Board prior to the arrival of First U. S. Army Group.

19. INITIAL LAND-LINE REQUIREMENTS IN THE UNITED STATES SECTOR.

a. Cross-channel circuit extensions from Cherbourg via Carentan to the British sector at Bayeux must be provided. As an exception to the British - United States main line construction boundary, British signal units will be responsible for the construction of these circuits from Bayeux to Carentan and United States signal units from Carentan to Cherbourg.

b. Twelve (12) telephone circuits will be rehabilitated or

constructed from Cherbourg to Bayeux along two routes with a minimum of one group on each route as the initial requirement. One route will be completed by the capture of Cherbourg plus three (3) days and the other route not more than seven (7) days later. Provision of these circuits should start before the capture of Cherbourg.

c. The construction will consist of copper open wire to enable the use of the British CT 1/4 carrier equipment on both ends without repeater equipment. A combined British - United States manned test point will be established at Carentan in addition to one intermediate test point in each of the two sections. Test points common to both routes are preferable.

d. Communication Zone signal units may construct the circuits from Carentan to Cherbourg.

20. LATERAL COMMUNICATION.

a. Wire.

In general it will be the policy that between adjacent headquarters of different nations, when of equal rank it is the responsibility of the unit on the right to initiate communication to the unit on the left. If communications are between formations of unequal rank then the higher formation is responsible. It is the responsibility of the unit initiating communication to provide, when required, all equipment as well as operating and cipher personnel at each end of the link. When lateral communication is required across the inter-allied boundary it is left to mutual agreement of Signal Officers concerned with responsibility for initiating arrangements resting on the unit on the right. It was agreed between the Chief Signal Officer, 2nd British Army, and the Signal Officer, First U. S. Army, that responsibility for lateral communications between the two headquarters would be to the boundary for each Army along a predetermined route.

b. Radio.

Lateral radio communication between flank units of the First U. S. Army and 2nd British Army will be set up as follows:

- (1) Between Armies - British will furnish radio vehicle and personnel to First U. S. Army, British to provide frequency and code signs.
- (2) Between Corps - U. S. Corps to furnish radio vehicles and personnel to British, U. S. Corps to provide frequency and code signs.
- (3) Between Divisions - British to furnish radio vehicle and personnel to U. S. Division, British to provide frequency and code signs.

c. Smaller units.

For units smaller than a division the method of lateral communications or liaison is left to the commanders concerned as mutually agreed, with responsibility for initiating arrangements resting on the commander on the right.

21. RADIO.

a. Tactical nets.

The tactical nets to be established are outlined in this

Annex under the appropriate phase of the operation in which they are used. Radio diagrams of the nets are included in Appendix III, Annex 14.

b. Allocation of frequencies.

(1) Initial bulk allotment.

The Combined Signal Board SCAEF is the sole authority for allocation of frequencies to:

ANCXF

Headquarters First U. S. Army Group

Headquarters 21 Army Group

Headquarters AEAF

Special Force Units operating with any of the above Forces.

(2) Assault and follow-up phase.

Prior to First U. S. Army Group being established on the Continent the sub-allotment of frequencies to Naval Forces, First U. S. Army Group, 21 Army Group, Allied Air Force and Special Force units will be made by the 21 Army Group. Joint Signal Board.

(3) Build-up phase.

For the remainder of the operation the headquarters listed in (1) above will sub-allot their bulk allotments direct to their subordinate headquarters and units, except that Signal Officer-in-Chief, 21 Army Group, will coordinate the use within the sphere of 21 Army Group of frequencies allotted to Special Force frequencies.

(4) First U. S. Army frequencies.

These frequencies will be sub-allotted to subordinate units and will be included in the Signal Operations Instructions to be published for the operation.

c. Scene of action frequency.

The frequency 3,000 KC/S will be available to all services as an emergency rendezvous and will not be allotted for any specific net.

d. Procedure.

All units of First U. S. Army will use the procedures as set forth in the publications listed in the Procedure Publications Chart in Appendix III.

22. RADIO LINK.

a. Equipment.

The radio link equipment consists of two terminals and three repeaters for a hundred mile unit. The equipment operates on a frequency of 70 to 100 megacycles and is reasonably reliable up to 30 miles without any repeaters.

b. Circuits.

Four (4) speech circuits are provided on the multi-channel

~~SECRET~~ UNCLASSIFIED
BIGOT

Annex 14
In 31 pages
Page No. 26

radio link equipment and carrier equipment CF-1 and CF-2 can be operated over the link equipment giving a total of three speech circuits and four teletypewriter circuits.

c. Availability.

If possible, sufficient radio link equipment will be issued to each Corps to provide communications to each division, between divisions and back to Army.

- (1) First U. S. Army will have additional sets for special allocation among subordinate units and for Army use. In so far as possible, this equipment will be issued prior to the operation to allow sufficient time for training.

d. Special circuits.

A radio link detachment will be attached to the Engineer Special Brigades on Beach Y and Beach X to establish lateral communications between the beaches. This equipment is to be landed on the second tide D Day and commence operation as soon as possible.

23. TELEPHONE CARRIER EQUIPMENT.

a. Equipment.

Telephone carrier equipment TC-21 consists of two terminals with ringers. The equipment should be permanently mounted in a vehicle for protection, and rapidity of movement.

b. The TC-21 equipment is a four wire carrier system providing four speech circuits. When the TC-22 equipment is used on one channel, three speech circuits and four teletypewriter circuits are available.

c. Availability.

This equipment will be issued as it becomes available to Corps for use to divisions, between divisions and back to Army.

24. RADIO INTELLIGENCE.

a. Method of operation.

See paragraph 4, Annex 4, (Intelligence Plan).

b. Communication facilities.

- (1) Wire. (See Drawing 5, Appendix III).

- (a) A direct telephone circuit will be provided from the Corps and Army Radio Intelligence Companies to the respective Corps and Army G-2 offices.

- (b) A direct teletypewriter circuit will be provided direct from the Army Radio Intelligence Company to the Corps Radio Intelligence Companies.

- (c) Radio Intelligence Companies will be connected by telephone to their respective Corps or Army Headquarters.

- (2) Radio. (See Drawing 4, Appendix III).

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ --BIGOT

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

- (a) An Army radio intelligence net will be established and Corps Radio Intelligence Companies will furnish an SCR-193 radio set to work in this net.
- (b) The Army radio Intelligence Company will establish the necessary lateral liaison nets.
- (c) A cross channel signal intelligence service net to SIS, ETOUSA, will be established when the Army Radio Intelligence Company becomes operational on the far shore.
- (d) The above radio sets will be furnished by the radio intelligence companies concerned.

25. PHOTOGRAPHY.

a. Disposition of unit.

- (1) The general assignment units of the Army Photographic Company will be attached to subordinate units on the basis of one assignment unit to each division and Corps headquarters. These units will be under the direct control of the Division or Corps Signal Officer to whom attached, but the activities of all assignment units will be coordinated by the Army Photographic Officer.
- (2) The photographic company headquarters will be located near the Army Supply Echelon. The two newsreel assignment units and two identification units will be held at this point for disposition as necessary.
- (3) The Army Photographic Laboratory will be established near the Army Supply Echelon for the development of still pictures.

b. Operation.

- (1) The general assignment units will perform all types of combat photography and in addition, special assignments as directed. Exposed film will be dispatched to the Army laboratory as quickly as possible through normal message center channels.
- (2) The newsreel assignment units will perform special assignments as directed.
- (3) The identification units will be available to subordinate units to make identification photographs, and for special assignments.

c. Development of film.

- (1) During the early phases of the assault, both still and motion pictures film will be forwarded to the Army Pictorial Service, Headquarters SOS, ETOUSA, APO 887, for processing. In subsequent phases motion picture film will be sent to this laboratory in the United Kingdom until the Army Pictorial Service establishes appropriate facilities on the Continent.
- (2) The Army Photographic Company Laboratory will perform all

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

development of still pictures for the Army as soon as it can function on the Continent. Limited numbers of still pictures of tactical importance can be developed by the general assignment unit with its portable developing set.

- (3) Transmittal of film to the United Kingdom will be by naval dispatch boat service until the air dispatch letter service is established. A plan will be made to collect exposed film for dispatch to the United Kingdom and coordinated with the messenger services available.

26. SIGNAL REPAIR.

a. Repair facilities.

Signal repair will be performed in the First U. S. Army as follows:

- 1st Echelon repair -- Within the unit.
- 2nd and 3rd Echelon repair -- By mobile signal repair teams from units or from the 175th Signal Repair Company.
- 3rd and 4th Echelon repair -- By Army Signal Depot.

b. Operation of units.

- (1) The mobile radio repair teams and wire repair teams of the Signal Repair Company will be attached to advance signal depots, ordnance maintenance units and other units as deemed necessary by the Army Signal Officer.
- (2) The depot repair sections will be at the main signal depot. Equipment to be repaired can be delivered to the advance depots who will forward items for repair back to the main depot.
- (3) The Corps signal battalions signal repair sections will handle repairs for Corps units in so far as their equipment and personnel permit.
- (4) Initially a wire repair section and a radio repair section will be attached to each Special Engineer Brigade to perform signal repairs on damaged items of signal equipment at the beach dumps. These units will salvage all equipment possible and will perform limited repairs on equipment of units in the beach area.

27. PRESS AND CIVIL AFFAIRS COMMUNICATION.

a. Censorship.

Press censors will normally be located at Headquarters First U.S. Army to censor all press dispatches from the Army sector before transmission by any electrical means. Press dispatches will not be sent by an electrical means to the United Kingdom unless censored by a field censor, who may initially be at the beach message centers.

b. Transmittal of press dispatches.

- (1) Prior to landing of Army Headquarters.

Uncensored press dispatches will be sent by messenger services only. Electrical means may be used for censored dispatches.

(2) Prior to landing of Army Group.

The 6808th P. & P.W.S. Battalion will provide a mobile radio station on the far shore for handling press traffic with the United Kingdom. The terminal in the United Kingdom will be provided by higher headquarters.

(3) Prior to establishment of commercial facilities.

A radio set will be provided by the 6808th P. & P.W.S. for a press link to Army Group or to the United Kingdom until wire facilities are available. When a press teletypewriter circuit is made available, the radio net will be closed down.

(4) Commercial facilities.

When commercial facilities become available to the Press on the far shore, press communication facilities cease to be a responsibility of the First U. S. Army.

c. Volume of traffic.

- (1) Two thousand censored words per day may be sent to the United Kingdom over Army operational links up to and including D+4. Sufficient priority will be given this traffic to ensure delivery on time. This is over and above that traffic transmitted on the special press cross-channel link.

d. Messenger service.

All message centers will accept press dispatches for delivery to First U. S. Army Headquarters by messenger service only.

e. Cost of service.

Press dispatches will be sent free of charge until commercial facilities are available.

f. Civil Affairs.

First U. S. Army units will provide communication to Civil Affairs Staffs not at other Army installations and detachments whenever possible.

28. TIME.

The official time for the operation will be that which is currently in use in the United Kingdom. These times are: British double summer time, which is two (2) hours fast on Greenwich Mean/Civil time and is designated by the letter "B", and British summer time, which is one hour fast on Greenwich Mean/Civil time and is designated by the letter "A". Announcement of the time-table to be used will be made by operational memorandum issued by the Supreme Commander.

29. CODES AND CIPHERS.

a. Combined.

Codes and ciphers authorized for combined working will be used with the probable addition of the following low-grade codes.

- (1) Combined Assault Code (in course of production).
- (2) Combined Operations Signal Book (British Joint Publication).
- (3) Combined Air Warning Code (a provisional British publication agreed by Allied Force Headquarters).

b. Joint and Intra.

Codes and ciphers authorized for joint and intra working will be used.

30. REPORTS OF SIGNAL FACILITIES.

The Corps Signal Officers will forward frequently to the Army Signal Officer timely circuit diagrams, line route diagrams and traffic diagrams of the Corps communication systems and brief reports to insure that the Army Signal Officer is kept fully informed of the signal activities and facilities in each Corps sector.

31. CAPTURED SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.

Captured signal equipment will be sent through supply channels back to the Army Signal Depot unless orders to the contrary are issued in specific cases. The depot will submit a report on all new items of enemy equipment encountered to the Army Signal Officer and make disposition of the equipment as directed.

32. PRECAUTIONS.

Signal wire construction personnel will be issued mine detectors for clearing leads in the forward areas. Commanders will ensure that sufficient personnel are trained in construction units in the use of the mine detector and lifting of mines. Previous operations have shown that open wire leads are sometimes heavily mined around the base of the pole and under the lead between the poles. Booby traps have also been attached to hanging wires, and inside plant facilities of telephone exchanges may be booby-trapped.

SECTION IV

SUPPLY

33. See Section IV, Operation Plan.

SECTION V

COMMAND

34. INITIAL COMMAND POST.

- a. First U. S. Army - Grandcamp-les-Bains
- b. V Corps - St. Laurent-sur-Mer
- c. VII Corps - Vicinity of Audouville
- d. XIX Corps - Trevieres

35. AXIS OF SIGNAL COMMUNICATION.

a. First U. S. Army.

Grandcamp-les-Bains - Carentan - St. Lo

b. V Corps.

St. Laurent-sur-Mer - Trevieres - La Mine - H^{te} Littee -
Torigni-sur-Vire

c. VII Corps.

Audouville-la-Hubert - St^e Mere Eglise - Mountebourg -
Valognes

d. XIX Corps.

Trevieres - Aire - St. Lo

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET
APPENDIX
OF
ANNEX 14
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE
CHERBOURG AREA
INDEX

Paragraph	Heading	Page-s
1.	Reference Maps	1
2.	General Administration	1
3.	Buried Cable P. T. T.	1 & 2
4.	Open Wire P. T. T.	3
5.	Repeater Stations	3 & 4
6.	Exchanges	4 & 5
7.	German Buried Cable	5
8.	Stores and Equipment	5
9.	Power Stations.	5
Drawing I	Diagram -- Wire and Cable	

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX I

OF
ANNEX 14

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

FIRST U. S. ARMY

EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS

CHERBOURG PENINSULA

1. MAPS. This text should be read in conjunction with the following maps showing the layout:

- a. 1/1,000,000 covering FRANCE.
- b. 1/250,000 covering this area.
- c. Drawing I.

2. GENERAL ADMINISTRATION.

DEPARTMENT	REGIONAL CONTROL CENTER	DEPARTMENTAL DIRECTORATE
CALVADOS	ROUEN	CAEN. OFFICES--2 RUE GEORGES LEBRET. TEL. CAEN 2127.
ORNE	ROUEN	ALENCON. OFFICES--TEL. ALENCON 420.
MANCHE	ROUEN	ST. LO. OFFICES--TEL. ST. LO 048.
ILLE-ET-VILAINE	RENNES	RENNES
MAYENNE	RENNES	LAVAL

3. BURIED CABLE P. T. T. (See Drawing I) The long distance underground cables which pass through and supply communications for the area concerned are described below. Where known the official numbers from the LISTE DES CABLES TELEPHONIQUE INTERNATIONAUX D'EUROPE (1937) are given. Cables which have been installed subsequent to that date are marked alphabetically.

a. 267 CAEN - CHERBOURG CABLE. This cable was installed in 1940 by the P.T.T., under German supervision, using material supplied by LE MATERIAL TELEPHONIQUE.

b. Route. From repeater station at CAEN via BAYEUX to repeater station at ST. LO and thence via CARENTAN - VALOGNES to CHERBOURG.

c. Length. CAEN - ST. LO = 60 Kms
ST. LO - CHERBOURG = 70 Kms

d. Type of Cable and Loading. D. C. L. C. armoured.

CAEN - ST. LO 73 quads 1830 177/107
2 pairs 915 -

ST. LO - CHERBOURG 37 quads 1830 177/107

e. "A" ST. LO - PIROU - COUTANCES Cable. This cable was installed by the P.T.T. during January to June 1940. The material was supplied by Standard Telephones and Cables Ltd. and the cable had been tested just before the evacuation in June 1940.

f. Route. The cable follows the south side of the road from repeater station at ST. LO via PERIERS to LE PONT, whence it follows the other side of the road, via repeater station at PIROU to a cable hut on the foreshore. The submarine cables to JERSEY also terminate at this cable hut.

g. The spur cable to COUTANCES is routed from the above mentioned cable hut to repeater station at PIROU and thence via MONSTURVIENT to COUTANCES.

h. Length. ST. LO - PIROU = 37 Kms
PIROU - COUTANCES = 20 Kms

i. Type of Cable and Loading. D. C. L. C. armoured.

The cable consists of 4 balanced pairs and one star quad of 40 lbs conductor. Details of the spur cable to COUTANCES are not at present available.

j. "B" ST. LO - RENNES Cable with Spur Cables MINIAC - ST. MALO
MINIAC - DINAN.

k. Route. From repeater station at ST. LO via VILLEDIEU-LES POELES to repeater station at AVRANCHES and thence via DOL to repeater station at MINIAC. The spur cable from MINIAC to ST. MALO is routed via CHATEAUNEUF and the spur to DINAN via ST. JELEN.

l. Length. ST. MALO - AVRANCHES = 50 Kms
AVRANCHES - MINIAC = 47 Kms
MINIAC - ST. MALO = 17 Kms
MINIAC - DINAN = 10 Kms

m. Type of Cable and Loading. D. C. L. C. armoured.

ST. LO - AVRANCHES - 46 quads 1830 177/107
2 pairs 915 -

AVRANCHES - MINIAC - 46 quads 1830 177/107
2 pairs 915 -

MINIAC - ST. MALO - 37 quads 1830 177/107

MINIAC - DINAN - 14 quads 1830 177/107

4. OPEN WIRE P. T. T. Not much is known regarding the open wire plant in this area. Generally speaking, routes of this nature will follow roads or railways. All railways are shown on Drawing I.

a. Each exchange shown will of course be the center of a distribution network of open wire and in the larger centers underground and overhead cable.

b. It is quite likely that much of the 2.5 mm and 3 mm copper wire in this area has been replaced by 4 mm iron wire because of the present shortage of copper wire in Germany.

c. The heaviest open wire leads will be found along main railroads and are an H type construction as indicated in Figures 1 and 4 with a possible pair numbering system as shown. Refer to Figures 5, 6, 7 and Appendix II for the transposition scheme. Instead of numbering all pairs consecutively as shown, they are frequently referred to by destinations.

(1) Example.

1st Group.

CHERBOURG - CARENTAN 1
CHERBOURG - CARENTAN 2
CHERBOURG - CARENTAN 1/2 (Phantom on 1 and 2)

2nd Group.

CHERBOURG - ST. LO 1
CHERBOURG - ST. LO 2
CHERBOURG - ST. LO 1/2 (Phantom on 1 and 2)

Other methods of pole line construction are shown in Figures 2 and 3.

5. REPEATER STATIONS. The repeater stations in the area are described below:

a. CAEN REPEATER STATION. The repeater station is situated in the P. T. T. building adjoining the post office.

(1) The exchange installation is stated to be the R. 6 automatic type supplied by the COMPAGNIE FRANCAISE THOMSON-HOUSTON.

(2) The repeater apparatus is believed to be on the first floor adjacent to the automatic plant. It is modern with a distribution frame of about 20 banks and approximately five banks of repeater bays.

(3) The entrance to the exchange and repeater room is by the door on the left side of the yard, which is entered by the main gate.

b. ST. LO REPEATER STATION. The repeater station is situated in the ROUTE DU CHAMP DE MARS.

c. AVRANCHES REPEATER STATION. The repeater station is believed to be situated in the post office building. No details regarding the apparatus is available.

d. MINIAC REPEATER STATION. The repeater station is situated in a wooden building of barrack-type 110 yards south of the intersection of the road PONTORSON - DINAN (N 176) and the ST. MALO - RENNES (N 137) road and on

the EASTERN side of the latter road.

e. COUTANCES REPEATER STATION. The repeater station is situated in a building in close proximity to the post office.

- (1) The post office building is an old one story brick house with small barred windows. In it are accommodated the postal facilities, telegraph instruments (Morse key and sounders), telephone switchboard, (three position magneto of an old type).
- (2) The batteries and a Westinghouse set for charging are in the same building.
- (3) The repeater apparatus is accommodated in an old house situated in the rear and to one side of the post office building.
- (4) The repeater apparatus is located on the ground floor and the Postmaster's quarters are on the first floor. Access from the street is by way of wooden gates opening into a gravel forecourt.

6. EXCHANGES.

a. CIVIL EXCHANGES. In 1930 the RURAL AUTOMATIC EXCHANGE was introduced generally into the departments of CALVADOS, ORNE and MANCHE, and partly into the department of MAYENNE. The department of ILLE-ET-VILAINE had not adopted the system, except for the ST. MALO peninsula. COMPAGNIE GENERALE TELEPHONES ET TELEGRAPHES apparatus was used throughout.

- (1) There is evidence as to the existence of exchanges in the following towns:

CHERBOURG	ST. LO
BEAUMONT-HAGUE	PERIERS
LES PIEUX	BAYEUX
BRICQUEBEC	CAEN
VALOGNES	MORTAIN
ST. PIERRE-EGLISE	VIRE
QUETTEHOU	COUTANCES
MONTEBOURG	CARENTAN

- (2) German telephone exchanges are reported to exist at the following places:

(a) On the coast east of QUETTEHOU, at HAMEAU de MANNIERS (413189, Ref map 1/50,000 sheet 6E/3 & 4).

(b) Near MORSALINES at 359144. (Ref map 1/50,000 6E/3 & 4). Two large concrete structures, with underground cables leading to them.

(c) CHERBOURG. (Ref. town plan 1/10,000 G.S.G.S. No. 4234). The army exchange is in a building immediately south of Chapelle St. Barthelemy near ST. SAUVEUR.

(d) CHERBOURG ARSENAL. (Ref Town plan G.S.G.S. 1/10,000, No. 4234). One army exchange north of the transformer station and the apprentice school, in an underground shelter with an entrance at the north side; and another in a building immediately east of the PORTE du MIDI. These are stated to be connected to

ST. MALO, ST. LO, WIMELLE, PARIE, CAP LEVY, AUDER-VILLE, and other small towns. The main operational circuits are run on a wooden framework along the continuation of the RUE VAL DE SAIRS, the highway which goes east to BARFLEUR. Rubber covered cable is used.

7. GERMAN BURIED CABLE. The following German buried cables are stated to exist in this area:

a. ST. LO - CHERBOURG and lateral cables - CHERBOURG to ST. PIERRE EGLISE and CHERBOURG to BEAUMONT-HAGUE.

- (1) Route. ST. LO - LA HAYE-DU-PUITS - ST. SAUVEUR - BRICQUEBEC - CHERBOURG.
- (2) Conductors. D. C. L. C. armored. 10 quads aluminum 1.15 mm diameter.
- (3) Loading. 177/63 - 1000 meters.
- (4) Installation. Laid at a depth of 1 meter surmounted by a strip of red oiled fabric buried at 80 cm. U shaped cast iron coverings afford protection at road crossings.

b. ST. LO - FALAISE. Route not known.

- (1) Conductors. D. C. L. C. armored. 10 quads aluminum 1.5 mm diameter
- (2) Loading. 177/63 - 1000 meters.

8. STORES AND EQUIPMENT. Reserve stocks of telephonic and tele-graphic stores were held at ST. LO and ALENCON. The store at ST. LO was located in the yard of the Post Office. The location of the store at ALENCON is not known.

9. POWER STATIONS.

a. Power stations are located in Cherbourg, La Roche, Rennes, Vezins and St. Malo with the switching and transformer stations at St. Lo, Plancoet, Avranches and Fougères. The transmission voltages in this section are 30 KV and 60 KV.

b. Voltage in towns.

<u>Town</u>	<u>AC or DC</u>	<u>Phase</u>	<u>Voltage</u>
Bayeux	AC	3	120/210
Rennes	AC	3	115/200
St. Malo	DC	-	220
Avranches	AC	3	125/216
Cherbourg	AC	3	110/190
Coutance	AC	3	115/200
Granville	AC	3	125/220
St. Lo	DC	-	230
Thorigny-sur-Vire	DC	-	130

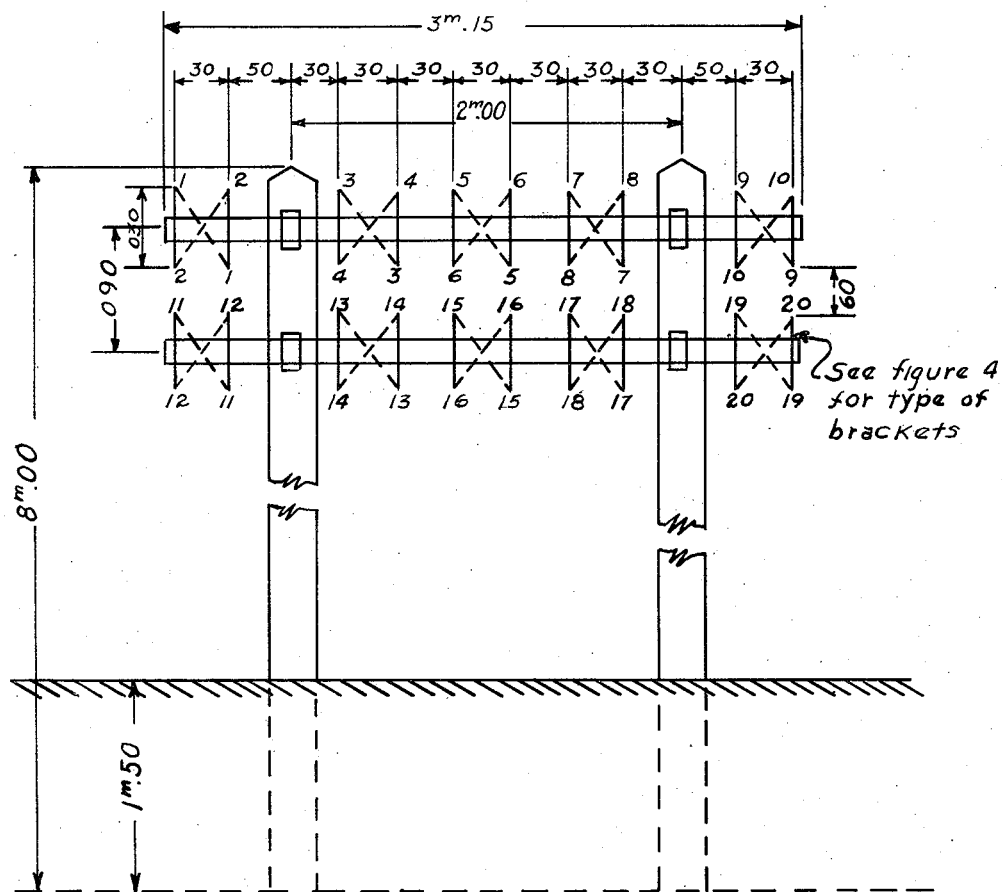


FIGURE 1

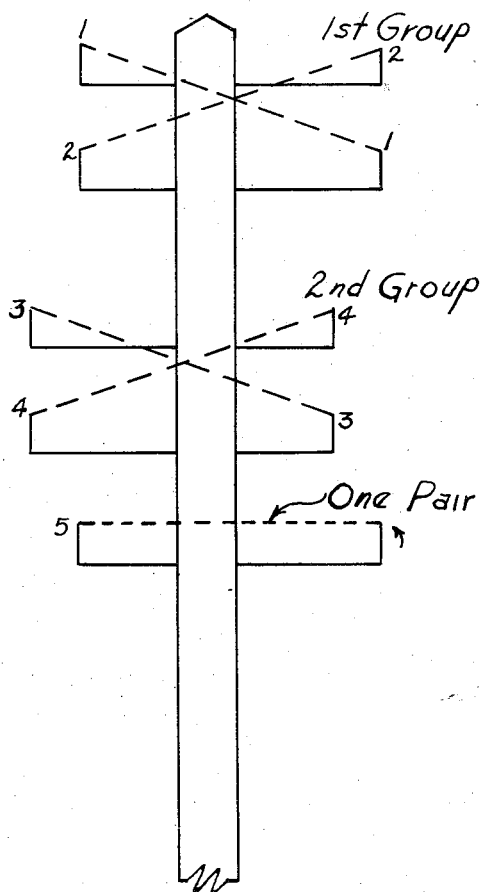


FIGURE 2

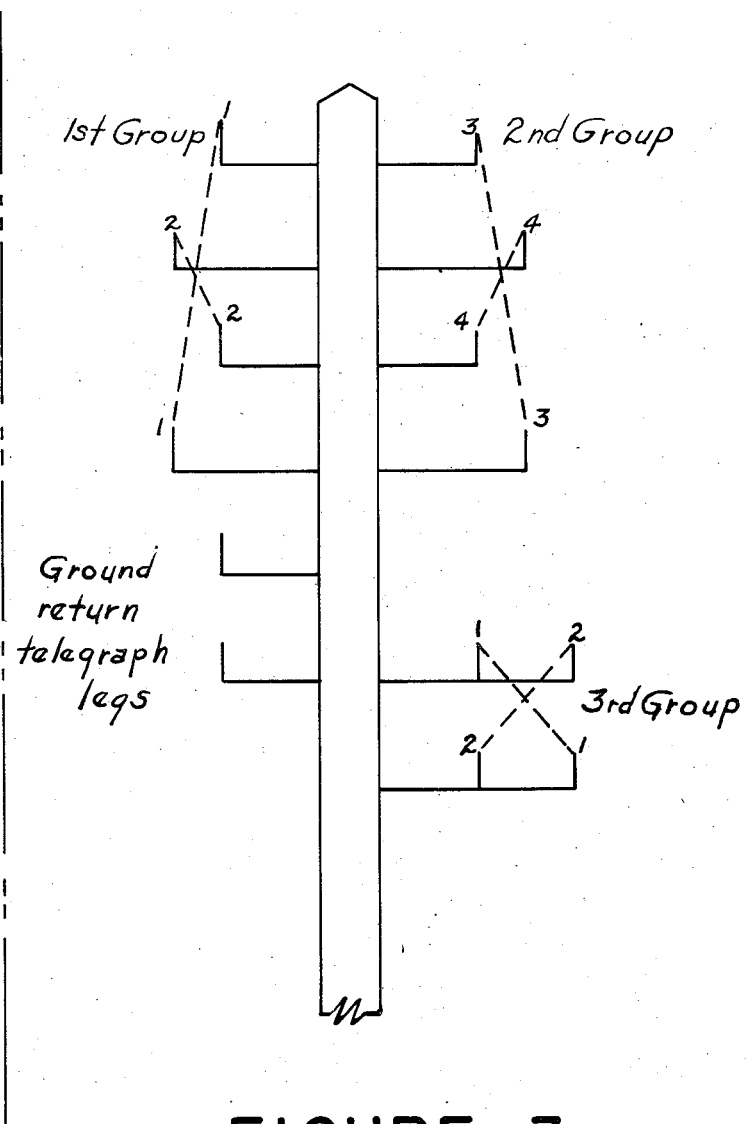
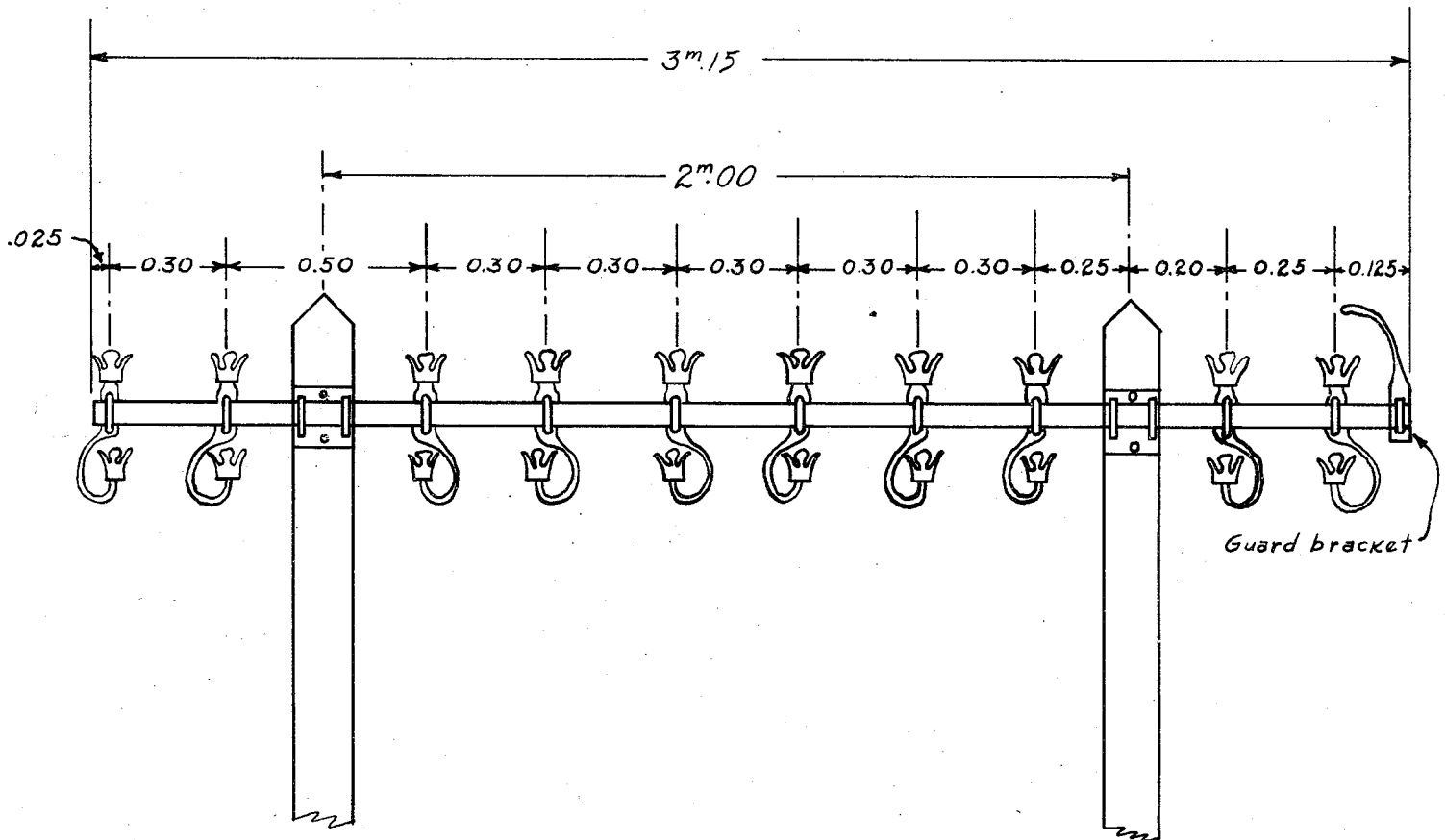
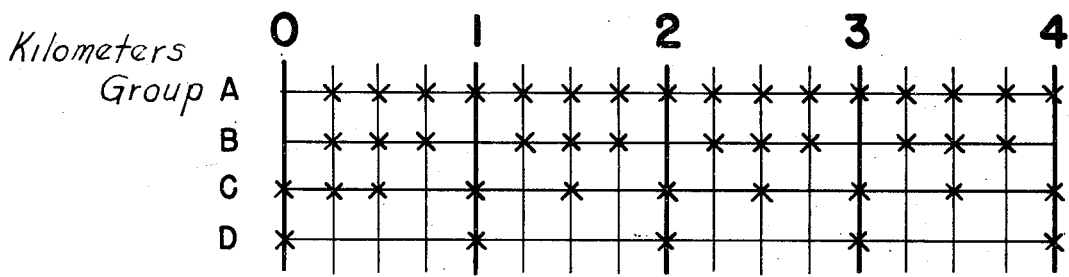


FIGURE 3



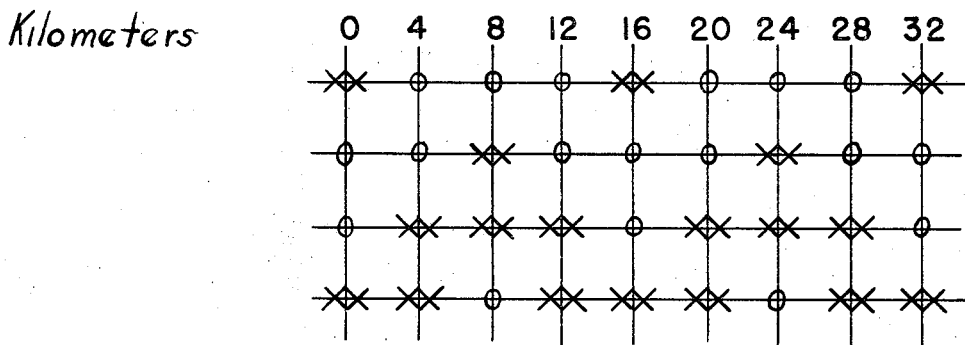
425/2/44/16MRS/258

FIGURE 4



X = Single Rotation

FIGURE 5



XX = Double Rotation 0 = No Rotation

FIGURE 6

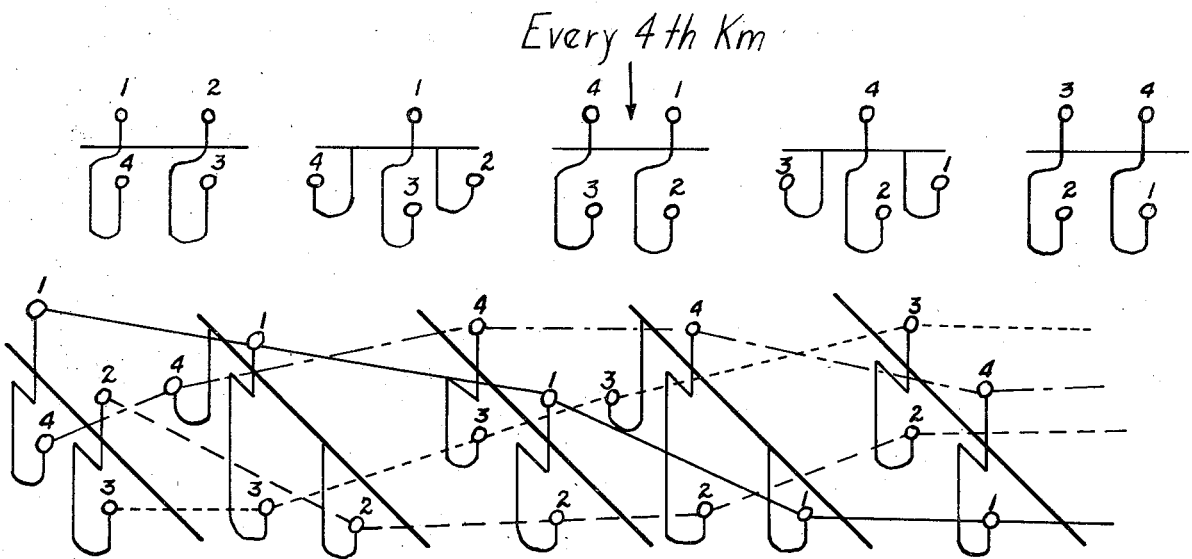
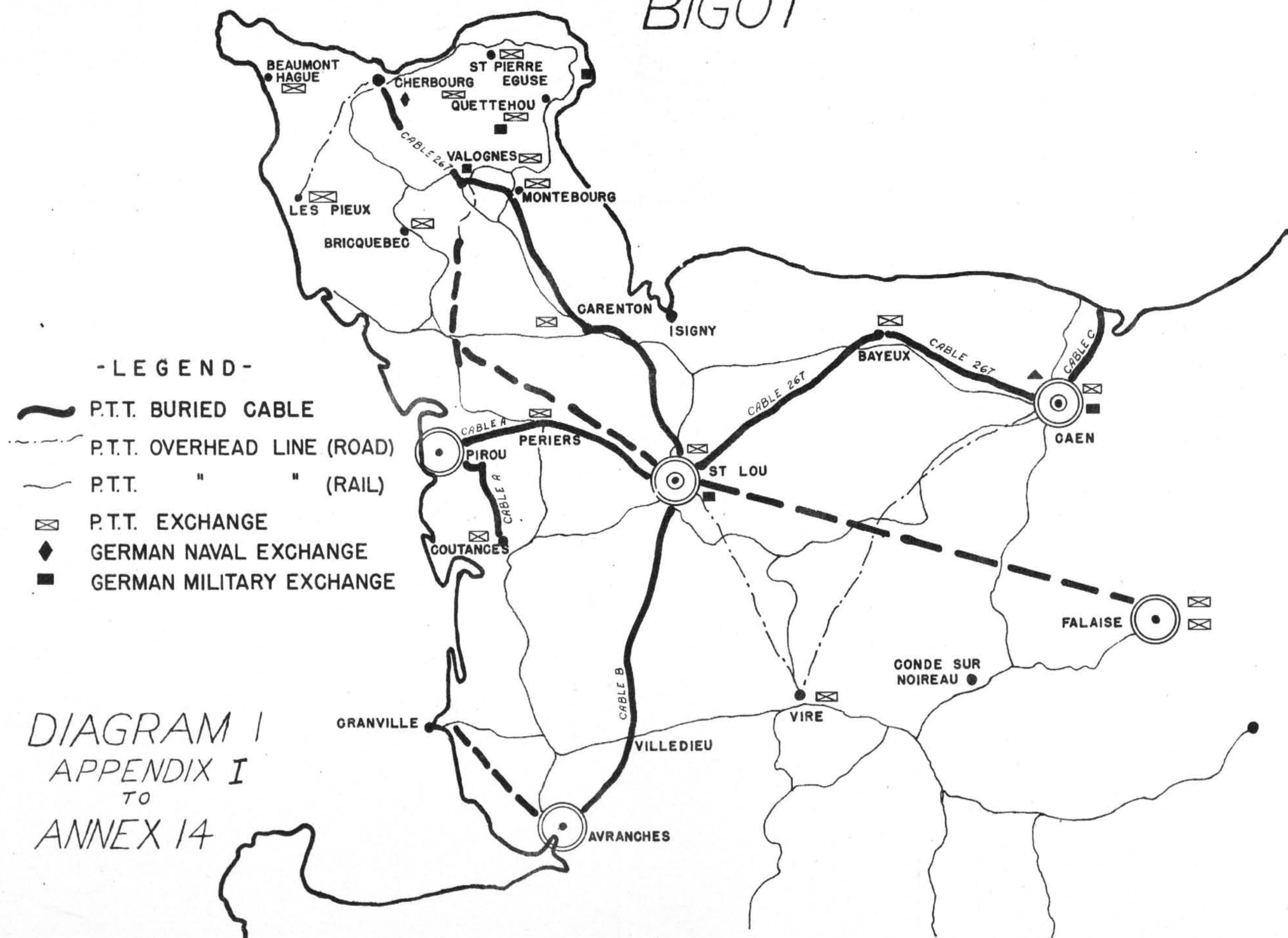


FIGURE 7

BIGOT



- LEGEND -

- P.T.T. BURIED CABLE
- P.T.T. OVERHEAD LINE (ROAD)
- P.T.T. " " (RAIL)
- P.T.T. EXCHANGE
- GERMAN NAVAL EXCHANGE
- GERMAN MILITARY EXCHANGE

DIAGRAM I
APPENDIX I
TO
ANNEX 14

BIGOT

APPENDIX II

ANNEX 14

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

FIRST U. S. ARMY

TRANSPOSITION SYSTEMS

INDEX

UNCLASSIFIED

Paragraph	Heading	Page-s
1 to 6	Introduction	1
7	Law of Simple Rotation	1 & 2
8	Law of Double Rotation	2
9	Double Rotation	2
10	Practical Rules	2

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX II

OF
ANNEX 14

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNEFIRST U.-S. ARMYTRANSPOSITION SYSTEMS

1. The following methods of transposition were used in French North Africa by the P. T. T. and will probably be found to exist in France on all open wire routes.

2. For lines on cross-arms (Figure 1), the group concerned is supported on the pole by one ordinary console and two special "consoles de rotation," numbers 9/9 and 9/18. The console 9/9 is used for wire spaced at 30 cms with the large insulator type G.M., and the console 9/18 is used for wire spaced at 30 cms with the small insulator type P.M., and for wire spaced at 25 cms. Figure 2 shows the detail of the arrangement at a point of rotation.

3. In the case of lines on consoles (Figure 3), the group concerned on the transposition pole is supported by one long and three short consoles, arranged as indicated on the Figure 3 (middle group). Alternatively, on the same poles, groups which are not being rotated can be arranged to have a lateral transposition by replacing long consoles for short and vice versa.

4. On lines mounted by means of consoles in a symmetrical parallelogram (Figure 4), it is arranged that groups which are to be rotated interchange long and short consoles.

5. The transposing of a line mounted flat by means of consoles (Figure 5) is done on two consecutive poles, i.e., it is achieved by means of two 90 degree turns.

6. In order to effect rotation, each group of telephone circuits on the same pole route obey a different law, depending on the position in the pole layout. In the case of quads on cross-arms, the position of each group is referred to by letters A, B, C, and D, as shown in Figure 6. In the case of light routes on cross-arms or of console mounted lines (in symmetrical parallelograms) the arrangements are as shown on Figure 6 (b).

a. In the case of lines mounted astride on consoles, the position of the group is shown in Figure 6.

7. Law of Simple Rotation. Simple rotation is used on circuits of at least 4 Km in length. The law is shown in Figure 7:

- Group A - One rotation every 250 metres.
- Group B - One rotation every 250 metres, except at the one Km points.
- Group C - One rotation every 500 metres.
- Group D - One rotation every 1 Km.

Note:- (a) If pole route includes more than four cross-arms, the 5th, 6th, etc., take the same arrangement as the 1st, 2nd, etc.

(b) If more than four groups on each cross-arm, the 5th is treated as per the first and so on.

8. Law of Double Rotation. Where there is more than one A, B, C, D, group on the pole route, it is necessary to introduce double rotations in order to reduce interferences between groups, where the length concerned exceeds 6 Kms. This is achieved by omitting rotations at certain points in accordance with the following rules: (Figure 8)

- 1st cross-arm - Rotations omitted every 4 Km and double rotations inserted at 0, 16, 32 kms, etc.
- 2nd cross-arm - Rotations omitted every 4 Km and double rotations inserted at 8, 24, 40 Kms, etc.
- 3rd cross-arm - Double rotations at every 4 Km and ordinary rotations omitted at 0, 16, 32 Kms; etc.
- 4th cross-arm - Double rotations at every 4 Kms, and ordinary rotations omitted at 8, 24, 40 Kms, etc.

Note: Where there are more than four cross-arms, the 5th, 6th, etc., are treated in the same way as the 1st, 2nd, etc.

9. The Double Rotation (Figure 9). It is accomplished by inserting one rotation at the pole preceding the transposition point and one at the next pole after this point. This arrangement of rotations of a 16 Km section of line is shown in Figure 9.

10. Practical Rules.

Example: To know the transposition arrangement at a pole situated at Km 105, divide 105 by 16, the remainder is 9. The arrangement is that corresponding to the 9 Km point.

Notes on Figure 10. The arrangement is seen by an observer with his back to the "0 Km" pole. At 16 Km point, the rotations re-commence, e.g., to determine the arrangement at, say, 211 Km point, divide 211 by 16 - remainder is 3 - so that arrangement at 211 Km point should be as at 3 Km in above diagram.

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

FIGURE 1
 ROTATION FOR A LINE ON CROSS ARMS

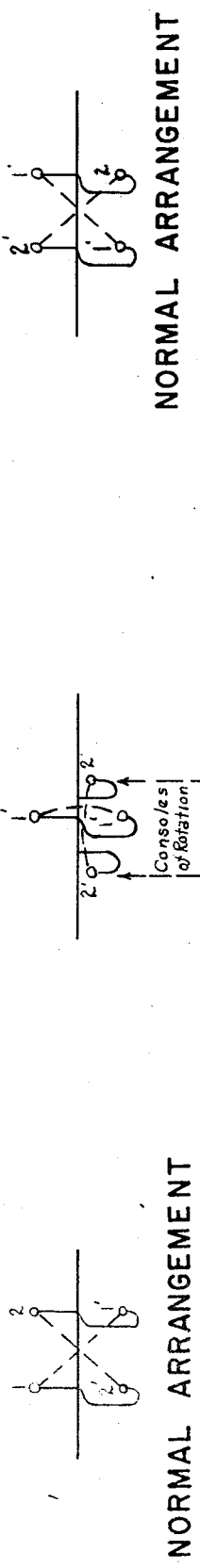


FIGURE 2
 DETAIL ARRANGEMENT FOR A LINE ON CROSS ARMS



FIGURE 3
 ROTATION FOR A LINE ON CONSOLES

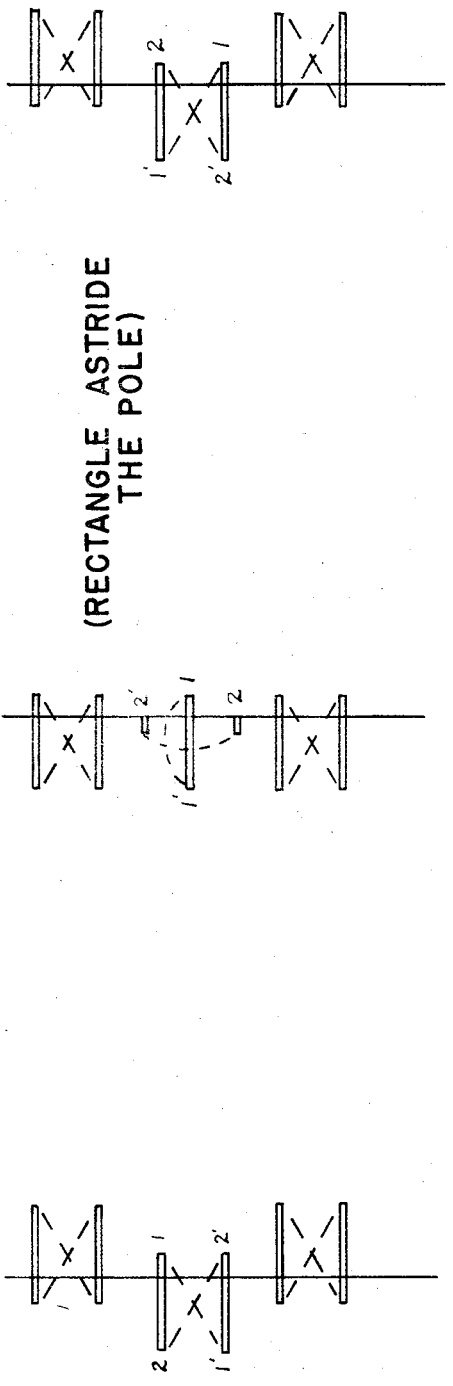
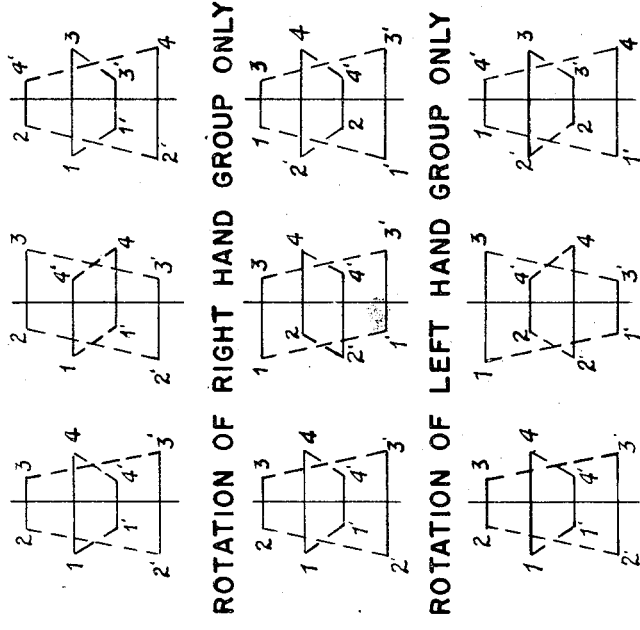


FIGURE 4



ROTATION OF BOTH GROUPS

FIGURE 5

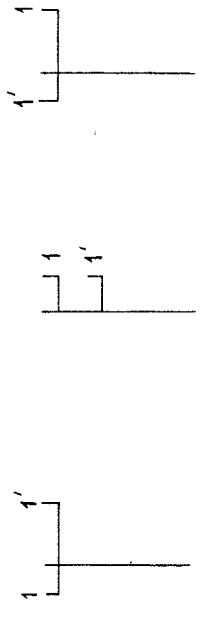
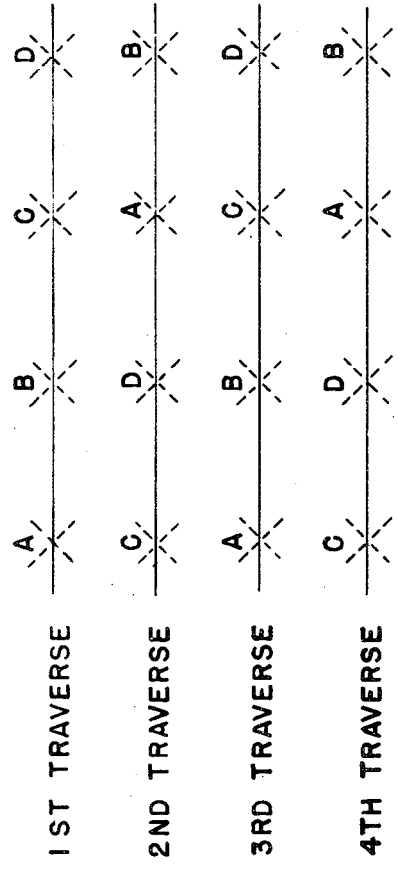
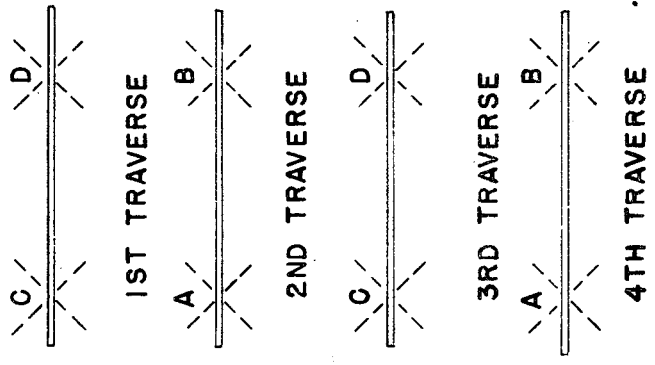


FIGURE 6



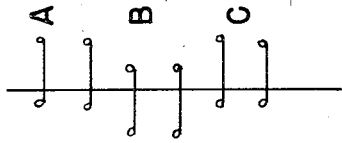
ALLOCATION OF GROUPS ON A "DOUBLE" LINE

FIGURE 6 (A)



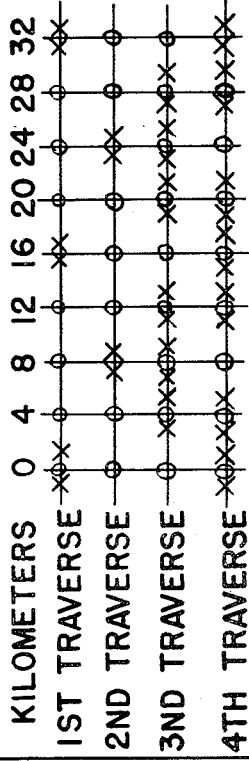
ALLOCATION OF GROUPS ON A "SINGLE" LINE ON CROSS ARMS, OR ON A LINE IN CONSOLES IN SYMMETRIC PARALLELOGRAMS.

FIGURE 6 (b)



ALLOCATION OF GROUPS ON
A LINE OR CONSOLES
MOUNTED IN "SQUARE"

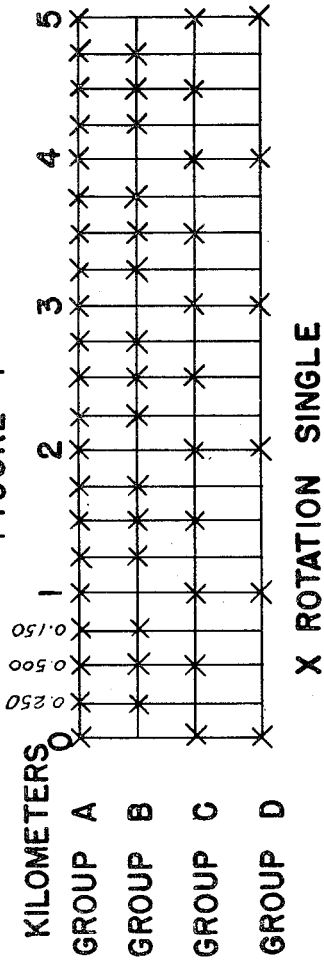
FIGURE 8



LAW OF DOUBLE
ROTATION

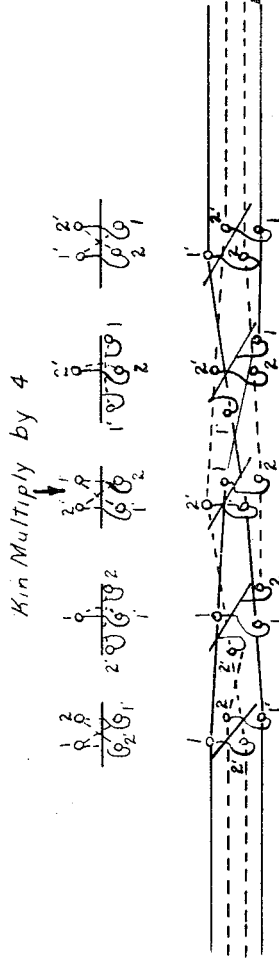
LEGEND { X ROTATION SINGLE
 XX ROTATION DOUBLE
 O ABSENCE OF ROTATION

FIGURE 7



THE ROTATION LAW FOR
THE FUNDAMENTAL GROUPS

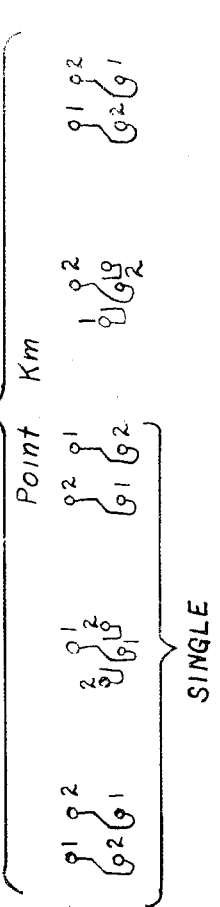
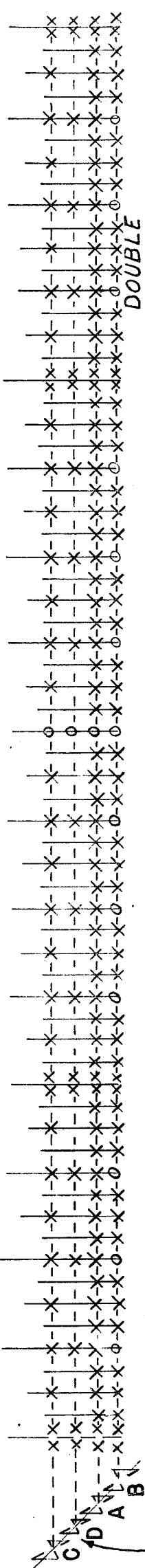
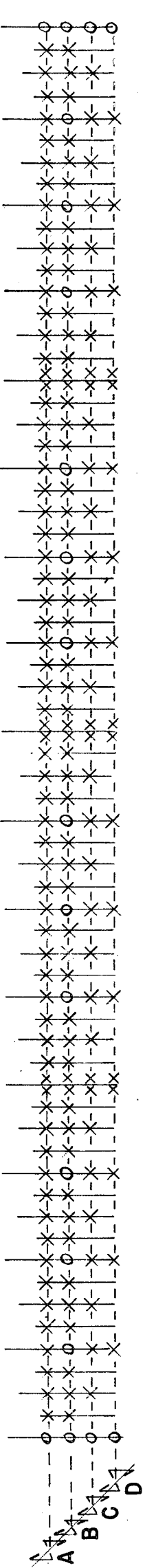
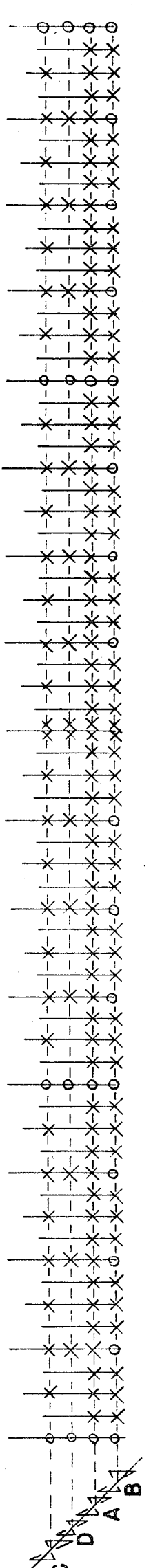
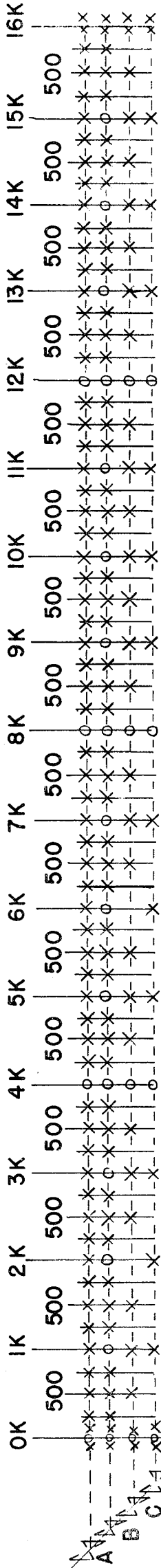
FIGURE 9



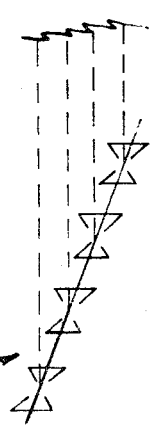
ARRANGEMENT FOR DOUBLE
ROTATION OF LINES ON CROSS ARMS

FIGURE 10

———— ROTATION ON DOUBLE LINE



LEGEND
 X SINGLE ROTATION
 XX DOUBLE ROTATION
 O ABSENCE OF ROTATION



~~SECRET~~ -BIGOT

APPENDIX III

OF

ANNEX 14

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

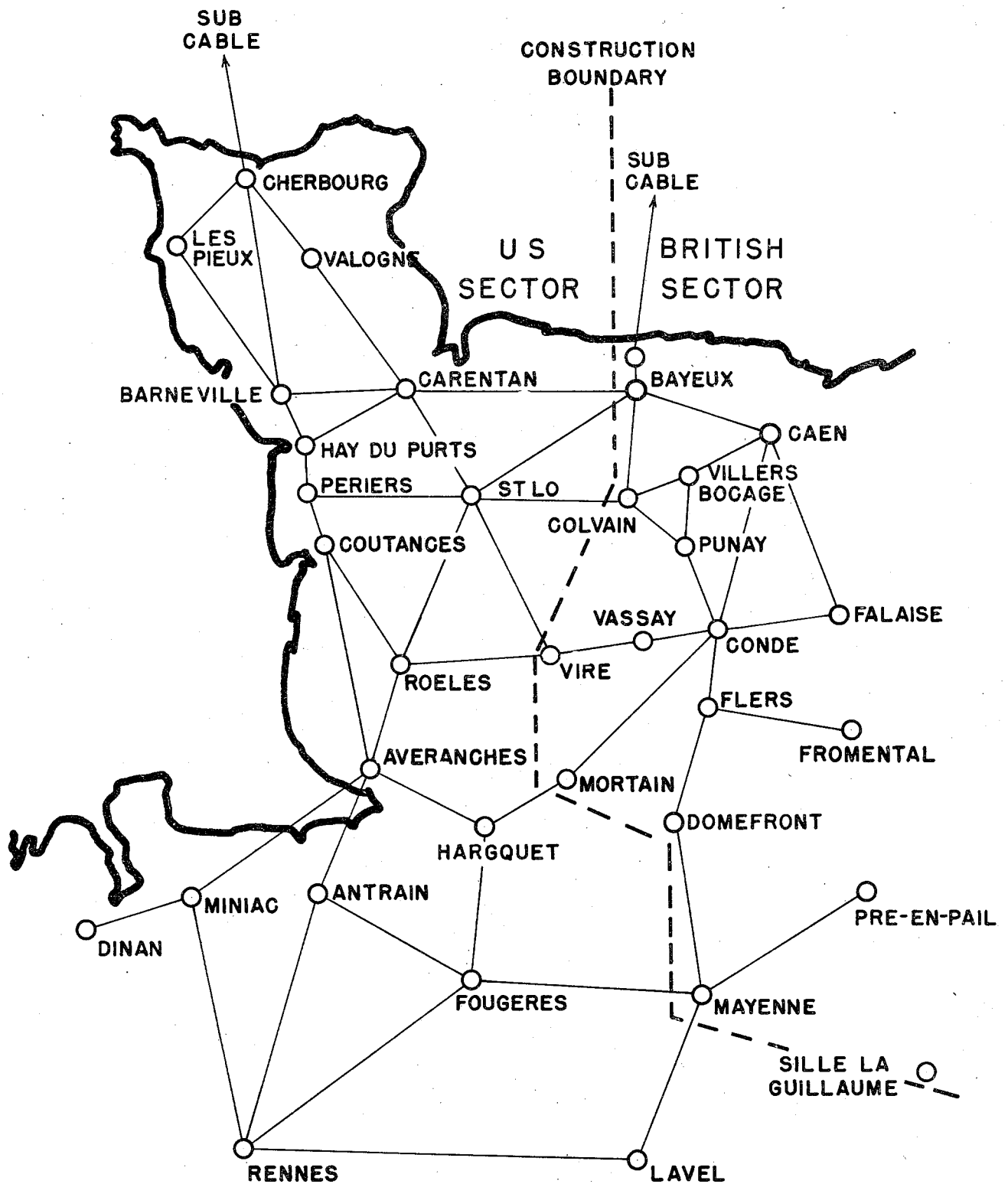
DIAGRAMS

1. Proposed Land-line Net Work
2. Army Radio Nets Afloat
3. Army Radio Nets Ashore
4. Radio Net--Radio Intelligence Units
5. Circuit Diagram--Radio Intelligence Units
6. Circuit Diagram--First U. S. Army, D / 5
7. Circuit Diagram--First U. S. Army, D / 10
8. Procedure Publications Chart

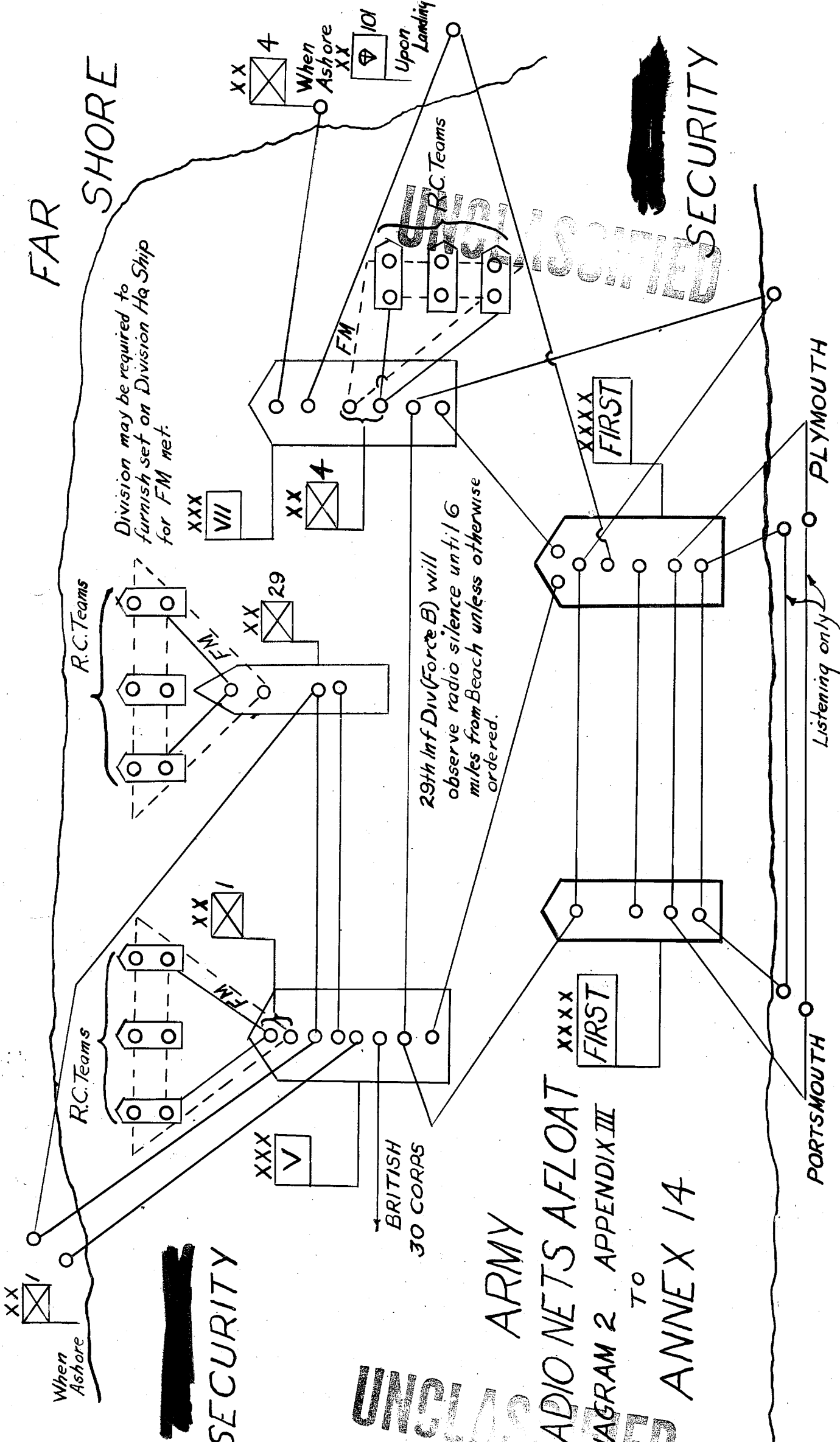
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ -BIGOT

BIGOT



MAIN LINE
COMMUNICATION NET WORK
U.S. SECTOR OF RESPONSIBILITY
FOR CONSTRUCTION IN
CHERBOURG PENINSULA
DIAGRAM I - - - APPENDIX III
TO
ANNEX 14
BIGOT



FAR SHORE

Division may be required to furnish set on Division Hq Ship for FM net.

R.C. Teams

R.C. Teams

29th Inf Div (Force B) will observe radio silence until 16 miles from Beach unless otherwise ordered.

BRITISH 30 CORPS

XXXX FIRST

XXXX FIRST

PLYMOUTH

PORTSMOUTH

Listening only

SECURITY

SECURITY

ARMY RADIO NETS AFLOAT
 DIAGRAM 2 APPENDIX III
 TO ANNEX 14

UNCLASSIFIED

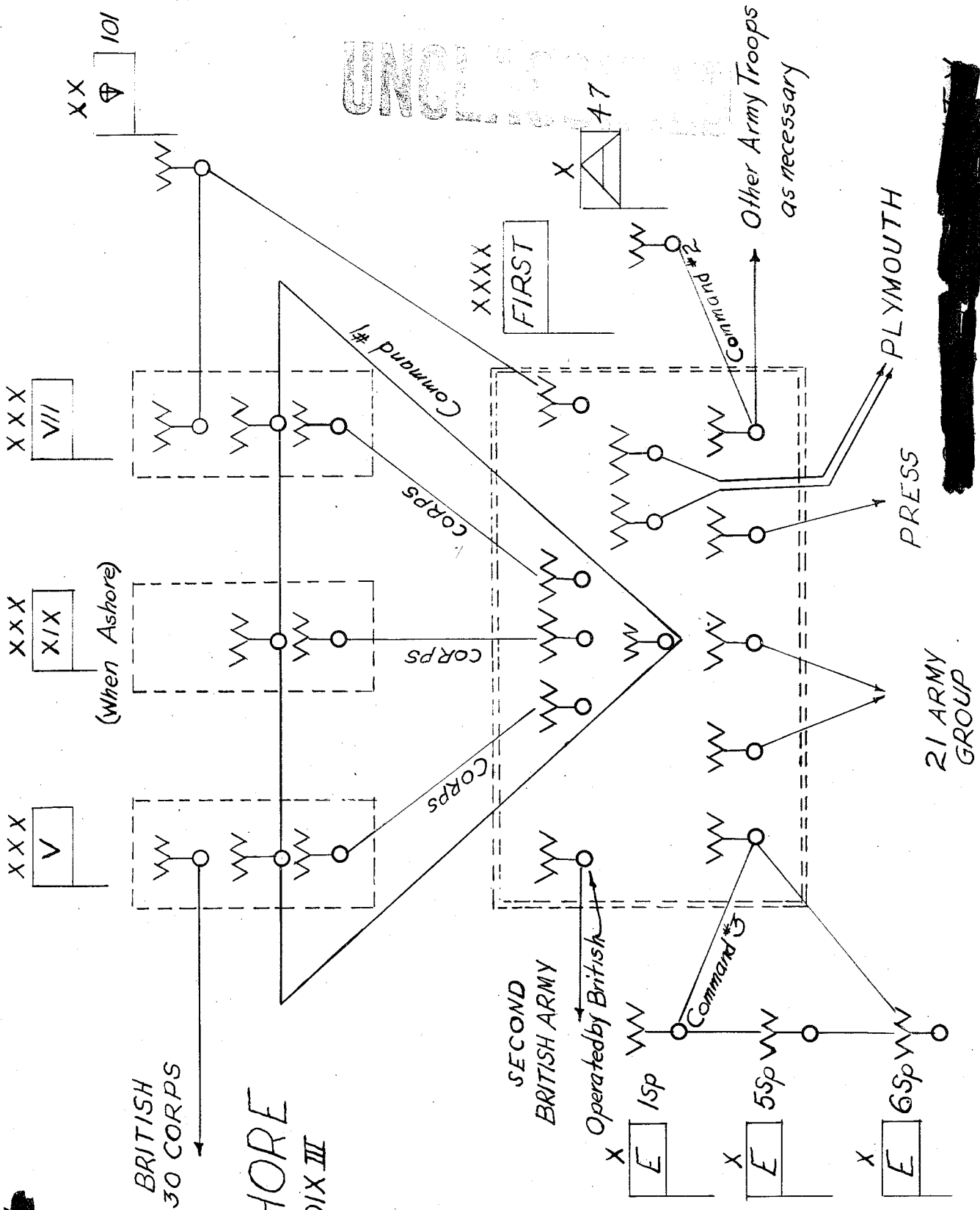
[Redacted]

ARMY RADIO NETS ASHORE

DIAGRAM 3 - - - APPENDIX III

To

ANNEX 14



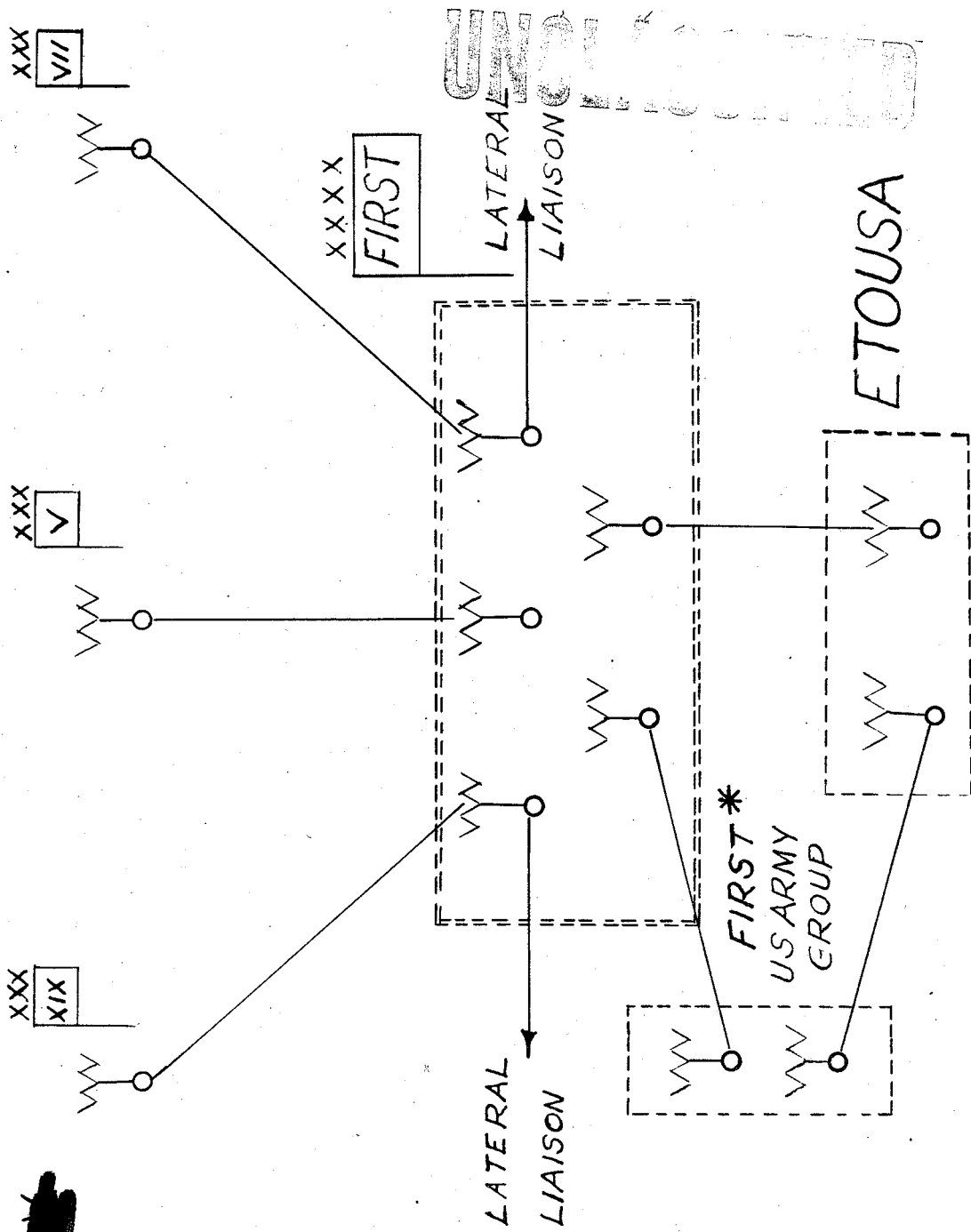
UNCLASSIFIED

SIGNAL INTELLIGENCE
RADIO NETS

DIAGRAM 4 APPENDIX III

TO

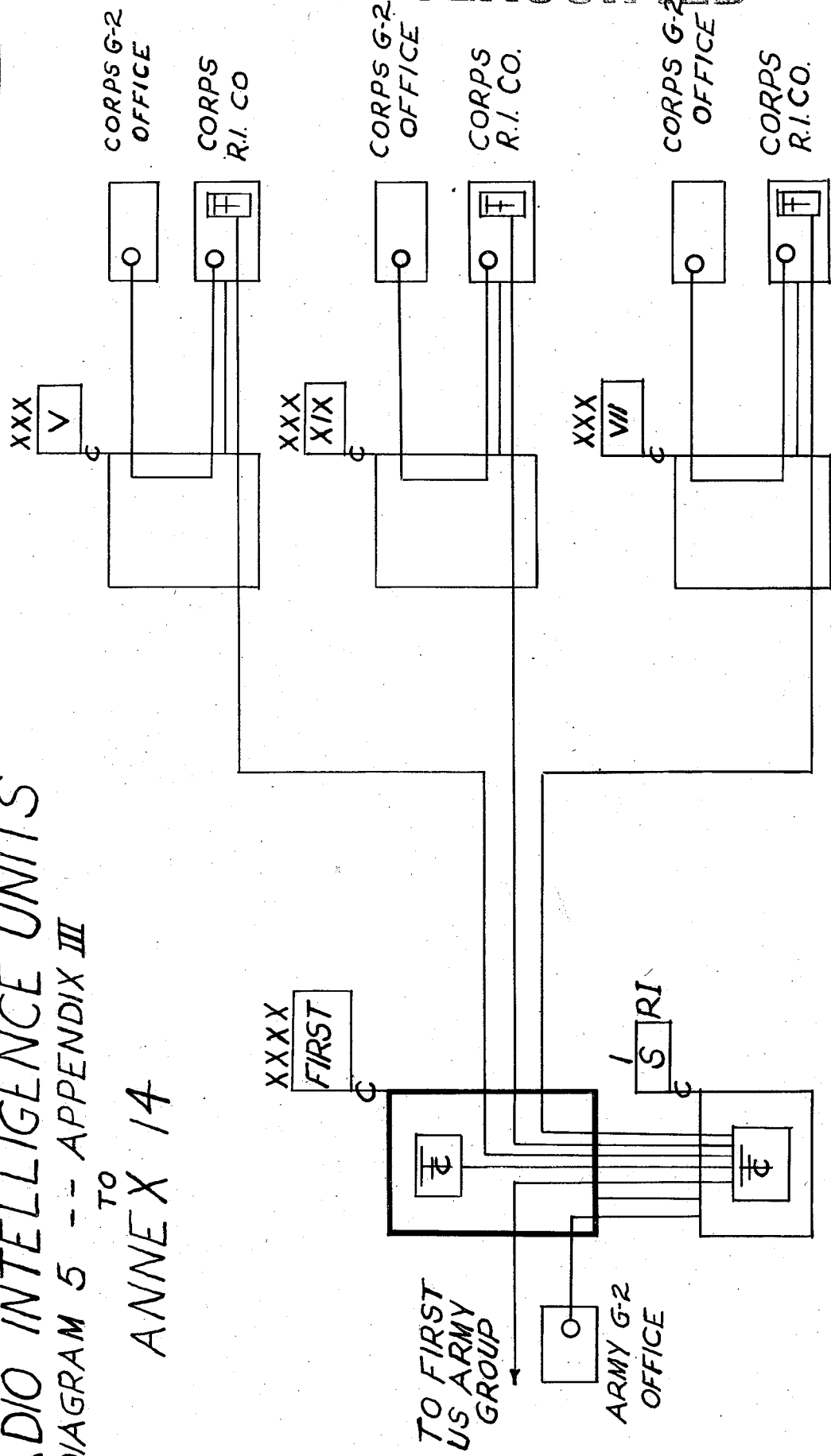
ANNEX 14



* Link to ETOUSA will be used until
FIRST US ARMY GROUP assumes
active control of FIRST US ARMY

~~SECRET~~

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM
 RADIO INTELLIGENCE UNITS
 DIAGRAM 5 -- APPENDIX III
 TO
 ANNEX 14



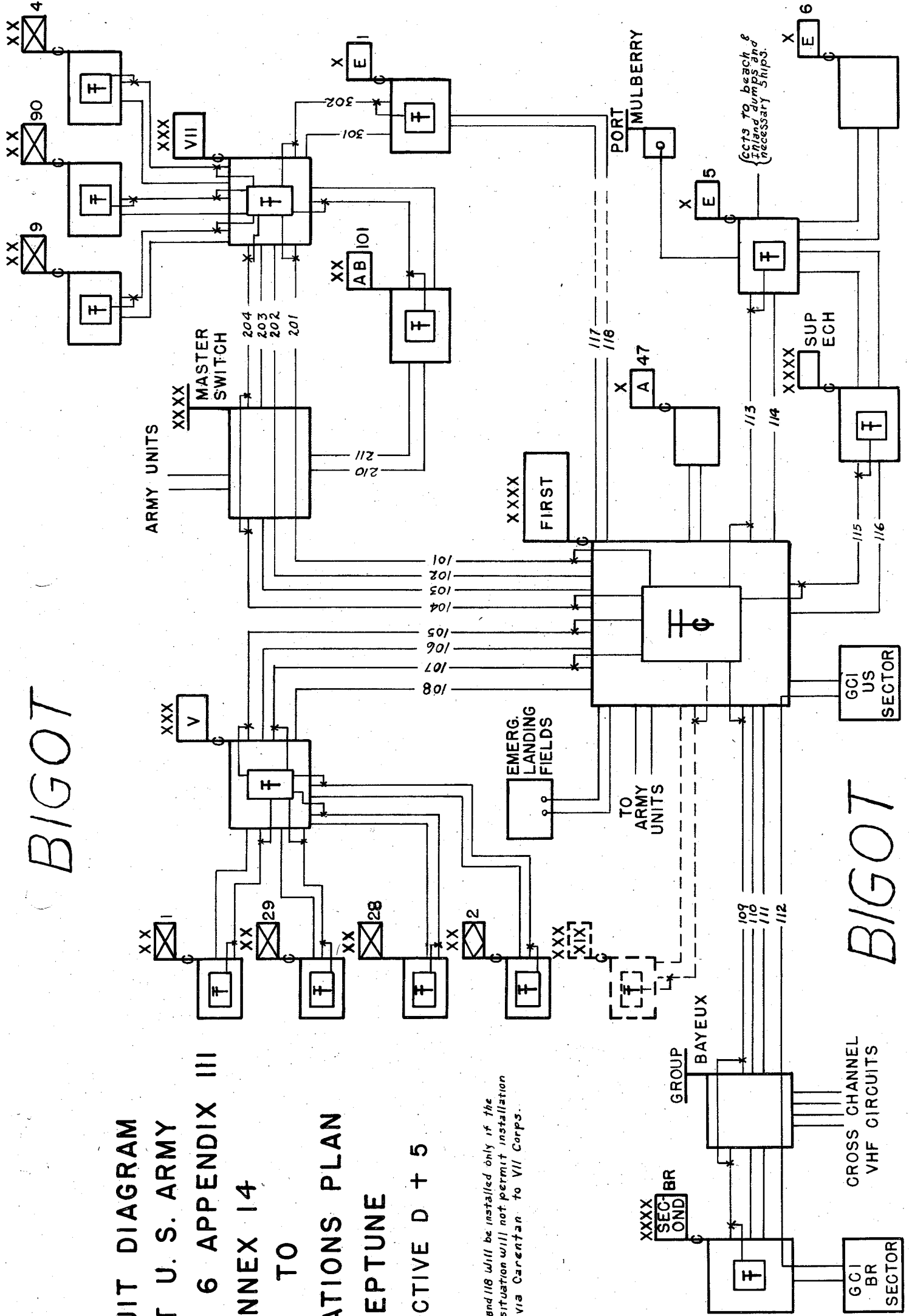
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

BIGOT

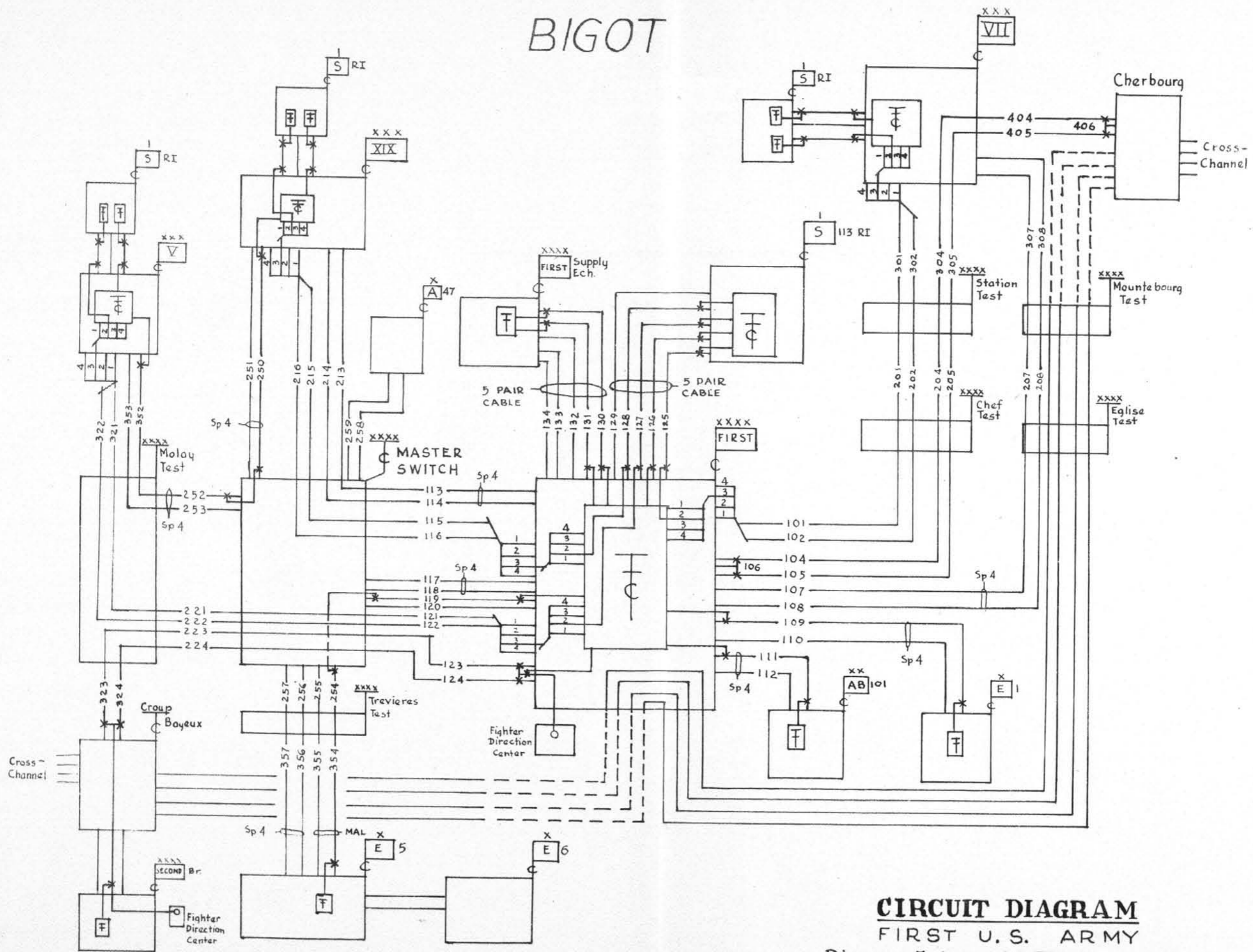
CIRCUIT DIAGRAM
 FIRST U. S. ARMY
 DIAGRAM 6 APPENDIX III
 ANNEX 14
 TO
 OPERATIONS PLAN
 NEPTUNE
 EFFECTIVE D + 5



NOTE: Ccts 117 and 118 will be installed only if the tactical situation will not permit installation of ccts via Carantan to VII Corps.

BIGOT

BIGOT



CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

FIRST U. S. ARMY
Diagram 7, Appendix III, Annex 14
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE
Effective: D+10

BIGOT

DIAGRAM 8

PROCEDURE PUBLICATIONS CHART

Procedure	CCBP No.	Title Used In						
		RN	USN	US ARMY	RAF	USAAF	Regt Sigs	R Signals
Combined Radio Telegraph (WT) Procedure	CCBP 1	CCBP 1	CCBP 1	FM 24-10	AP 3032	FM 24-10	Signal Training (All Arms) Pamphlet 5 (1943) Parts II & VI	Signal Training (All Arms) Pamphlet 5 (1943) Parts II & VI will be superseded by Signal Training Pamphlet No. 8 Pt 1 (when published)
Combined Operating	CCBP 2	CCBP 2	CCBP 2 FM 24-11	FM 24-11 FM 24-12	AP 3026 CCBP 2	FM 24-11 FM 24-13	CCBP 2 and Army Operating Signals 1943	CCBP 2 and Army Operating Signals 1943
Combined Radio Telephone (RT) Procedure	CCBP 3	Spc 16/43	CCBP 3	FM 24-9	AP 3032	FM 24-9	Signal Training (All Arms) Pamphlet 5, I&III-	Signal Training (All Arms) Pamphlet 5, I & III
Combined Teleprinter/Teletypewriter Procedure	CCBP 4	CCBP 4 and DTN Instr 2d Ed.	CCBP 4	FM 24-8 and notes on Teleprinter/Teletypewriter procedure 23 Aug 43	CCBP 4 and DTN Instrs 2d Ed.	FM 24-8 & notes on Teleprinter/Teletypewriter procedure 23 Aug 43		CCBP 4 and DTN Instructions 2d Ed. Will be superseded by Signal Tng Pamphlet 8 Part IV, when published
Combined Visual Signalling (VS) Procedure	CCBP 5	CCBP 5	CCBP 5	FM 24-22	AP 3032	FM 24-22	Signal Training (All Arms) Pamphlet 5 (1943) Part II	Sig Trng (All Arms) Pamphlet 5; (1943) Pt 1 Amplified version to meet needs of Royal Signals in preparation - will be known as Signal Trng Pamphlet 8 Part 1

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

Annex 15
In 16 pages
Page No. 1

Number of Copies 400
Register Number PG-492

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 15

TO

FIRST U.S. ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

AIR AND COAST DEFENSE PLAN

UNCLASSIFIED

25 February 1944.

- 1 -

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

ANNEX 15
TO
FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

Annex No.15
In 16 Pages
Page No. 2

AIR AND COAST DEFENSE PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page</u>
<u>SECTION I - SITUATION</u>		
1.	General - - - - -	5
2.	Air Situation - - - - -	5
3.	Naval Situation - - - - -	5
<u>SECTION II - AIR DEFENSE MEASURES</u>		
4.	Air Defense Measures: - - - - -	6
	a. Day - - - - -	6
	b. Night - - - - -	6
5.	Basic Air Defense Plan - - - - -	6
<u>SECTION III - MISSION</u>		
6.	Mission - - - - -	7
	a. Air - - - - -	7
	b. Antiaircraft Artillery - - - - -	7
<u>SECTION IV - ORGANIZATION</u>		
7.	Organization: - - - - -	7
	a. 70th Fighter Wing, IX Air Support Command- - - - -	8
	b. First Army Antiaircraft Artillery - - - - -	8
<u>SECTION V - VITAL TARGETS</u>		
8.	Vital Targets - - - - -	8
9.	Description of Targets Requiring Antiaircraft Artillery Defense - - - - -	8
	a. MULBERRY - - - - -	8
	b. GOOSEBERRIES - - - - -	8
	c. Beaches and Beach Maintenance Areas - - - - -	9
	d. Airfields - - - - -	9
	e. Forward Areas - - - - -	9
	f. Port of CHEIGBOURG - - - - -	9
10.	Scale of Antiaircraft Artillery: - - - - -	9
	a. Initial Phase - - - - -	10
	b. Subsequent phases - - - - -	10
11.	Location of Targets: - - - - -	10
	a. Beaches, MULBERRY - - - - -	10
	b. Airfields - - - - -	10
	c. Airfield Reconnaissance - - - - -	10
	d. Forward Areas - - - - -	10
<u>SECTION VI - OPERATIONS</u>		
12.	Air Defense Operations: - - - - -	11
	a. Assault Phase-Day - - - - -	11
	(1) Air - - - - -	11
	(2) Antiaircraft Artillery - - - - -	11
	(3) Air Warning - - - - -	11

UNCLASSIFIED

Annex No. 15
In 16 Pages
Page No. 3

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page</u>
12.(Cont'd.)	<u>b.</u> Assault Phase -Night - - - - -	11
	(1) Air - - - - -	11
	(2) Antiaircraft Artillery - - - - -	12
	(a) Guns - - - - -	12
	(b) Automatic Weapons- - - - -	12
	(c) Barrage Balloons - - - - -	12
	(d) Smoke Screens - - - - -	12
	(e) Rules for opening fire and employment of smoke screens- -	12
	<u>c.</u> Subsequent Operations: - - - - -	12
	(1) Antiaircraft Artillery- - - - -	12
	(2) Air - - - - -	12
	(3) Coordination of Antiaircraft Artillery - - - - -	12
	(4) Corps Antiaircraft Artillery - - -	12
	(5) Grid System - location of Anti- aircraft Artillery units - - - -	13
	(6) Conduct of Operations - - - - -	13
	(7) Communications - - - - -	13
13.	Aircraft Recognition - - - - -	13
14.	Action Reports - - - - -	13
15.	Coast Defense Operations - - - - -	13
	<u>a.</u> Antiaircraft Artillery - - - - -	13
	<u>b.</u> Smoke Screens - - - - -	13
	<u>c.</u> Searchlights - - - - -	13
	<u>d.</u> Coordination of operations- - - - -	13
16.	Instructions to be issued - - - - -	14
17.	Troops - - - - -	14
	<u>a.</u> Air - - - - -	14
	<u>b.</u> Antiaircraft Artillery - - - - -	14
18.	Ammunition - - - - -	14
19.	Barrage Balloons - - - - -	14
20.	Water Proofing - - - - -	14
21.	Antiaircraft Artillery Guns in Ground Role - -	14
22.	Captured Materiel - - - - -	15
23.	Meteorological - - - - -	15
24.	Passive Air and Fire Defense - - - - -	15
25.	Local Security - - - - -	15
26.	Responsibility for Planning - - - - -	15
	<u>a.</u> Army Antiaircraft Artillery - - - - -	15
	<u>b.</u> Corps and Division Antiaircraft Artillery- -	15

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 15
In 16 Pages
Page No. 4

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page</u>
27.	Administration - - - - -	15
	a. Administrative details - - - - -	15
	b. Light scales of personnel and transportation -	16
28.	Location of Command Posts - - - - -	16

APPENDICES

- No. 1 - Organization Chart - 70th Fighter Wing
- No. 2 - Organization Chart-First Army AAA.
- No. 3 - Map, location of Targets, Chart of Tentative AAA build-up.
- No. 4 - Air Defense Signal Operations Plan.
- No. 5 - Scales of personnel and transportation.

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

BIGOT

ANNEX 15
TO
FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

AIR AND COAST DEFENSE PLAN

SECTION I

SITUATION

1. General Situation:

See Annex 1.

2. Air Situation:

a. It is estimated that some 1350 enemy aircraft, consisting of 550 long range bombers, 70 fighter bombers, 400 single engine fighters, 220 twin engine fighters and 110 reconnaissance aircraft will be available to oppose our landing on D Day. By D plus 1, reinforcement by 200 single engine fighters and 100 twin engine fighters is possible. Utilizing the 3 operational airfields now in use in the First Army Sector (CHERBOURG/QUERQUEVILLE, CHERBOURG/MAUPERTUS and LESSAY), plus the 161 other airfields in France from which the enemy can operate aircraft against the NEPTUNE area, it is estimated that a total of 1800 sorties can be flown over the NEPTUNE area on D Day, falling to a maximum of 1000 sorties by D plus 5.

b. During daylight hours fighter and fighter bomber aircraft operating at low altitudes may, and probably will, exert the maximum air effort against shipping off the shore, beached craft, beach areas and beach exits. Until such time as ground troops have advanced beyond the beach antiaircraft artillery coverage and the location and intention of our forces becomes clear, the maximum effort in this type attack will probably be continued in order to prevent construction of GOOSEBERRIES and MULBERRY, in an all out attempt to prevent our build-up of the necessary troops and supplies to secure the covering position.

c. During the hours of darkness long range bombers and fighter bombers, capable of carrying heavy loads of bombs, will probably operate at medium and high altitude against shipping off shore and the beach area, while low flying aircraft will carry out mine laying in the waters off the beaches.

3. Naval Situation:

Due to enemy losses in capital ships and the action of the Allied Naval Force dispatched to contain remaining heavy naval units, it is estimated that only submarines, and light naval forces can be brought to bear against the NEPTUNE area. Most of the available light craft, consisting of submarines, destroyers, torpedo boats, E boats, mine sweepers and miscellaneous naval defense craft will probably be utilized to attack shipping enroute during the initial stages of this operation. Since the enemy does not have the capacity to launch a major naval attack on the beach areas, it is estimated that attacks will be limited to sporadic raids by light naval vessels (destroyers, torpedo boats and E boats) in an effort to interfere with our operations.

SECTION II

AIR DEFENSE MEASURES

4. Air Defense Measures:

a. Day. It is expected that we will be able to maintain a considerable degree of air superiority over the NEPTUNE area during daylight hours, initially by fighter aircraft based in the U.K. and later by fighter aircraft based on airfields captured or constructed on the Continent. The primary weapon for air defense by day will therefore be fighter aircraft, supplemented by antiaircraft artillery automatic weapons and VLA barrage balloons, providing the low altitude coverage against low flying strafing and fighter bomber attacks on vital targets.

b. Night. A comparable degree of air superiority cannot be maintained at night due to limitations on the number of night fighters which can be controlled over the NEPTUNE area. Maximum reliance will therefore have to be placed on Radar controlled antiaircraft artillery gun batteries to prevent effective enemy air action.

5. Basic Air Defense Plan:

a. The basis of the Air Defense Plan is to provide a general plan which will utilize the maximum capabilities of all active means of air defense. For this purpose the Air Warning Service, antiaircraft artillery guns, automatic weapons, searchlights, barrage balloons, smoke screens and fighter aircraft will be employed in a coordinated and complementary defense over all areas within the responsibilities for the U.S. Air and Field Force Commanders.

b. The First Army zone of action to include the area within First Army boundary from front line to a line to be known as the Army Rear Air Boundary will be known as a type A area. The Army Rear Air Boundary is a line agreed upon by the Field and Air Force Commanders. All anti-aircraft artillery operating in this area will be assigned or attached to the First Army.

c. Responsibility for air defense measures behind the First Army Rear Air Boundary will be in accordance with policies to be announced by SHAFF.

d. The Commanding General of the First Army is responsible for the antiaircraft defense of the vital areas, including airfields, lying forward of the Army Rear Air Boundary. The Commanding General of the IX Air Support Command is responsible for establishing and operating the Air Warning Service and employing fighter aircraft in defense of the area forward of the Army Rear Air Boundary.

e. To effect the air defense of this area the Commanding Generals of the First Army and the IX Air Support Command, through their respective representatives, will coordinate all active means of air defense through a combined Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Center.

f. To accomplish such coordination, the Air Support Commander may, in interest of safeguarding or assisting friendly aircraft operating over the area;

(1) Restrict the fire of antiaircraft weapons, when such fire will endanger friendly aircraft.

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]
BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 15
In 16 Pages
Page No. 7

- (2) Restrict the operation of searchlights.
- (3) Restrict the altitude at which barrage balloons may operate.
- (4) Utilize antiaircraft artillery, not otherwise engaged, to assist friendly aircraft by indicating position, altitude, or course of hostile aircraft or to home aircraft.

g. The execution of coordination does not relieve individual Antiaircraft Fire Unit Commanders of the responsibility for opening fire on any aircraft identified or recognized as hostile, or which commits a hostile act.

h. Rules for engagement of aircraft in Continental operations are covered in Operations Memorandum to be issued by SHAEF.

i. The Commanding General of the IX Air Support Command will be constantly informed as to the disposition of antiaircraft artillery units and of which antiaircraft artillery units are to be employed in a primary Field Artillery or Coast Defense role in order that he may make the necessary redistribution of fighter aircraft.

j. Antiaircraft Artillery and Air Support Commanders will maintain liaison and coordination with Passive Air and Fire Defense, and Civil Defense agencies, in order to insure compliance with and enforcement of PA&FD, and CD policies as announced in SHAEF Operations Memoranda.

SECTION III

MISSION

6. The mission of all active air defense means is to deny hostile aircraft access to, and effective air action against, vital targets in the NEPTUNE area:

a. Air. Elements of AEAFF will be employed to provide the general air defense of the NEPTUNE area, utilizing the Air Warning Service, aircraft control facilities, and fighter aircraft to detect, intercept, and destroy hostile aircraft approaching the target area.

b. Antiaircraft Artillery: Antiaircraft artillery will be employed to provide the close in protection of vital targets in the NEPTUNE area against enemy air activity, utilizing:

- (1) the fire power of antiaircraft artillery weapons to destroy aircraft and/or to interfere with effective air action,
- (2) ~~antiaircraft artillery searchlights to assist friendly fighters and to dazzle enemy pilots,~~
- (3) barrage balloons as a deterrent against low altitude attack,
- (4) smoke to screen vital targets.

SECTION IV

ORGANIZATION

7. Organization:

The limited operational area involved during the initial phase

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]
BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

of NEPTUNE necessitates regarding the British and U.S. Air Forces (IX Air Force) as constituting one air force insofar as air defense operations are concerned. As the area to be defended expands, the IX Air Support Command of the Ninth Air Force, in conjunction with First Army Antiaircraft Artillery units, will be responsible for providing the active air defense of the First Army zone of action.

a. The 70th Fighter Wing of the IX Air Support Command, consisting of the 327th Fighter Control Squadron, four Fighter Groups of four Fighter Squadrons each, and the 555th Air Warning Battalion, is organized and equipped to conduct defensive air operations over the First Army zone of action. (See Organization Chart Appendix 1).

b. Antiaircraft Artillery units of the First Army, consisting of Hq. & Hq. Battery, 47th AAA Brigade, 7 AAA Group Hq. & Hq. Batteries, 25 AAA Automatic Weapons Battalions (M) and (SP), 6 AAA Gun Battalions (M), and one Barrage Balloon Battalion, (VLA) are organized and equipped to provide the close in antiaircraft artillery defense of vital targets in the First Army area. (See Organization Chart, Appendix 2).

c. Additional AAA units of the First Army Group Reserve and the IX Air Defense Command will be attached to the First Army when the number and dispersion of vital targets is too great to be defended by the organic AAA resources of the First Army.

SECTION V

VITAL TARGETS

8. Vital Targets:

a. The successful exploitation of the bridgehead involves the build up of the necessary forces and supplies on the Continent. The rate of build up can be maintained only by the construction of a prefabricated port or MULBERRY at ST. LAURENT (6690) and two small craft shelters, called GOOSEBERRIES, one each on beaches X and Y.

b. Continued local air superiority over the NEPTUNE area is predicated on construction or capture of a minimum of 8 airfields in the U.S. Sector prior to D plus 14.

9. Description of Targets Requiring Antiaircraft Artillery Defense:

a. MULBERRY. MULBERRY will consist of concrete elements (PHOENIXES) constructed in U.K., towed across the Channel and sunk so as to form a sheltered anchorage for unloading on to the beaches, and a pierhead to be constructed inside MULBERRY. An outer line of Liberty ships or a line of Bombardons, moored approximately 4000 feet off shore from the line of PHOENIXES, will provide a sheltered anchorage for unloading large cargo vessels. Construction of MULBERRY commences D plus 1 and is scheduled for completion on D plus 18. The pierhead inside the MULBERRY will be completed and ready for operation on D plus 4. Since the elements of the MULBERRY are extremely vulnerable to air attack and will be a vital target from the instant construction starts, maximum antiaircraft protection must be provided. The prevention of enemy interference with the construction and operation of MULBERRY must be given first priority. Detailed plans of MULBERRY will be furnished as soon as available. Instructions covering defense of MULBERRY will be issued at a later date.

b. GOOSEBERRIES. GOOSEBERRIES to be built on Beaches X and Y will consist of blockships sunk in line off the beaches to provide shel-

tered water for the discharge of cargo from small craft and ferries, and as a refuge for small craft in rough weather. Block ships probably will not mount Antiaircraft Artillery weapons, nor will their decks be level or strong enough to mount weapons larger than a cal. 50 AA MG. Construction of GOOSEBERRIES will start on D plus 2 and be completed by D plus 3. They will present a vital target from the beginning which must be in high priority for Antiaircraft Artillery defense. Detailed plans of GOOSEBERRY will be furnished as soon as available.

c. Beaches and Beach Maintenance Areas: Initially, beached craft, troops, and supplies on the beaches will present a profitable target for air attack. While part of the enemy air effort during the early stages may be diverted to troops advancing inland beyond the beach AAA coverage, the maximum air effort can still be concentrated on the beaches, beach exits, road net work, supply and maintenance areas built up in rear of the beaches: Until such time as reserves of troops and supplies are built up, the entire operation can be seriously impeded by air action if the scale of AAA protection is reduced below minimum requirements. Detailed plans showing location of critical points and supply installations in the Beach Maintenance Areas will be furnished as soon as available. While the enemy air effort may decline after H plus 72, the scale of our own fighter coverage will also tend to decline after a similar period if pilots are forced to continue operations for a long period from bases in the U.K. It is of the utmost importance that fighter airfields on the Continent be secured at the earliest possible date in order that we may continue to maintain local air superiority during daylight hours.

d. Airfields: Continued maximum air effort on the part of the AEAFF is to a great extent dependent on securing airfields on the Continent. Based on a fighter or fighter bomber pilot being able to fly one four hour sortie per day, and the distance from bases in the U.K. limiting his time over the NEPTUNE area to about one hour, one aircraft based on the Continent is equivalent to four based in the U.K. Unquestionably enemy air effort will be directed towards preventing construction of air fields. When airfields are completed, the enemy will probably expend every possible effort to prevent them from becoming operational. The limited number of airfields which can be constructed and placed in operation through D plus 14 will necessitate giving their defense first priority at a greater than normal scale. The lack of alternate airfields will preclude reduction in the scale of antiaircraft defenses.

e. Forward Areas: Until the covering position is reached and enemy ground forces are able to counter attack in force, it is extremely doubtful if large scale air attack will be directed at forward areas. Division and Corps AAA Automatic Weapons Battalions therefore will not be required in forward areas until this phase is reached. Lift available during the assault phase precludes providing AAA coverage at the desired scale for other than first priority targets.

f. Port of CHERBOURG: Capture of CHERBOURG on D plus 8 will necessitate providing the antiaircraft defenses of the port facilities as a first priority target. Rapid repair and uninterrupted use of this port, while not diminishing the importance of MULBERRY, is essential to the success of the entire operation.

10. Scale of Antiaircraft Artillery Defense:

Regardless of the number of fighter aircraft and the amount of Antiaircraft Artillery available for defense of the vital areas, some enemy aircraft will probably reach the target area.

a. Initial Phase: Considering our expected degree of local air superiority over the NEPTUNE area during daylight hours, the number and dispersion of vital targets, the antiaircraft artillery resources available, the amount of lift available, capacities of beaches to discharge vehicles, and the anticipated scale of hostile air attack on vital targets, the following scale of antiaircraft artillery defense is desirable during the initial phases.

<u>Type Target</u>	<u>Gun Bn.</u>	<u>A.W. Bn. (M) or (SP)</u>	<u>S/L Bn.</u>
Airfields under construction	-	1/2*	-
Operational airfields	1/2*	1*	-
MULBERRY, including Beach Main. Area } and one GOOSEBERRY Beach "Y"	3 1/2	3	1
Beach maintenance area, GOOSEBERRY, Beach "X"	1 1/2	2	1
Division Inf. or Armored	-	1	-
Defiles, Corps installations	AAA AW as available.		
Port of CHERBOURG	3	2	1

*Not to be reduced until alternate fields are available.

b. Subsequent Phases: As the covering position is secured and the First Army moves forward, the scale of antiaircraft artillery defense for vital targets in the First Army zone of action will depend on the availability of antiaircraft artillery resources and the enemy air situation.

11. Location of Targets:

a. Beaches and MULBERRY: Map, Appendix 3 to this Annex indicates the general location of first priority targets for antiaircraft artillery defense, except airfields, the exact location of which cannot be determined prior to reconnaissance by Aviation Engineer personnel after arrival on the far shore. Detailed maps and aerial photographs of above areas will be furnished for detailed planning as soon as available.

b. Airfields: The Commanding General, Ninth Air Force is responsible for advising the Commanding General, First Army, as to when and where airfields are to be constructed, which airfields are to become operational, and priority for their defense, in order that the required scale of antiaircraft artillery can be made available on the far shore. Schedule of airfield construction thru D plus 14 is contained in Annex 13.

c. Airfield Reconnaissance: A reconnaissance party from the AAA Automatic Weapons Battalion which is to defend an airfield will accompany the Aviation Engineer reconnaissance party to the site selected for the airfield in order that antiaircraft artillery defenses may be coordinated with the construction and occupation of the airfield.

d. Forward Areas: Location of vital targets in forward areas cannot be forecast with any degree of accuracy at this time.

SECTION VI

OPERATIONS

12. Air Defense Operations:

The degree of air defense security required to prevent our uninterrupted ground operations in the NEPTUNE area will be maintained through the close coordination of fighter aircraft employed in area defense, and antiaircraft artillery employed to provide the close in defense of vital targets. Pending establishment of Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers and communication facilities on the Continent, coordination will be maintained thru adherence to pre-arranged zones of action and rules for opening fire.

a. Assault Phase-Day:

(1) Air. An average of ten squadrons of fighter aircraft will be maintained over the NEPTUNE area (5 squadrons each over British and American Sectors) during daylight hours. Flying random courses in flights of four aircraft at varying altitudes, fighter aircraft will provide air search patrol as directed by the Air Commander-in-Chief. Minimum operational altitude will be as prescribed in SHAEF Operational Memoranda to be issued later.

(2) Antiaircraft Artillery: Assault Antiaircraft Artillery Groups of the 47th AAA Brigade reinforced later by AA units of the IX Air Defense Command and the First U. S. Army Group Reserve will establish the antiaircraft artillery defenses of the assault beaches, beach maintenance areas, beach exits, MULBERRY and GOOSEBERRIES and airfields under construction. These groups will consist of AAA Automatic Weapons Battalions, mobile and self-propelled (37mm, 40mm and cal. .50 AA MG), Antiaircraft Artillery Gun Bns. (M), Antiaircraft Balloons (VLA) and Airborne Antiaircraft Machine Gun Batteries of the 82nd and 101st Airborne Divisions, if made available. Restrictions on antiaircraft fire during the assault phase will be as prescribed in SHAEF Operational Memoranda to be issued later. AAA Guns will normally be used by day only if weather prevents operation of our fighter aircraft over the area.

(3) Air Warning: Warning of approaching enemy aircraft will be available in broadcasts from the ADCB in the U.K., Fighter Direction Ships and the Headquarters Ship afloat. (See Appendix 4).

b. Assault Phase-Night:

(1) Air. Two GCI stations will be landed on D Day, one in each sector (British and American). Night fighters will operate in the NEPTUNE area under GCI-AI control of the two GCI stations, one of which will be designated as the master station. Each GCI station will be able to control one night fighter at a time with one more held in reserve. Two additional GCI stations in Fighter Direction Ships afloat will be capable of the same control, making a total of four night fighters under GCI control, with four more held in reserve for further interceptions. Other night fighters on free lance patrol will operate in the stream of approaching enemy aircraft. This number of night fighters, while interfering with the enemy air effort, will not provide as great a degree of air coverage as will be maintained during daylight hours, nor will they be able to prevent enemy aircraft from reaching the NEPTUNE area.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Antiaircraft Artillery:INSERTION

(a) Guns: AAA guns, employing Radar directed gun laying (SCR-584) will provide the close in medium and high altitude protection of the beach areas, the MULBERRY and GOOSEBERRIES under construction. Continuously directed fire will normally be employed, unless the density of attacking aircraft is such that barrage fire must be resorted to in an effort to force the enemy to abandon his attempt.

(b) Automatic Weapons: AAA Automatic Weapons will provide the low altitude close in protection of vital targets. When visibility precludes directed fire, fixed barrages may be used to break up enemy air attacks.

(c) Barrage Balloons: Barrage Balloons will be employed as a deterrent up to maximum operating height.

(d) Smoke Screens: Smoke screens may be employed to screen vital targets when smoke generators are available.

(e) Rules for Engagement: SHAFF Operational Memoranda to be issued will cover rules for opening fire and employing smoke screens.

c. Subsequent Operations:

As soon as Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers are established on the Continent, the Commanding Generals, First Army and IX Air Support Command, through their respective representatives, will conduct a coordinated and complementary active air defense of the First Army zone of action forward of the First Army Rear Air Boundary.

(1) Antiaircraft Artillery: The Commanding General, 47th AAA Brigade will be the representative of the Commanding General, First Army. As such he will coordinate the action of all First Army AAA, Smoke Screens and Barrage Balloons in communication with Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers. Restrictions imposed on AAA operations (See Par. 5f above) will be executed through the Commanding General, 47th AAA Brigade.

(2) Air: The Commanding General, 70th Fighter Wing will be the representative of the Commanding General, IX Air Support Command. As such he will be responsible for the operation of the Air Warning Service and the control of fighter aircraft operating over the First Army zone of action.

(3) Coordination of Antiaircraft Artillery: The Antiaircraft Artillery Officer, First Army, will coordinate the employment of all antiaircraft artillery, barrage balloons and smoke screens in the First Army zone of action and will maintain liaison with adjacent antiaircraft artillery defenses on the flanks and in rear of the First Army.

(4) Corps Antiaircraft Artillery: Commanding Officers of Antiaircraft Artillery Groups assigned or attached to Corps will coordinate the employment of all Corps and Division Antiaircraft Artillery. Control of the action of these units, including restrictions on operations (See par. 5f), will be exercised by the Commanding General, 47th AAA Brigade from the Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Center, when such units are included in the air defense communication system.

(5) Grid System-Location of Antiaircraft Artillery Units:

The standard British (Lambert) Grid system will be employed in reporting the location of antiaircraft artillery fire units, as well as enemy and friendly aircraft. Location of all antiaircraft artillery fire units, barrage balloons and searchlights will be plotted on the air defense operations board at Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers.

(6) Conduct of Operations: Active air defense will be conducted in accordance with instructions which will be included in the Air Defense S.O.P. to be issued later.

(7) Communications: See Appendix 4 "Air Defense Signal Operations Plan", and Annex 14 "Signal Communications Plan".

13. Aircraft Recognition:

A high standard of aircraft recognition is required of all antiaircraft artillery fire unit personnel, AAAIS and AWS observers, machine gun crews and air sentries of other than antiaircraft artillery units. Rules for opening fire on aircraft identified or recognized as enemy will be issued at a later date.

14. Action Reports:

Action reports covering aircraft destroyed, probably destroyed, or damaged, will be transmitted to Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers by the most rapid means available, at the completion of each engagement. Daily action reports will be submitted for each 24 hour period on forms to be provided all air defense troops.

15. Coast Defense Operations:

The primary means of defense against naval attack will be naval and air forces provided by the Naval Inshore Patrol and Tactical Air Force.

a. Antiaircraft Artillery: Antiaircraft Artillery guns and automatic weapons sited near the shore will be prepared to fire at naval targets. During the initial phases of this operation, Antiaircraft Artillery will fire on water borne targets identified as enemy by the Navy, only when such fire is requested by the Navy. At a later date, certain AAA gun batteries and automatic weapons may be assigned a primary coast defense role.

b. Smoke Screens: Smoke screens may be employed in coast defense operations in accordance with instructions to be issued later.

c. Searchlights: Searchlights sited near the shore will illuminate water borne targets only on request of the Navy, until such time as certain lights are assigned a primary coast defense role. When assigned a primary coast defense role, searchlights will be employed in accordance with instructions to be issued later.

d. Coordination of Operations: A representative of the local antiaircraft artillery commander defending each port or beach area will be on duty in the Port Directors Command Post to coordinate the employment of Antiaircraft Artillery in coast defense. Direct communication facilities will be installed to the Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Center and all AAA guns, automatic weapons and searchlights assigned a primary or secondary Coast defense role. Antiaircraft Artillery units employed in a primary Coast defense role will be available for use in air defense only when not engaged in their primary role.

16. Instructions to be issued:

Instructions and memoranda affecting air and coast defense are now being prepared for issue by the Allied Naval Commanders, Expeditionary Force (ANXF); Commander-in-Chief, 21st Army Group; and the Air Commander-in-Chief, Allied Expeditionary Force (AEAF). Necessary details of above instructions will be published in the Air Defense S.O.P.

SECTION VII

TROOP BUILD-UP

17. Troops:

a. Air. See Annexes 2a and 13.

b. Antiaircraft Artillery: See Annex 2a. Tentative rate of build-up for each beach is indicated on Map, Appendix 3 to this Annex. Final rate of build-up, based on forecast of operations, will be published at a later date.

SECTION VIII

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

18. Ammunition:

a. The basic load of ammunition as prescribed in Circular 3, Hq. First U.S. Army, 9 January 1944, will be carried for every antiaircraft artillery weapon. In addition, Commanding Officers of automatic weapons units to be employed in antiaircraft defense while aboard ship or landing craft will be responsible for requisitioning and placing sufficient ammunition aboard ships for use enroute. Basic loads will not be expended enroute.

b. Two units of fire for each antiaircraft artillery weapon will be available in dumps in the NEPTUNE area by D plus 2.

19. Barrage Balloons:

Barrage Balloons will be transported inflated, flying from landing craft designated by CTF 122. Details of transport of replacements will be issued at a later date.

20. Water Proofing:

Every vehicle landing in the NEPTUNE area prior to D plus 14 will be water proofed.

21. AAA Guns in Ground Role:

Antiaircraft Artillery gun units may be employed in a ground role when the air situation warrants. When directed by the Commanding General, First Army, they will reinforce field artillery fire from position or from selected ground fire positions for a specific time period or mission.

*For change see Amend. 5, 23 Mar 44,
Page 15, Para. 16 d; directly inside front cover.
S.C.F.*

22. Captured Materiel:

Captured enemy antiaircraft artillery and coast defense guns, fire control equipment, ammunition, Radar, signal equipment, or searchlights will be utilized as far as possible to augment Antiaircraft Artillery and Coast defense fire power. Equipment which cannot be utilized will be disposed of as prescribed in First Army directives.

23. Meteorological Data:

Antiaircraft Artillery meteorological sections will compute and make available at Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers the Met Messages for terrestrial fire and antiaircraft artillery fire, and winds aloft data for aircraft.

24. Passive Air and Fire Defense:

a. See Annex 16.

b. Fire unit, searchlight, and AAAIS personnel will, when not engaged in action against enemy forces, render every possible assistance to PA&FD personnel.

25. Local Security:

Antiaircraft Artillery fire units will provide their own local security, employing organic weapons, and coordinated with adjacent field forces. Fire units will be prepared to support adjacent field forces by fire from position in case of enemy break thru or mechanized attack.

26. Responsibility for Planning:

a. Army Antiaircraft Artillery:

The Commanding General, 47th AAA Brigade will prepare the detailed antiaircraft artillery plans as follows:

(1) For the assault - in conjunction with the Commanding Generals of the V and VII Corps, and 70th Fighter Wing.

(2) For subsequent operations - in conjunction with the Commanding General, 70th Fighter Wing.

b. Corps and Division Antiaircraft Artillery:

The Commanding Officers of AAA Groups assigned to Corps will coordinate their AAA plans with the Commanding General, 47th AAA Brigade.

SECTION IX

ADMINISTRATION

27. Administration:

a. Administrative details will be covered by instructions to be issued later.

b. Light scales of personnel and transportation - See Appendix 5, this Annex.

SECTION X

COMMAND POSTS

28. Location of Command Posts:

a. Headquarters IX Air Support Command will be with Headquarters First Army, initially on the Headquarters Ship, later ashore in the vicinity of GRANDE CAMPE (VIERVILLE - SUR - MER alternate).

b. Operational Headquarters of the 70th Fighter Wing and 47th AAA Brigade will be established at the Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Center.

c. The Coast Defense Command Post will be established in the Port Directors Command Post.

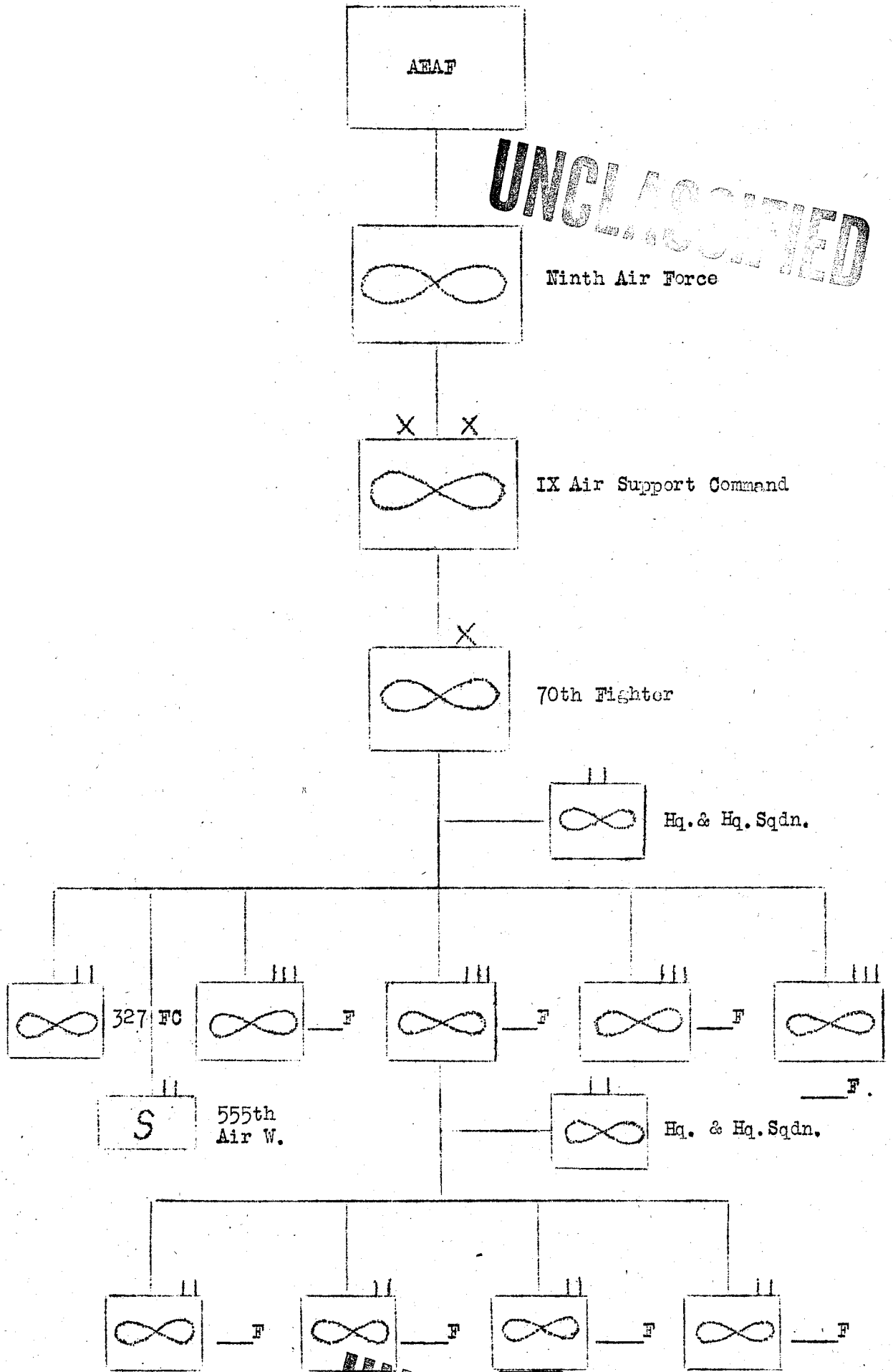
d. AAA Group and Battalion Command Posts in forward areas will be established in the vicinity of Air Warning Service, Early Warning Radar Stations, or Forward Direction Posts (FDP) whenever possible.

e. AAA units defending airfields will establish their Command Posts adjacent to the airfield control center.

ORGANIZATION CHART
70th FIGHTER WING

NEPTUNE

Appendix No. 1
In 1 Page
Page No. 1



UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix No. 1
to Annex 15 to
First Army Operations Plan
NEPTUNE
25 February 1944.

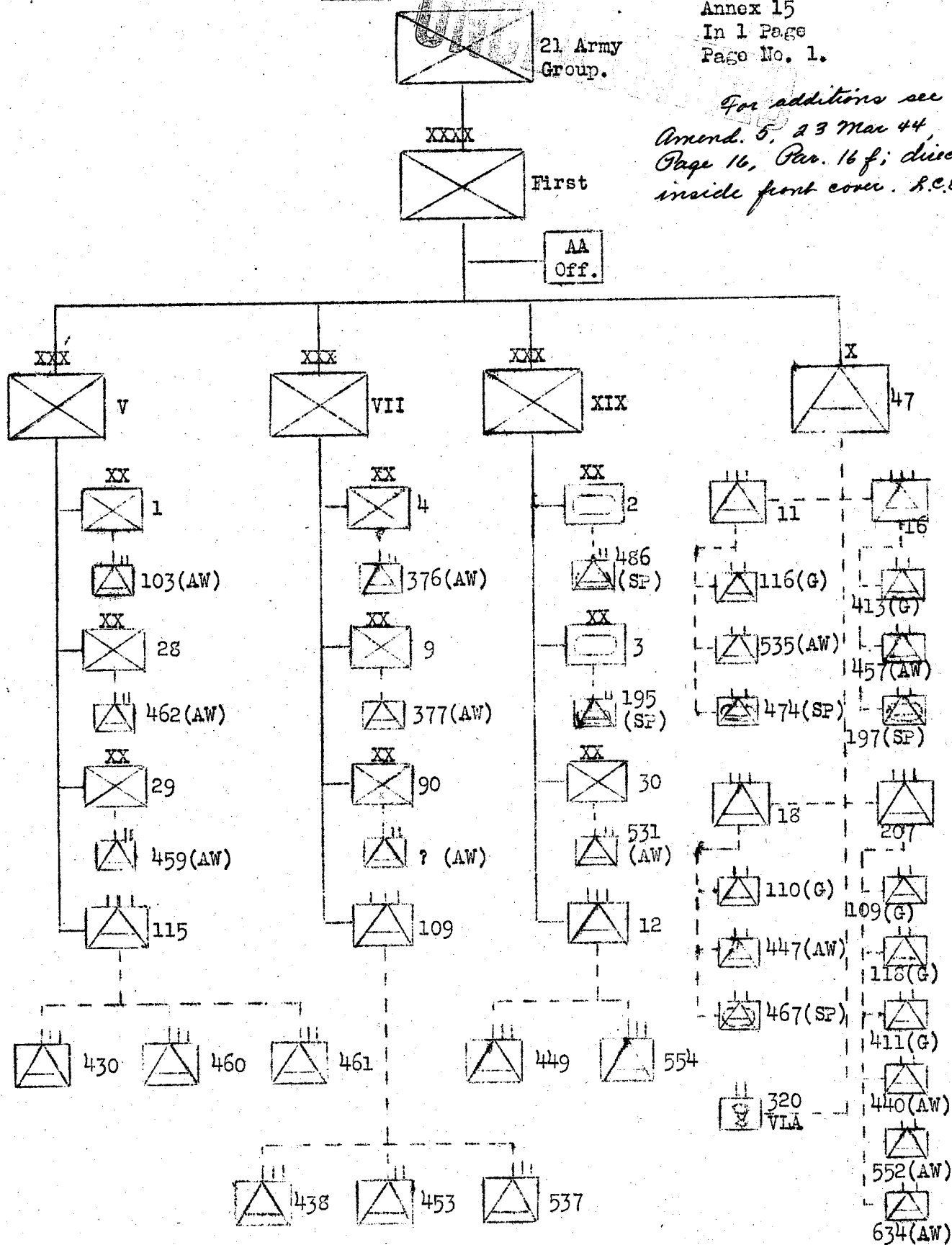
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
SIGOT
ORGANIZATION CHART
FIRST ARMY AAA

REF TUNE

Appendix No.2
to
Annex 15
In 1 Page
Page No. 1.

*For additions see
Amend. 5, 23 Mar 44,
Page 16, Par. 16 f; directly
inside front cover. S.C.E.*



— assigned
- - - attached

Type Unit
Hq. & Hq. Stry. AAA Brig.
Hq. & Hq. Stry. AAA Gp.
AAA Gun Bn. (M)
AAA AW Bn. (M)
AAA AW Bn. (SP)
AA Balloon Bn., VLA

T/O&E
44-10-1
44-12
44-15
44-25
44-75
44-325

Armament

16-90mm, 16 cal. .50 AAMG, M2 W.C.
32-40mm, 32-M51 cal. .50 AAMG
Quad. Mt.
32-37mm, M16 w 2 cal.50 MG/Mt; 32
cal.50 MG, Quad Mt, M15.

Appendix No.2
to
Annex 15.

Port of CHEERBC DRG

UNCLASSIFIED

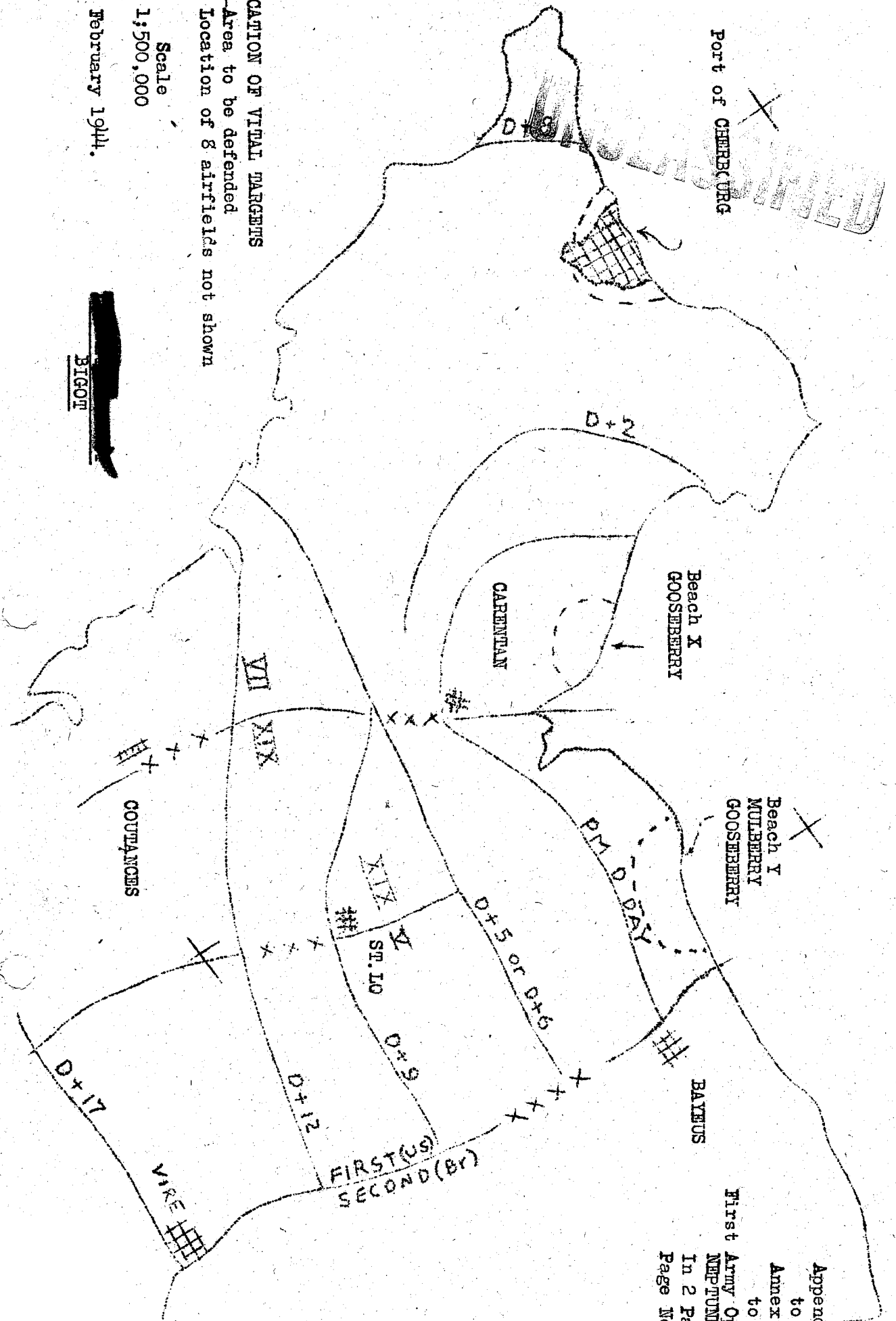
LOCATION OF VITAL TARGETS

--- Area to be defended
Location of 8 airfields not shown

Scale
1:500,000

25 February 1944.

BIGOT



Appendix 3
to
Annex 15
to
First Army Opns. Plan
NEPTUNE
In 2 Pages
Page No. 1

REPEATIVE BUILD-UP OF AAA UNITS
FIRST U.S. ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

UTAH AREA

NEPTUNE

Appendix 3
to
Annex No. 15
In 2 Pages
Page No. 2

Day	Brig. Hq.	Gp. Hq.	Gun Bn. (M)	AW Bn. (M)	AW Bn. (SP)	S/L Bn. (SM)	AA Bar. Bn.
D	-	1*	1*	1*	1*	-	1/3*
D/2	-	-	1*	-	-	-	-
D/3	-	-	-	2*	-	-	-
D/4	-	1	-	2*	-	-	-
D/5	-	-	1*	1*	-	-	-
D/6	-	-	-	1*	-	-	-
D/7	-	-	-	1*	-	-	-
D/10	-	-	-	1*	-	-	-
D/11	-	-	-	1*	-	1	-
D/12	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Total	-	2	4	10	4	1	1/3

OMAHA AREA

D	1*	2*	2*	1*	2*	-	2/3*
D/1	-	-	-	1*	-	-	-
D/3	-	1*	1*	3*	-	-	-
D/4	-	1	-	2*	1*	-	-
D/5	-	-	1	1*	-	-	-
D/6	-	-	1	2(1*)	-	-	-
D/7	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
D/8	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
D/9	-	-	-	2	-	-	-
D/10	-	-	1	1	-	1	-
D/11	-	-	-	-	1	-	-
Total	1	5	6	15	4	1	2/3

Port of CHERBOURG

D/5	-	-	-	1*	-	-	-
D/6	-	1*	2*	-	-	-	-
D/9	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
D/10	-	1	1*	-	-	-	-
D/11	-	-	-	1*	-	1	-
Total	1	2	3	2	-	1	-

Total First
Army & Att.
Units.

2 9 13 27 5 3 1

*Indicates unit at light scale (see Appendix 5).

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Appendix 4
to
Annex No. 15
In 5 Pages
Page No. 1

UNCLASSIFIED

APPENDIX 4

TO

ANNEX NO. 15

TO

FIRST U.S. ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

AIR DEFENSE SIGNAL OPERATION PLAN

UNCLASSIFIED

25 February 1944.

Copy No. _____ of 350 Copies..

- 1 -

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Appendix 4
to
Annex No. 15
In 5 Pages
Page No. 2

~~SECRET~~

APPENDIX 4
TO
ANNEX NO. 15
TO
FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

AIR DEFENSE SIGNAL OPERATION PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.	General - - - - -	3
2.	Air Warning Service - - - - -	3
	a. Establishment - - - - -	3
	b. Communications - - - - -	3
3.	AAAIS - - - - -	3
	a. Early Warning Radar - - - - -	3
	b. Communications - - - - -	3
4.	Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers.	4
5.	Siting of Radar - - - - -	4
6.	Radar Counter Measures (RCM) - - - - -	4
7.	Responsibility for Communications - - - - -	5
8.	Radio Frequencies - - - - -	5
9.	Antiaircraft Artillery in Coast Defense - - - -	5
10.	Antiaircraft Artillery in Ground Role - - - -	5

INCLOSURES

- Incl. No. 1. - Air Warning Service and Fighter Control Communications in Forward Areas.
- No. 2. - Antiaircraft Artillery Communications.

~~SECRET~~
- 2 -
BIGOT

NEPTUNE

SIGBT

Appendix 4
to
Annex No. 15
In 5 Pages
Page No. 3

Appendix 4
To
Annex No. 15
To

First Army Operations Plan
NEPTUNE

Air Defense Signal Operation Plan

1. General:

a. See Annex 14, Signal Communication Plan.

b. The successful coordination of fighter aircraft and anti-aircraft artillery in air defense operations over the NEPTUNE area will depend initially on radio communications. As soon as the situation permits, radio circuits will be duplicated by wire circuits, with radio nets used as alternate channels.

2. Air Warning Service:

Warning of hostile aircraft will be broadcast by the ADGB, Fighter Direction Ships and Headquarters Ships during the approach phase, continuing until such time as GCI and Forward Direction Posts are ashore and operating in the NEPTUNE area. Information of friendly aircraft broadcast from ADGB will be available at above Air Control Centers for dissemination to antiaircraft artillery units when required.

a. Establishment: The initial Air Warning Service established in the NEPTUNE area will be GCI stations, supplemented by early warning Radar stations and visual observers as soon as they can be landed. The Commanding General, IX Air Support Command, will establish and operate the Air Warning Service in the First Army area forward of the Army Rear Air Boundary.

b. Communications: In general, each Air Warning Zone will consist of 5 Ground Observer Posts (WOU), an Early Warning Radar set, and a Forward Direction Post (FDP). Plots of hostile aircraft within each Air Warning Zone appearing on the FDP Operations Board will be available to Antiaircraft Artillery units in that vicinity. Plots appearing on the Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Board will include the filtered plots from the several FDPs, in addition to plots received from other sources. Air Warning Service communication channels are shown in Inclosure 1.

3. AAAIS:

Each Antiaircraft Artillery unit will establish a AAAIS covering its own local area. Reports from AAAIS stations will be made available to Forward Direction Posts or direct to the Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Operations Center as required. The AAAIS will constitute a close-in local warning service for the benefit of Antiaircraft Artillery units and will also form an integral part of the Air Warning Service by providing information of low flying aircraft, as well as recognition reports on aircraft. AAAIS and visual AWS Stations (WOU) in the same area will be coordinated so as to avoid duplication of coverage.

a. Early Warning Radar: Early Warning Radar sets of the Air Warning Service, complete with operating crews and plotting equipment, will be made available when the AAAIS requires additional local Radar coverage.

b. Communications: AAAIS communication channels are shown on Inclosure 2.

SIGBT

UNCLASSIFIED

4. Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers:

The Commanding General, 70th Fighter Wing will establish and operate a Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Center in the First Army zone of action beginning about D plus 4. The operational headquarters of the Commanding General, 47th AAA Brigade will be in the operations center. Fighter aircraft and antiaircraft artillery operating forward of the First Army Rear Air Boundary will be controlled and coordinated from this center by the Commanding Generals of the 70th Fighter Wing and 47th AAA Brigade. Plots of hostile aircraft received from the Air Warning Service, Forward Direction Posts, AAAIS and other sources will be displayed on the operations board at the Control Center.

a. Communication channels between the control center and FDPs, GCIs, adjacent control centers, and MLO data from the ADGB are indicated on Inclosure 1.

b. Communication channels between AAAIS, AAA battalions and groups, and FDPs, for disseminating warning of enemy aircraft and exercise of restrictive control over the operations of AAA weapons are shown on Inclosure 2.

c. The physical separation of the Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Control Center from separate AAA Groups and Battalions will require these units to operate small, improvised sub-operations boards, covering their own local areas, and utilizing data on enemy aircraft obtained from FDPs, GCIs, AAAIS and Control Center broadcasts.

d. Warning broadcasts of enemy aircraft plots will be broadcast from the Control Center on CW by means of an SCR-399. Broadcast frequency can be received by all First Army units desiring information as to number and location of enemy aircraft.

e. In order not to provide the enemy with an effective warning service of our own aircraft, location of friendly aircraft received from MLO will not be broadcast. When friendly aircraft are operating over the First Army zone of action, such restrictions on the fire of antiaircraft weapons as are necessary to safeguard aircraft will be transmitted over AAA command channels.

f. Operations at the Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers, FDPs, and GCIs will be in accordance with Operations Center Procedure prescribed by the Commanding General, 70th Fighter Wing. Details of coordinating fighter control and antiaircraft operations sections will be prescribed by the Commanding Generals, 70th Fighter Wing and 47th AAA Brigade.

5. Siting of Radar:

The siting of Air Warning, GCI, Antiaircraft Artillery gun laying (SCR-584), searchlight laying (SCR-268), and coastal watching (SCR-682) Radar will be in accordance with instructions to be issued.

6. Radar Counter Measures (RCM):

Instructions covering RCM will be issued as required.

UNCLASSIFIED ~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

Appendix 4
to
Annex No.15
In 5 Pages
Page No. 5

7. Responsibility for Communications:

Units or installations requiring air warning data, meteorological data or other information from AAA units, GCI, FEP, AAAIS, or Control Centers will provide their own communication channels.

8. Radio Frequencies:

Radio frequencies and instructions, for antiaircraft artillery units operating forward of the First Army Rear Air Boundary are covered in Annex 14, "Signal Communications Plan".

9. Antiaircraft Artillery in Coast Defense:

Instructions covering communications for AAA employed in a coast defense role and communication with SCR-682's will be issued at a later date.

10. Antiaircraft Artillery in Ground Role:

Antiaircraft artillery units employed in a ground role will utilize field artillery communications facilities to the maximum for command and control while thus engaged. AA units will install simple wire or radio circuits to Field Artillery fire direction centers when reinforcing field artillery. AAAIS and command circuits from Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers will remain intact when supporting fire from AAA positions, but will not be installed when fire units are moved to ground role positions as a primary mission.

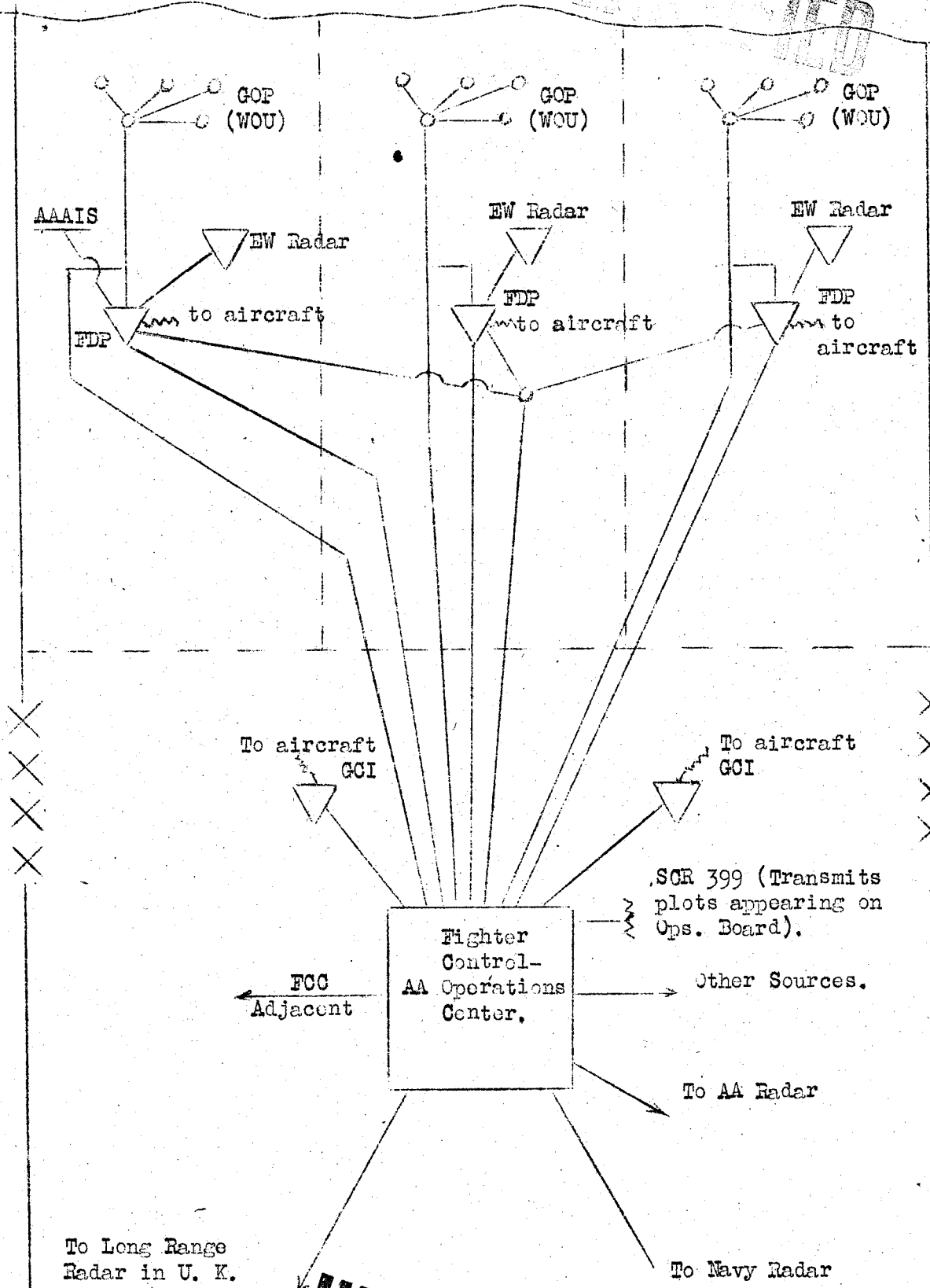
UNCLASSIFIED ~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

BIGOT

AIR WARNING SERVICE AND FIGHTER
CONTROL COMMUNICATIONS IN FORWARD AREAS

NEPTUNE
Incl. 1
to
Appendix 4
to
Annex No.15

Front Line



- Legend
- GOP: Ground Observer Post (WOU)
 - E.W. Radar: Early Warning Radar
 - FDP: Forward Direction Post (Radar)
 - GCI: Ground Control Intercept (Radar)
 - Dotted lines indicate boundaries of FDP zones.

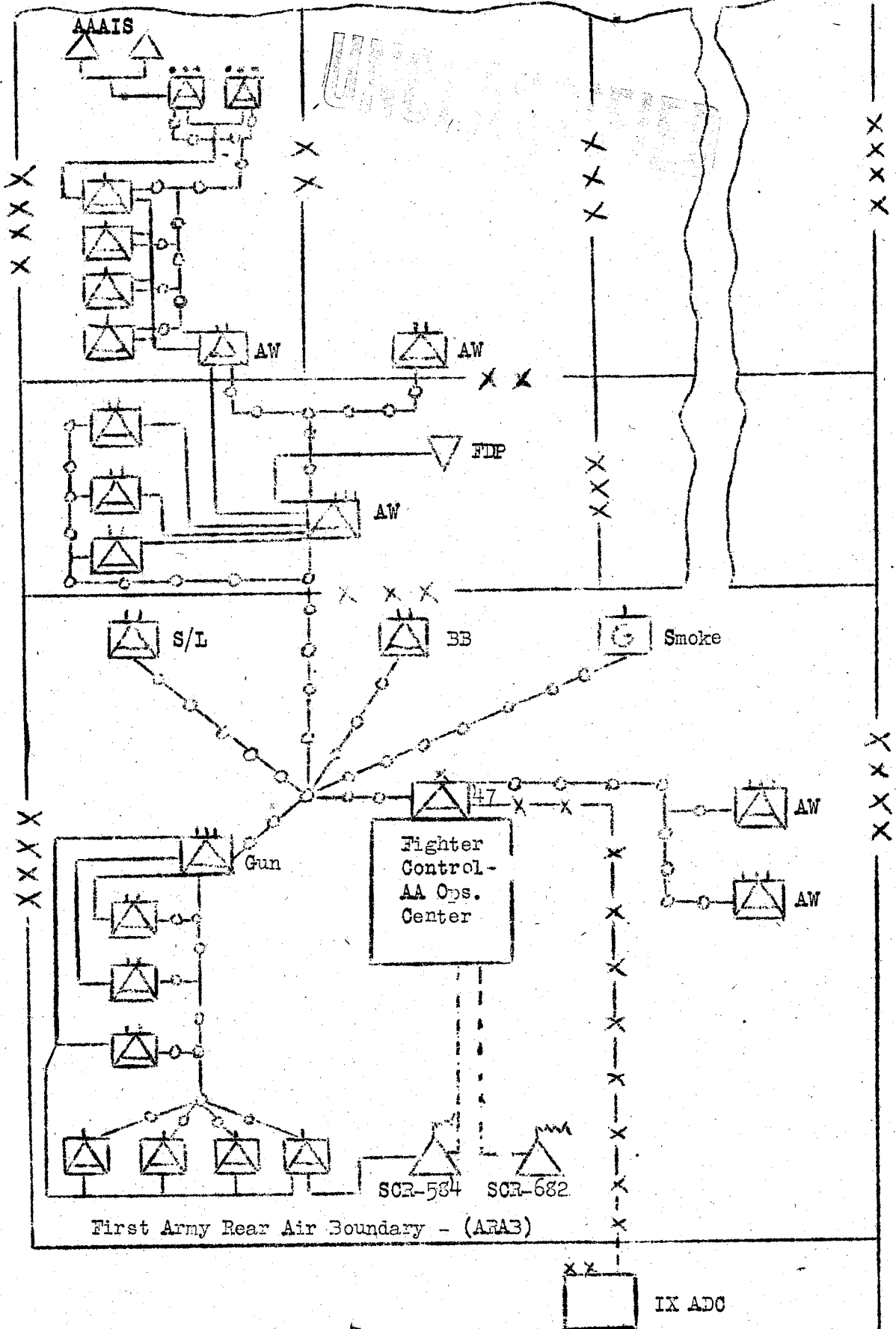
25 February 1944.

BIGOT

ANTI-AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY COMMUNICATIONS

NEPTUNE
Inclosure 2
to
Appendix 4.
to
Annex No. 15

FRONT LINE



- AAAIS
- ○ — Control of Operations
- - - Air Warning Service
- x - Overlap - Liaison

Appendix 5
to
Annex No. 15
In 1 Page
Page No. 1

A.A. PERSONNEL AND VEHICLES - ASSAULT (LIGHT) SCALE.

	AA Brig. Hq. (44-10-1)	AA Gp. Hq. (44-12)	AA Gun Bn. (M) (44-15)	AA AW Bn. (N) (44-25)	AA AW Bn. (SP) (44-75)	AA Bal. En. VLA (44-325)	AA Gun Btry. (M) (44-17)	AA AW Btry. (M) (44-27)	AA AW Btry. (SP) (44-77)	AA Bal. Btry. (44-327)	AA AB IG Btry. (44-217)	Prov. AA IG Btry. Spec.
1. Personnel:												
2. Off. & W.O.	5	9	21	32	31	21	4	6	6	5	5	4
3. E.M.	35	45	440	506	466	540	100	115	104	165	76	83
4. Aggregate	40	54	461	538	497	561	104	121	110	170	81	87
5. Armament:												
AA MGcal. 50 M2, HB, Flex.	1	1	19	22	8	5	4	5	1	1	12	-
6. AA MGcal. 50 M2, WC, Flex.	-	-	16	32	-	-	4	8	-	-	-	12
7. 90mm AA M1 or M2	-	-	16	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-
8. 40mm AA Gun M1	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-
9. Vehicles (SP):												
10. Mt. SP M-15	-	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	8	-	-	-
11. Mt. SP M-16	-	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	8	-	-	-
12. Tractors:												
13. M-4	-	-	8	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-
14. Half Track M2 & M3	-	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	3	-	-	-
15. Trucks:												
16. 1/4 ton	2	3	10	14	14	12	2	3	3	3	-	-
17. 3/4 ton Com.	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
18. 3/4 ton W.C.	2	4	6	10	-	10	1	2	-	3	-	-
19. 2-1/2 ton Cargo	1	1	14	48	4	8	3	11	-	2	-	-
20. 2-1/2 ton spec. Body	-	-	8	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-
21. 4 ton wrecker	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22. 7-1/2 ton P.M.	-	-	12	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
23. Det. Unit SCR-584	-	-	4	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
24. Trailers:												
25. 1/4 ton	2	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
26. 1 ton	1	1	6	-	4	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
27. M-9	-	-	4	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
28. P.P.	-	-	4	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
Total Vehicles	9	13	95	104	102	30	21	24	22	8	-	-

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Annex 16
In 5 Pages
Page No. 1

Number of Copies 400
Register No. PG-492

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 16

TO

FIRST U.S. ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

PASSIVE AIR AND FIRE DEFENSE, AND CIVIL DEFENSE

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
25 February 1944.

BIGOT

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Annex 16
In 5 Pages
Page No. 2

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 16
TO
FIRST U.S. ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

PASSIVE AIR AND FIRE DEFENSE, AND CIVIL DEFENSE.

SECTION I -- GENERAL

<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page</u>
1	General - - - - -	3

SECTION II -- MISSION

2	Mission - - - - -	3
---	-------------------	---

SECTION III -- RESPONSIBILITY

3	Combat Zones - - - - -	3
4	Base Areas - - - - -	4

SECTION IV -- ORGANIZATION

5	Combat Units - - - - -	4
6	Base Areas - - - - -	4

SECTION V -- COMMUNICATIONS

7	Facilities - - - - -	4
---	----------------------	---

SECTION VI -- MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONS

8	Civil Defense - - - - -	4
9	Instructions to be Issued - - - - -	4
10	Responsibility for Planning - - - - -	5

UNCLASSIFIED

25 February 1944.

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

~~TOP SECRET~~
BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Annex 16
In 5 Pages
Page No. 3

ANNEX 16
TO
FIRST U.S. ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

PASSIVE AIR AND FIRE DEFENSE, AND CIVIL DEFENSE.

SECTION I

GENERAL

1. General:

The results of enemy air attack, artillery fire, demolitions, and booby traps can seriously interfere with operations in the NEPTUNE area. Prompt and efficient institution of effective Passive Air and Fire Defense measures will facilitate military operations, while inadequate measures or measures taken too late may seriously impede operations.

SECTION II

MISSION

2. Mission:

The mission of Passive Air and Fire Defense is to mitigate the effects of enemy air, ground, or naval action on military and civilian personnel and installations, so that the dislocation of normal operational functions of the military is reduced to a minimum. The effect on civilian population in the NEPTUNE area is of importance only insofar as it affects military requirements.

a. Passive Air and Fire Defense for field forces under combat conditions will consist of normal security measures, including blackout, dispersion, fire prevention, fire fighting, unexploded bombs, mines, booby traps and first aid.

b. In Base Sections, such as ports and MULBERRY, PA&FD consists of reinforcing and co-ordinating normal military security measures with Naval and Civil Defense measures through a PA&FD Control Center.

SECTION III

RESPONSIBILITY

3. Combat Zones:

a. Commanders of units not having a special PA&FD staff will utilize existing staffs and part time personnel to plan, execute, and enforce PA&FD security measures.

b. Corps and Division Commanders will co-ordinate PA&FD measures within their zones of action in order to assure maximum use of the limited facilities available to combat troops.

c. Commanders of troops bivouaced in towns and cities will co-ordinate PA&FD measures through the PA&FD and CD Control Center.

~~TOP SECRET~~
25 February 1944.

BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

4. Base Areas:

Base and Sub-Area Commanders will plan and establish PA&FD measures within their areas of responsibility, coordinating security measures with Naval and Civil Defense authorities thru the PA&FD and CD Control Center.

SECTION IV

ORGANIZATION

5. Combat Units:

Commanders will organize and execute required security measures utilizing part time personnel and organic equipment in accordance with instructions to be issued later.

6. Base Areas:

Commanders will organize special PA&FD personnel and equipment in accordance with instructions to be issued later.

SECTION V

COMMUNICATIONS

7. Facilities:

a. Maximum use will be made of already installed and operating communications facilities for reporting results of enemy action such as unexploded bombs, fires, demolitions, etc. to PA&FD Control Center and disseminating warnings to combat units. Information of this nature, as well as warning of impending air attack received from Air Warning Service sources will be relayed from Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers to PA&FD Control Centers.

b. Additional communications facilities required for warning civilian, military and naval personnel of imminent air attack will be installed as required.

c. PA&FD and CD Control Centers will be established in the proximity of Fighter Control-Antiaircraft Artillery Operations Centers in order to utilize to a maximum the available communications nets.

See following sheets, Incl. # 13.

SECTION VI

MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONS

8. Civil Defense:

Organization of the civilian population and civilian fire fighting facilities for PA&FD measures will be accomplished by the Civil Affairs Section of the Headquarters responsible for the area.

9. Instructions to be issued:

Detailed instructions prescribing organization personnel and equipment will be issued at a later date.

~~SECRET~~

BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Annex 16
In 5 Pages
Page No. 5

10. Responsibility for Planning:

- a. Commanders of units down to and including regiments will include PA&ED measures in their operations plans.
- b. Corps will coordinate PA&ED plans of subordinate units, which will be included in operations plans.
- c. Base Area Commanders will prepare plans for PA&ED measures, to include liaison with and utilization of civilian, military, and naval personnel and equipment in their areas of responsibility.

25 February 1944.

~~SECRET~~

BIGOT

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

SECTION IV

ORGANIZATION

5. Full time PAD Staffs will be employed at the Headquarters of Army. Full time PAD personnel when appointed for the PAD Sections of the Headquarters will function under G-3. In units where no special PAD Staff is authorized, Commanders will be responsible that personnel are detailed to carry out necessary PAD work in addition to other duties. Each Corps, Division, Regiment or Separate Battalion will detail one part-time PAD officer. Companies or similar units will detail two part-time NCO's.

6. Combat Units.

Commanders will organize and execute required security measures utilizing part-time personnel and organic equipment. Under combat conditions Unit PAD will be applied. Unit PAD measures will consist of the normal security measures plus the use of light rescue squads, fire watchers and fire guards, and PAD control within the unit. Each unit Commanding Officer will be responsible to prepare a definite plan for the operation of all Unit PAD measures.

7. Security Measures.

a. Blackouts - Unit Commanders will be responsible for unit blackout.

b. Personnel Protection - Unit Commanders will be responsible for orders being issued as to action to be taken for sheltering of personnel. All personnel not performing specific duties will remain under cover during an air attack. Slit trenches will be dug.

c. Air Raid Warning - Guns firing and bombs dropping will be normally the only warning.

d. Fire Prevention - The prevention of fire will be the responsibility of all Unit Commanders. Every effort will be made by a Unit to fight a fire with local appliances.

e. U.X.B.'s, Mines and Booby Traps - Location of U.X.B.'s, mines or booby traps will be marked and reported to Unit Control for disposal by the proper authority and for further instructions.

f. War Cases.

(1) In the event of a gas attack, normal Unit Anti-Gas measures will be carried out.

(2) Decontamination of personnel, vehicles, etc., will be unit responsibility.

(3) Contaminated areas will be marked and reported to Unit Control.

g. First Aid - The light rescue squads will be prepared to render first aid.

h. Military Police - The Military Police will assist as follows:

- (1) Enforce civilian blackout regulations.
- (2) Report incidents.
- (3) Maintain incident control.
- (4) Prevent sabotage and looting.
- (5) Close areas where danger exists due to U.X.B.'s.

i. Crashed Aircraft - The exact location of crashed aircraft, Allied and enemy, will be reported to the CO of the nearest military unit. The aforementioned CO will take immediate security measures for plane and contents.

8. Light Rescue Squads.

a. Companies or similar units and smaller units of 50 men or over will provide at least one (1) light rescue squad. Each squad will consist of an NCO and 6 EM and will use available organic equipment.

b. The function of light rescue squads will be the removal of casualties from demolished structures where technical skill is not required. These squads will be prepared to deal primarily with casualties of their own unit. They will also be prepared to render First Aid.

c. Rescue squads will stand by during an alert and will be subject to call by the PAD NCO.

9. Fire Watchers and Fire Guards.

a. Companies or similar units will provide fire watchers and fire guards.

(1) Fire watchers will be posted at convenient locations so that they can see and report all incidents.

(2) Fire guards, consisting of three (3) men each, will be equipped with available First Aid Fire Fighting Appliances.

b. The personnel of all units will be given instructions in the duties of Fire Watchers and Fire Guards. This will include the use of stirrup pumps, pump cans, and fire extinguishers.

10. Unit Control

a. Companies or similar units will have a Control Post, e.g. Command Post.

(1) The control group will consist of the CO or duty officer, PAD NCO, runners and a clerk.

(2) Equipment: Field telephone (If not available, replace by messengers), incident report forms, map of the area indicating PAD facilities.

b. Incidents will be reported to Unit Control by Fire Watchers and Sentries. If an incident cannot be controlled by the unit, further aid will be requested of a higher echelon. Reporting channels within

the unit will be as follows:

	Unit Commander	
	PAD NCO	
	Sergeant of the Guard	
Sentries		Fire Watchers
	Fire Guards	

c. The PAD NCO of the unit will be familiar with all rules and regulations concerning:

- (1) Air Raid Warning and Blackouts.
- (2) Fire Prevention.
- (3) Personnel Protection.
- (4) U.X.B.'s, mines, and booby traps.
- (5) Medical Plan for handling casualties.
- (6) Anti-gas measures.

11. Training.

All units should have general training in PAD. This includes normal security measures and the establishment of light rescue squads. Certain units will furnish specialized services. This training will be conducted by personnel of the appropriate arm or service.

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 17
TO
OPERATION PLAN

NEPTUNE

ADVANCE SECTION, COMMUNICATIONS ZONE

UNCLASSIFIED

25 February 1944

ANNEX
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

ADVANCE SECTION, COMMUNICATIONS ZONE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Paragraph	Subject	Page
1	General	3
2	General Mission -- Advance Section	3
3	Troops	3
4	Supply	3
5	Medical	4
6	Transportation	4
7	Maintenance, Repair and Salvage of Supplies and Equipment	4
8	Rehabilitation, Construction and Installation.	5
9	Signal Communications	6
10	Military Police and Road Traffic Control	6
11	Counter-Intelligence	6
12	Protection of Adv Sec Com Z Installations and Troops	7
13	Staging	7
14	Civil Affairs	7
15	Miscellaneous Administrative Function	7

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX 17
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

ADVANCE SECTION, COMMUNICATIONS ZONE

1. GENERAL.

a. This plan covers the activities of the Advance Section, Communications Zone, attached to First U. S. Army for the period from ~~D to D+14~~ inclusive.
D to D+20

b. During this period CG, First U. S. Army is responsible for the operations of the U. S. Field and Comm Z Forces. One of his missions is to initiate the development of the U. S. lines of communication. To enable him to perform this mission and to prepare for the further development of a U.S. Communications Zone, HQ Advance Section has been attached to First U. S. Army. This attachment will cease at some time subsequent to D/14 when the Communications Zone is established by higher authority.

2. GENERAL MISSION - ADVANCE SECTION (FOR DETAILED MISSION SEE SUBSEQUENT PARAGRAPHS)

Under CG, First U. S. Army, CO Advance Section, Com Z, will be responsible for:

a. Rehabilitation, establishment and operation of:

(1) Ports, both major and minor, except those minor ports operated by the Engineer Special Brigades.

(2) Railways.

(3) Fixed signal communications.

(4) BULK POL INSTALLATIONS.

b. Preparation to take over command of the Communications Zone when established and to man and assume control of the supply, communication and maintenance installations located therein.

3. TROOPS. (See Troop List - Annex 2 and 2a)

a. Only troops which are required to perform the missions outlined in subsequent paragraphs are included in this list.

b. This list does not include:

(1) SOS units to be attached to Engr Special Brigades.

(2) SOS units requested by First U. S. Army to operate directly under First U. S. Army service sections.

(3) Troops to supply or maintain any forces except those coming into and through the port of CHERBOURG.

(4) Troops to take over, in this period, supply and maintenance functions from First U. S. Army, except certain troops to be engaged in preparation for such take over.

4. SUPPLY.

a. Reference: - G-4 Plan, Annex No. 5.

b. Subsequent to D/14 Adv Sec will be responsible for Ordnance Service to static defense troops located in northern portion of the peninsula adjacent to CHERBOURG and will be prepared to take over from First U. S. Army the ammunition dump in the vicinity of VALOGNE. Troops to perform this mission are included in troop list.

25 February 1944

c. Adv Sec Com Z is dependent upon organic supply units of the First U. S. Army for its supply and will perform none of the normal supply functions except for:

and static defense troops

- (1) Supply of Adv Sec Com Z troops located in the port area of CHERBOURG.
- (2) Receipt, storage and issue of bulk POL (see par 8b)
- (3) Receipt, storage and issue of construction materials for Com Z use entering through CHERBOURG.

5. MEDICAL.

a. Hospitalization as per Medical Plan, Annex No. 6.

b. Adv Sec Com Z troops at or near CHERBOURG will be cared for by the nearest Field Force establishment until an Evacuation Hospital can be set up for operation, - estimated at D/16. Adv Sec Com Z troops located elsewhere will be served by the nearest Field Force establishment as directed by First U. S. Army.

c. Evacuation, as per Medical Plan, Annex No. 6, Adv Sec patients entering the chain of evacuation at the nearest local Field Force medical installations.

6. TRANSPORTATION.

a. Motor transport will be the only means available during this period. Only sufficient trucks have been included to clear CHERBOURG and transport Class IV for Adv Sec Com Z construction needs.

b. Railways - none expected to be operating (see par 8).

c. Inland water transport - none.

d. Ports: Command control of ports operated by Adv Sec Com Z will be coordinated with US Navy by Port Commander responsible to Adv Sec Com Z Commander in accord with procedure outlined by JLSC, within the limitations of authority delegated to Commander Adv Sec Com Z by First US Army. Representation by the British will be Commander Base Sub Area. Port Commander and Port Hq at CHERBOURG will operate CHERBOURG and the minor port of BARFLEUR. Port Commander will operate the port including berthing, discharge, harbor craft, clearance of ships. Opening the ports will be as indicated below:

(1) CHERBOURG: On the date of capture, reconnaissance groups of port Hq with advancing field forces will commence establishment of port area (D/8). Troops for operation of port and equipment will follow on D/10 over the beaches adjacent to CHERBOURG and through the port when it is swept and opened on D/11 and thereafter.

(2) BARFLEUR: Date of capture estimated as D/6. Port Hq subordinate to the Port Commander at CHERBOURG will be established by troops entering through CHERBOURG. The port is to be in operation by D/20.

7. MAINTENANCE, REPAIR AND SALVAGE OF SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.

a. Repair will be limited by the facilities available and only emergency repair will be performed. Ordnance and Signal maintenance units have been included to service Adv Sec Com Z units at CHERBOURG to include fourth echelon repairs.

b. Salvage will be limited to safeguarding and otherwise protecting damaged equipment. There will be no evacuation of equipment to UK during this period.

25 February 1944

8. REHABILITATION, CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION.

a. Ports: - Construction troops to rehabilitate the ports and open them for use will make use of all facilities available and will improvise as needed to render the ports usable at the earliest possible date and to progressively increase the intake. The following ports are to be rehabilitated by troops of the Adv Sec Com Z:

(1) GRANDCAMP: - Troops to rehabilitate this port will enter the continent on D/5 and subsequently, over Beach Y. Target date for opening, D/10.

(2) ISIGNY: - Troops to rehabilitate this port will enter over Beach Y on D/5 and D/6. Target date for opening D/8.

(3) ST. VAAST: - Construction units ~~will be~~ initially landed at GRANDCAMP and ISIGNY upon completion of work at those ports. Rehabilitation to be started D/11. Target date for opening D/16.
Will move to ST. VAAST

(4) BARFLEUR: - Construction units to rehabilitate this port will be landed at CHERBOURG D/15. Target date of opening D/20.

(5) CHERBOURG: - On the date of capture, D/8, reconnaissance groups of construction units advancing with field forces will organize rehabilitation. Troops for rehabilitation will follow on ~~D/10~~ over beaches adjacent to CHERBOURG, in order to open the port on target date (of D/11). Thereafter construction troops will ~~enter~~ through the port *enter* D+9

b. Bulk P.O.L.

(1) PORT - EN - BESSIN Project.

(a) Terminal Facilities.

(1) Army use: Discharge lines for MT gasoline along the East Mole of the Avant Port, 7-1000 bbl bolted steel storage tanks in the immediate vicinity of the Port. 4" pipeline will be extended southwest to BALLEROY, and 3-1000 bbl storage at that location.

(2) Navy use: Diesel discharge lines along East Mole of the Avant Port, 10-1000 bbl and 1-5000 bbl bolted steel storage tanks in the port area. The system will be designed to permit both unloading and loading of Diesel fuel to and from craft. 2 - 4" lines will be constructed to MULBERRY to be connected to a 3000' ship to shore line at ST. HONORINE designed to permit loading or unloading from the ship to shore line.

(3) Construction progress: By D/10 unloading facilities and 7-1000 bbl tanks will be available and line to ST. HONORINE. By D/16 line to BALLEROY and storage there will be completed.

(2) CHERBOURG PROJECT.

(a) Army use: Provision will be made at QUERQUEVILLE (CHERBOURG) for 2 unloading berths, each served by a double 6" gasoline unloading line, with a capacity of 225 tons per berth per hour, and a single 6" Diesel fuel line. These lines will extend inland to bulk storage installations which will consist initially of 8-5000 bbl bolted steel storage tanks. This installation will be manifolded in a manner to permit the receipt, storage and issue of MT ~~gasoline, aviation and Diesel~~. Construction of one 6" and one 4" pipeline will be extended south from the storage facilities.
and aviation gasoline and diesel.

(b) Navy use: The 6" Diesel line and storage tanks to which it is attached will service Navy craft. No pipelines for Navy use.

25 February 1944

SECRET

*Deletion and changes as per Amend. 5, 23 Mar 44,
Page 17, Par. 18i; directly inside front cover. x.c.c.*

(2) Construction progress: Construction of the facilities described in 8b(1) above will be initiated on D/9 and completed on D/14. These will be supplemented with 8,10,000 lbs tanks to be completed by D/22. Construction plan calls for target date D/31 at COUANCES for pipelines.

c. Railways: Adv Sec Com Z will commence the repair of the 7 miles of rail lines in CHERBOURG on D/11. By D/21 there should be 5 miles available (within the port area). By D/24 reconnaissance will have been completed and about 27 days of bridge work will have been done at points along the line. The rail line to LISON will be under repair as a single track line from CHERBOURG, a total distance of 47 miles. This will be double tracked at a later date.

d. Roads: providing essential access to ports only will be cleared and maintained.

e. Utilities: - Only those necessary to restore use of ports will be rehabilitated.

9. SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS.

and a. During *the period D to D+20* work will be in *progress* on permanent, semi-permanent wire SPIRAL Four cable system on CHERBOURG Peninsula and South of Peninsula, including railway signal system construction. On D/14 the only communications in operation, constructed *and* operated by Adv Sec will be:

(1) Radio, CHERBOURG to UK and Beach Y to UK.

(2) Motor messenger service in *up to Hq. FIRST Army.* vicinity of CHERBOURG.

(3) Field wire communication *to installations in the vicinity of CHERBOURG* in vicinity of port of CHERBOURG. *and CARANTAN.*

(4) Partial telephone and *teletypewriter service between CHERBOURG and* teletypewriter service in CHERBOURG. *CARANTAN*

(5) *Trunk line telephone and teletypewriter communications down to Hq. FIRST Army.*

b. No facilities other than those listed in par 9a above will be operating unless French and German military circuits are found to be intact or subject to rapid repair.

10. Military Police and Road Traffic Control.

Adv Sec Com Z will be charged with control of vehicle traffic only in the immediate areas of ports it is operating.

11. Counter-Intelligence.

a. Reference: G-2 Annex No. 4.

b. Adv Sec Com Z Counter-Intelligence activities are limited to ports and will be carried out under direction by higher authority and in coordination with senior local Field Force Commanders. All phases of CI activity in water area of ports will be coordinated with U. S. Navy intelligence personnel assigned to such specific areas. This will include the following:

(1) Port counter-intelligence will be taken over from counter-intelligence group, assault force, when tactical situation permits. Necessary controls and other security measures will be initiated in the immediate vicinity of the port. Entry and exit of persons into or through the port will be regulated. Key civilian personnel will be screened or vetted.

(2) Counter-Intelligence Corps personnel will be utilized to survey the area to recommend and to assist in establishing controls to prevent sabotage, detect subversion and disaffection and to apprehend enemy agents.

(3) Liaison with civil authority in port will be maintained when such authority is recognized by higher authority.

25 February 1944

UNCLASSIFIED

12. Protection of Adv Sec Com Z Installations and Troops.

Except for the docks and adjacent port facilities Adv Sec Com Z units will be unable to provide guards or otherwise protect installations. Other protection and defense to be furnished by First Army.

13. Staging.

Staging for troops and vehicles entering through CHERBOURG will be responsibility of Adv Sec Com Z.

14. Civil Affairs: - None.

15. Miscellaneous Administrative Function.

a. Local Procurement: The GPA, Adv Sec, will perform the following functions for CG First U. S. Army.

(1) Administer ETO Procurement Regulations.

(2) Execute the GPA functions and responsibilities under the regulations covering the procurement, utilization and administration of civilian labor including assistance in locating and hiring civilian labor.

(3) Assist in locating and procuring essential supplies, equipment, facilities and services required by U. S. Forces.

(4) Endeavor to insure that these essential local resources are properly protected from looting and sabotage.

b. Adv Sec Com Z will be served by the First U. S. Army agencies for:

(1) Graves Registration.

(2) Postal.

(3) P.M. Prisoner of War organization.

(4) Army Exchange.

(5) Special Services.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 18

In 33 pages

Page No. 1

Number of Copies 450
Register No. PG-492

C I V I L A F F A I R S A N N E X

ANNEX NUMBER 18

TO

FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY

OPERATIONS PLAN NEPTUNE

25 February 1944

~~SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

C O N T E N T S

	<u>PAR. NO.</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
<u>SECTION I</u>		
Control and Organization	1 - 2	3
Degree of Control	1	3
Organization	2	3
<u>SECTION II</u>		
Governing Policy	3 - 23	5 - 7
Authority	3	5
Temporary Character	4	5
Objects	5	5
Civil Administration	6	5
Coordination	7	5
Civilian Relations of Troops	8	5
Legal	9	5
Claims	10	6
Police	11	6
Security	12	6
Censorship	13	6
Refugees	14	6
Monuments and Works of Art	15	6
Archives	16	6
Relief	17	6
Supplies	18	6
Local Controls	19	6
Communications	20	6
Local Labor	21	7
Fiscal	22	7
Education	23	7
<u>SECTION III</u>		
Procedure	24 - 29	8 - 10
Allocation of Detachments	24	8
Mounting	25	8
Landing	26	9
Change of Jurisdiction	27	9
Forward Movement	28	9
Supply	29	9
<u>SECTION IV</u>		
Responsibilities	30 - 31	11 - 14
General	30	11
Civil Affairs Staffs & Detachments ..	31	12
<u>SECTION V</u>		
Supply	32 - 35	15
Type	32	15
Delivery	33	15
Quantity	34	15
Delivery Tables	35	15
APPENDIX "A" - Civil Affairs Detachments		16, 17, 18
APPENDIX "B" - Tables of Populations		19
Table I		19
Table II		20, 21
Table III		21
APPENDIX "C" - Political Centers Uncovered		22
Map		23
APPENDIX "D" - Landing of Civil Affairs Staffs		24, 25, 26
Table I		24
Table II (Part 1)		25
Table II (Part 2)		26
APPENDIX "E" - Supply Tonnages Available		27
APPENDIX "F" - Allocation of Supplies to Corps		28, 29
Table I		28
Table II		29
APPENDIX "G" - Handling of Claims (Tentative)		30
APPENDIX "H" - Information on Towns		31, 32, 33
Town Plan (Map)		33

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

ANNEX NO. 18

PAGE NO. 3
OF 33 PAGES

CIVIL AFFAIRS ANNEX

SECTION I

CONTROL AND ORGANIZATION

1. Degree of Control. Control of Civil Affairs in the combat zone in which this Army operates is a command responsibility. This control must be sufficiently complete to accomplish the objects set forth in paragraph 5 of Section II following. It is guided by the Hague Conventions, the laws and customs of war, and instructions received from higher authority. In the absence of instructions to the contrary this control will be exercised in accordance with the Rules of Land Warfare (FM 27-10, particularly Chapters 9-12 inclusive), the Manual of Military Government (FM 27-5), and the Standard Policy and Procedure for Combined Civil Affairs issued by Supreme Allied Command, 13 December 1943, and by such proclamations and ordinances as will be furnished by the Supreme Allied Command for issue by this and other subordinate headquarters. Wherever possible, in order to effect savings of combat personnel, this control will be imposed upon the civilian population by Civil Affairs staffs and detachments through the medium of indigenous officials and agencies deemed or found to be acceptable and dependable, but even though ultimate execution may be effected through such officials and agencies the authority and responsibility remain in the hands of the commanders concerned. This control will be directed in accordance with the following from 21st Army Group instructions:

"134. Civil Affairs staff officers will be attached to Army and subordinate headquarters and will form an integral part of the staff. Civil Affairs detachments will be allotted to Armies in accordance with their requirements.

"135. The function of the Civil Affairs organization is to assist the plan. During the initial stages of the operation, the distribution of food and medical supplies will be confined to the minimum essential to prevent the civilian population from embarrassing the conduct of operations.

Civil Affairs tasks will include:

- a. Keeping the civil population from impeding troop movements.
- b. Arranging local labor and transport.
- c. Replacing unacceptable local officials.
- d. Arranging for full use to be made of local resources.

"136. Civil Affairs planning will be the responsibility of Armies, who will include in their normal stores programme such Civil Affairs supplies as they consider necessary."

The efficacy of the control is based upon prior Civil Affairs study of an area, and by careful organization to cover its political administration, its people and its activities.

2. Organization. The following principles of organization will be followed in these operations:

- a. Civil Affairs control will be through command channels. Each commander will be responsible for Civil Affairs operations within the tactical area in the combat zone assigned to his jurisdiction.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~
~~SECRET~~

b. Civil Affairs staffs at Army, Corps and Division Headquarters will coordinate Civil Affairs operations within their respective areas and supervise for their commanders such operations in lower echelons. These staffs may be expected to be composed as follows:

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>EM</u>	<u>French Ln</u>	<u>British Ln</u>
Army	34	59	2	2
Corps	3	6	1	1 (See Note)
Division	5	9	1	

NOTE: It is expected that British liaison Civil Affairs officers will be assigned to flank Corps headquarters only.

c. Civil Affairs detachments attached to Army, Corps and Divisions, in accordance with the estimated needs of operating personnel in the areas to be uncovered will be under the operational control of the respective Civil Affairs staffs. British officers assigned to these detachments are under U.S. military command.

d. Civil Affairs administrative companies will be attached to Army and/or Corps and be responsible for the personnel administration and the supply of Civil Affairs detachments operating within the Army and Corps areas of responsibility.

e. British Civil Affairs liaison officers may be expected to be attached to Army and to flank Corps and/or Division Civil Affairs staffs.

f. French Civil Affairs liaison officers may be expected to be attached to Civil Affairs staffs: two (2) at Army Headquarters, one (1) at each Corps Headquarters, and one (1) at each Division Headquarters Civil Affairs staff on or about D Day. They may also be attached to Civil Affairs detachments. Their functions will be principally liaison and advisory. When they are utilized to assist in making and maintaining local contacts, care will be taken to ensure that they exercise no command or control functions on their own authority.

g. Special attention will be given by the appropriate commanders to the indoctrination of their staffs and troops as to the functions and organization of the Civil Affairs detachments and as to their relationship of the indigenous governments and local officials operating under the Civil Affairs control with their commanders.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
~~SECRET~~

SECTION II

GOVERNING POLICY

3. Authority. The governing policies which are stated below have been laid down by the Supreme Allied Command for this joint operation, which may be expected to issue from time to time special directives governing political, economic, legal, fiscal and other aspects of Civil Affairs operations.

4. Temporary Character. Civil Affairs operations in French territory will be mobile and temporary. The French National Government may be expected, with the concurrence of the United Nations, to assume responsibility for civil administration at an early date, in certain contingencies even in the Army area, in any case this Army must be prepared to turn Civil Affairs control of any particular area to French officials upon orders of the Supreme Allied Commander or to the commander of the Zone of Communication as soon as the latter is established.

5. Objects. The object of Civil Affairs control will be:

- a. To maintain law and order.
- b. To prevent the civilian population from interfering with military operations.
- c. To make the maximum lawful use of local labor, facilities and resources for the benefit of military operations. (These objects do not extend to the rehabilitation of a country or its industries except insofar as may be directed for the benefit of these operations.)

6. Civil Administration. Except where more direct methods are required by military necessity, Civil Affairs control will be exercised through suitable local officials. Civil Affairs operations do not involve the establishment of a civil administration by the commander unless no adequate civil administration exists, in which case the commander may find it necessary to establish one to attain the objects stated in the proceeding paragraph by placing in office such suitable civilians as may be available.

7. Coordination. Civil Affairs planning will be in accord with the tactical plan.

8. Civilian Relations of Troops. Civil Affairs staffs will advise their commanders as to measures to ensure proper relations of officers and enlisted men with the governmental officials and other civilians. Civil Affairs detachments will secure for those measures the cooperation of government officials and, through them, observance by the civil population.

9. Legal. Pending further instructions the administration of law, order and justice will be based upon the principles that existed in France prior to occupation by the enemy and the civil populations will normally be prosecuted before their own courts. Detailed directives governing the composition and jurisdiction of military provost courts and of military commissions may be expected to be issued by the Supreme Allied Commander. Civil Affairs staffs will supervise and Civil Affairs detachments will establish military provost courts for the trial of civilians and the processing of matters through such courts. Pending further instructions, local courts will be closed and will be maintained closed in the combat zone. It is expected that these instructions may later permit the opening in the Army service area of certain minor criminal courts for the trial of local civilians under local law including Tribunaux de Premiere Instance and offices of the Juges de Paix.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
B I G O T

10. Claims. Civil Affairs detachments and staffs will assist in the receipt and forwarding of claims. (See Appendix "G").
11. Police. The civil population will normally be dealt with by their own police, reorganized with the assistance of Civil Affairs detachments so as to further the intention of the military commander.
12. Security. Security policy will be formulated by CIC (G-2).
13. Censorship. Administration of civilian censorship is not the responsibility of Civil Affairs detachments. However, Civil Affairs staffs will coordinate closely with military censorship officers and with allied censorship agencies to assist in obtaining the observance of censorship regulations by the civilian population.
14. Refugees. Special Civil Affairs detachments may be expected to be available on call, and basic Civil Affairs detachments or town teams may be required, to assist in the control of refugee movements by organized emergency assistance for refugees, obtaining local police and other persons to assist the Provost Marshal and coordinating with CIC for security control and the segregation of suspected persons.
15. Monuments and Works of Art. Civil Affairs detachments will assist in the protection of public monuments and works of art or literary treasures by directing local police to provide guards and by advising local commanders as to area to be placed out of bounds for troops, and will collect data which may serve to assist in the recovery of looted objects.
16. Archives. Government and other records will not be moved without the authority of the commander and Civil Affairs detachments will be responsible for arranging for the posting of necessary guards.
17. Relief. Relief will be based upon the maximum use and equitable distribution of local resources where adequate and will be conducted to the extent necessary to prevent interference with the military operations, and where those local resources are not adequate there may be called forward and imported from previous allocations Civil Affairs supplies of food, fuel, medical supplies and clothing. Distribution will be through local organizations which will be required as far as possible to maintain the principles of payment by recipients except in cases of emergency. Medical and other supplies may be distributed to hospitals and other institutions as may be directed by commanders of divisions and higher echelons.
18. Supplies. Allocation of Civil Affairs supplies will be made at Supreme Allied Headquarters and notified to those concerned. Civil Affairs staffs at lower echelons will estimate their needs and in coordination with the supply branches of the staff will call forward supplies thus allocated and estimated and will notify Civil Affairs detachments of the availability of such supplies for specific localities who will be responsible for local issue upon receipt thereof.
19. Local Controls. Existing rationing systems and price and wage levels will be maintained at the outset to prevent further disruption of the financial system by such influences as purchases by the allied troops. Every transaction should, as far as possible, be placed on a commercial basis from the first.
20. Communications. Restoration of civilian communications will be primarily in order to meet military needs and, if the situation permits, minimum civilian needs after coordination with G-2 and Signal Officer.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
B I G O T

UNCLASSIFIED~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

21. Local Labor. In accordance with policies which it is expected GPA will establish, Civil Affairs staffs and detachments will assist in procuring labor required by the services, which will be employed to the maximum extent at the earliest practicable time in order that labor demands on troops may be consistently held to a minimum. They will procure this labor so far as possible by making arrangements through appropriate local authorities to reopen or reestablish local labor exchanges. Use of contractors in procurement and utilization of labor will be avoided. Payment schedules prepared by the GPA will be announced in advance of operations, so as to conform as nearly as possible to local standards and to avoid competition in the procurement of labor by securing uniformity as between U.S. and British areas. Compensation benefits, conditions and methods of employment, and rules of conduct will be in accordance with subsequent directive. Mobile units will be organized and utilized as necessary to assure meeting labor demands wherever existing. Sufficient food, clothing, tools, and shelter will be provided for civilian labor to assure the most effective use thereof.

22. Fiscal. Fiscal policies may be expected to be established by Supreme Allied Command later. These policies will govern public finance, private banking, price levels, wage rates, rates of exchange, etc. It has been directed that French currency only will be used on the continent.

23. Education. Pending further instructions, schools will be closed and/or remain closed in the combat zone.

UNCLASSIFIED~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

SECTION III

PROCEDURE

24. Allocation of Detachments.

a. Civil Affairs detachments will initially be allocated to Corps and Divisions in accordance with the areas, populations and centers of political administration which it is expected these units will uncover in accordance with the tactical plan. Detailed allocations, for specific towns, to be landed up to D plus 12, prepared by this headquarters, are appended as Appendix "D". Within the areas of responsibility of the respective subordinate commanders re-allocation may be made by these commanders of the detachments attached to them in accordance with details of further tactical planning; the course of operations, or the exigencies of particular situations which may arise.

b. Additional Civil Affairs detachments may be expected to be made available in a pool called forward for emergency use and/or for allocation to areas beyond the scope of this initial plan.

25. Mounting.

a. Detachments allocated to subordinate units by the appended landing table, Appendix "D", organized into necessary Civil Affairs administrative companies, will join the headquarters of the units to which attached in the concentration areas.

~~b. Briefing of these detachments will be accomplished in the concentration and/or marshalling areas as a part of the briefing of troops under the orders of the commanders of the units to which attached. They will already have had generalized instructions in the political, social and economic organization of France in general. G-2 will furnish for this briefing and for later use in the field detailed information as has not yet been obtained or is newly available concerning the invasion area including plans of the towns to which detachments will be allocated, with location of prospective space for billets, offices, and warehouses and the location of town halls, police stations, fire stations, important utilities, useful factories, hospitals, railway stations, post offices, telephone and telegraph offices, labor offices, and local transport centers.~~

c. Movement of Civil Affairs detachments will be arranged by the commanders of units to which attached. The landing table appended as Appendix "D" will be used as a guide to enable such commanders to discharge their Civil Affairs responsibilities without undue drain on combat personnel. The landing table appended as Appendix "D", has been prepared so as to provide:

- (1) One (1) Divisional Civil Affairs staff officer to land with each regimental combat team.
- (2) One (1) Corps Civil Affairs staff officer to land on D Day.
- (3) Three (3) Army Civil Affairs staff officers to land with the forward echelon of Army Headquarters, with one jeep.
- (4) Other Civil Affairs staff officers to land with the rear echelons of their respective headquarters except that a part of the Army Civil Affairs staff will land with the supply echelon of the Army staff.

- (5) One (1) Civil Affairs beach detachment to land with each Engineer Special Brigade.
- (6) Two (2) Civil Affairs detachments or town teams for each of the two leading divisions to land on D plus 2.
- (7) Two (2) Civil Affairs detachments or town teams for each Corps ashore, to be landed on D plus 3.
- (8) From D plus 4 onwards the schedule of landings is made to conform as closely as practicable to the planned rate of advance.
- (9) Two (2) special Civil Affairs detachments for the capitals of arrondissements, St. Lo and Coutances, to be landed after D plus 12 if the additional area is uncovered.
- (10) Attachments will be made in the concentration area as nearly as possible to conform to the tactical plan and forecast of operations at that time.
- (11) Attachment of Civil Affairs Administrative units of companies now in prospect cannot be exactly predicted but these will probably not arrive prior to the opening of Cherbourg.

26. Landing. Upon landing, Civil Affairs detachments will be under the operational control of Civil Affairs staffs for the units to which attached. They will be assigned by such staffs to specific localities to perform the duties set forth in paragraphs 30-31. Until Civil Affairs administrative companies are landed, the administration and supply of Civil Affairs detachments will be the responsibility of the unit to which attached. As soon as these Civil Affairs administrative companies are ashore, these companies will be responsible for personnel administration and supply of Civil Affairs detachments in the area to which assigned.

27. Change of Jurisdiction. When Division and Corps rear boundaries move forward, Civil Affairs detachments assigned to particular towns, unless relieved from those towns, will remain in place and pass to the operational control of the Civil Affairs staff, First U.S. Army. They may be expected to pass later to the control of the Communications Zone. Civil Affairs administrative companies will remain in the areas of the detachments with whose administration and supply they are charged.

28. Forward Movement. Civil Affairs detachments and administrative companies for areas to be uncovered later may be expected to be available in a pool under Army control. They will be attached to the units which are planned to uncover those further areas and will be under the operational control of the Civil Affairs staffs of those units. They will be requisitioned by Division and/or Corps in time to effect their attachment to forward Divisions not later than one week prior to placing them in the proposed area.

29. Supply.

a. All Civil Affairs supply will be through normal channels of the supply services.

b. Civil Affairs supplies, whether to be used in part payment for labor or for distribution for necessary relief, will be in accordance with the landing table appended in Appendix "F". The Army Services will

SECTION IV

RESPONSIBILITIES

30. General. Civil Affairs staffs and detachments at all levels will be responsible within the areas under their respective jurisdiction for supervision and action as follows:

a. To conform to the governing policies set forth in Section II above as prescribed by the Supreme Allied Command.

b. To secure control of local political administrations and insure that their acts and attitudes do not adversely affect military operations, and within the same limits to give all possible assistance to preparations for the reconstitution of the indigenous government in liberated territories.

- (1) To organize or reorganize local police forces, utilizing to the fullest extent possible acceptable members or ex-members and equipment of those forces and to make these available to the Provost Marshal for the control of the civil population.
- (2) To organize or reorganize local fire services utilizing to the fullest extent possible acceptable members or ex-members and equipment of those services and to coordinate their operations with the military fire service and the Corps of Engineers.
- (3) To organize or reorganize existing local civil defense organizations utilizing to the fullest extent possible members or ex-members of those organizations and equipment and coordinate their operations with G-3 and with PAD officers.
- (4) To organize or reorganize existing local health and sanitation services utilizing to the fullest extent possible existing officials or ex-officials and local doctors and facilities and coordinate their operations with G-1 and the Surgeon.

c. To collect all available local labor, in accordance with security advice furnished by CIC (G-2) and furnishing lists of names thereof to CIC, and to make this labor available for the following purposes:

- (1) Assistance in moving military and Civil Affairs supplies as required by the Quartermaster, the Engineer, the Surgeon, the Ordnance Officer, and the Signal Officer.
- (2) Rehabilitation of roads and docks as required by the Engineer, with special attention to roads leading to airfields and to the roads: (CHERBOURG - VALOGNES - CARENTAN - ISIGNY - BAYEUX and CHERBOURG - BRICQUEBEC - COUTANCES and BAYEUX - ST. LO - COUTANCES).
- (3) Assistance in rehabilitation and operation of local telephone and telegraph services as required by the Signal Officer.
- (4) Rehabilitation of local utilities, water works and sewer systems for military and minimum civilian needs as required by the Engineer.
- (5) Ordinary and technical assistance as required by the Surgeon.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
B I G O T

Annex #18
In 33 pages
Page #10

furnish necessary transportation of the supplies to the Army depot, initially at the beach dumps. Except in emergencies, further movement will be the responsibility of Civil Affairs staffs. In emergencies the Army Quartermaster may make delivery to rail-heads or truck-heads of the divisions. So far as practicable Civil Affairs supplies for the initial period will be of such character as to make them interchangeable with military supplies. They will, however, be handled separately but may be used in case of interruption of normal supply to sustain the combat troops. Distribution of Civil Affairs supplies to the local populations will be the responsibility of Civil Affairs staffs and detachments, except such part thereof as may be utilized in part payment for services rendered to other agencies and this part will be distributed by the agency paying for the services.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
B I G O T

- (6) Restoration of local civilian transport facilities to meet military and minimum civilian needs as required by the Quartermaster, Ordnance Officer and the Engineer.
- (7) Painting of signs for routes and offices.
- d. To survey existing facilities for offices, billets and warehouses.
- e. To survey existing health conditions, estimate needs, and provide for the distribution of emergency relief supplies and make recommendations to the Engineer for the repair of sanitary and water installations in such degree as will protect the Army from the results of disease and destitution among the civilian population, and to be prepared to provide water for drinking and cooking for civilians.
- f. To be prepared to assist in the control and supervision of refugee movements in conjunction with the Provost Marshal, utilizing local personnel as far as possible and calling forward special relief detachments from pools allocated to higher headquarters in the rear.
- g. To enforce security regulations with the assistance of the Provost Marshal and the CIC including the preparation and issue of identity cards and special circulation permits to the Provost Marshal. Wherever possible the existing system of identity cards will remain in force. Any new cards will be issued by indigenous authorities under the direction of Civil Affairs staffs and detachments. CIC will be furnished passes and permits by Civil Affairs for issue in special situations. In doubtful cases on the issuance of passes CIC will make recommendations to Civil Affairs officers concerned.
- h. To establish and supervise Provost courts for the trial of civilian offenders against the proclamations and ordinances or against local law when it is not deemed appropriate to try such persons in local courts.
- i. To arrange for guards for local food stocks.
- j. To locate and make available local lumber and local road materials.
- k. To furnish continuing estimates and plans and to effect the necessary coordination to accomplish the above responsibilities.

31. Civil Affairs Staffs and Detachments.

a. Division Staff. The Division Civil Affairs staff may be expected to send forward one (1) Civil Affairs officer with each combat team. This staff will be responsible for:

- (1) Seizing control of the local political administration including the posting of proclamations and ordinances through local officials if practicable, otherwise through the Provost Marshal, reporting the names of officials and employees retained in service to CIC and coordinating their retention or their deposition and the appointment of new officials with CIC. G-2 will provide Civil Affairs with white and black lists for use in retention or selection of officials. Civil Affairs staff officers who post such proclamations and ordinances will endorse them with date and time of posting and with their own names, and will procure if possible similar indorsement by responsible local officials, i.e., maire, sous-prefet, or prefet.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

Annex #18
In 33 pages
Page #13

- (2) Making contact with "resistance" groups and securing their cooperation, in conjunction with G-2 (CIC).
 - (3) Reconnoitering and reporting available space for billets, offices and storage.
 - (4) Installing Civil Affairs detachments or town teams in places to which allocated and changing such allocations as directed or as deemed necessary, and maintaining operational control over such teams so long as those teams remain within the Division area.
 - (5) Making routine reports daily as of 2100 hours to Army with copy to Corps.
 - (6) Making special emergency requests and reports through Corps.
- b. Corps Staff. This staff will be responsible for:
- (1) Coordinating operations of divisional staffs under its jurisdiction.
 - (2) Performing special Civil Affairs reconnaissance, or requisitioning specialists to perform such reconnaissance, within the areas of the Divisions under their jurisdiction.
 - (3) Effecting operational control over town teams in areas not under the direct jurisdiction of Divisions.
 - (4) Effecting operational control of special investigations on matters which concern the area of more than one Division.
 - (5) Making special reports daily as of 2100 hours to Army on matters under its jurisdiction and not under the jurisdiction of a divisional staff and making and preparing recommendations to Army on Civil Affairs in the Corps Area as a whole.
 - (6) (For the V Corps)
Maintaining Civil Affairs liaison with the British Corps on its left.
- c. Army Staff. The Army Staff will be responsible for:
- (1) Coordinating Civil Affairs operations in divisional and Corps areas.
 - (2) Taking over Civil Affairs detachments assigned as town teams as Division and/or Corps boundaries move forward and maintaining operational control over them so long as they remain in the Army service area.
 - (3) Conducting and/or directing special Civil Affairs reconnaissance in the zone of action of the Army (including the areas under the jurisdiction of Divisions and Corps).
 - (4) Maintaining a continuing estimate of the Civil Affairs situation including requisitioning additional detachments for prospective needs.
 - (5) Making daily reports to the Army Commander as of 2100 hours.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

B I G O T

Annex #18
1233 pages
Page #4

- (6) Maintaining Civil Affairs liaison with Second British Army with special attention to the procurement of local labor for handling P.O.L. supplies for the U.S. Army at Port-en-Bessin and to the government of the arrondissement of Bayeux, and of such other parts of the Department of Calvados (Chef lieu: Caen) as fall within the First U.S. Army zone of action.

d. Civil Affairs Detachments. Civil Affairs detachments will be responsible for:

- (1) Action on the ground in conformity with the policies outlined above.
- (2) Maintaining control of local officials and agencies when installed by Civil Affairs staff.
- (3) Maintaining control of billeting, office, and warehouse space in the town to which assigned, the commanding officer of the detachment being Town Major for the area under his jurisdiction.
- (4) Maintaining a provost court, when appointed, for the trial of civilians for offenses against proclamations and ordinances and/or local law where authorized.
- (5) Assisting in the receipt and forwarding of claims.
- (6) Providing for the safeguarding of local government records and public monuments and works of art.
- (7) Making special recommendations regarding Civil Affairs control and operations in the area to which assigned including requests for specialists for special investigations and surveys.
- (8) Making daily reports on the Civil Affairs situation within their areas of responsibility to be submitted as of 2100 hours to the Civil Affairs staff of the commander with jurisdiction over the area in which they are located.

e. Special Detachments. Special detachments may be expected to be furnished for special tasks including special surveys, investigations, controls and operations. These will normally operate under either Corps or Army Civil Affairs staffs but may in special circumstances operate under Division staffs. Their operations and method of reporting will be specified in detail in orders assigning them. Special "beach" detachments will be charged with securing labor and transportation to assist in forwarding supplies over the beaches and may be attached to Quartermaster, Medical, Ordnance, Signal or other special services for the beach operations to which assigned. They will maintain special liaison with the PAD officer in charge of that activity on the beach to which assigned.

*Deletion as per Command. 5,
23 Mar 44 S.C.C.*

f. Civil Affairs Administrative Companies. These companies will be responsible for the personnel administration and supply, including rationing, of Civil Affairs detachments in the areas of the Corps (or other unit) to which attached.

[REDACTED]

B I G O T

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION V

SUPPLY

32. Type. Civil Affairs Division, Supreme Allied Headquarters, may be expected to make available from earmarked stocks certain food, soap, clothing, and medical supplies for emergency relief. The basis of this calculation was for the delivery prior to D plus 30 of Hard Rations, suitably water-proofed, so as to permit landing over the beaches, as follows:

Hard Bread	8 oz per head per day
Canned Meat	4 oz per head per day
Pulses	2 oz per head per day
Canned Milk	2 oz per head per day
Vitaminized Chocolate	1 oz per head per day

It is, however, believed desirable for handling over beaches, instead of the above bulk supplies, to utilize the U.S. Army ~~XXX~~ Ration which will be:

- a. Less subject to damage.
- b. Simpler to distribute.
- c. Easier to divert to military use in an emergency.

To the tables which follow have been added fuel and lubricants for Civil Affairs staff and detachment vehicles.

33. Delivery. Stocks for Cherbourg and adjacent communities will be delivered direct by water on D plus 8 or after the occupation of that city and the restoration of the port. Other delivery will be through normal supply agencies of the Army as stated above.

34. Quantity. Quantities stated to be available are indicated on Appendix "E". It is deemed necessary to get supplies in on D or D plus 1 to be used for local labor recruited by beach detachments for unloading and forwarding military supplies at that time.

35. Delivery Tables. Appended as Appendix "F" is a table showing the allocation of the supplies above indicated to Corps for use in their zones of action as at present contemplated. It should be noted that this table includes fuels and lubricants which are expected to be used in Civil Affairs light vehicles in these early stages of the operation. An understanding has, however, been arrived at that these Civil Affairs vehicles in emergency may be supplied in units not larger than two vehicles at the regular fueling points for vehicles of this Army. No biological supplies will be included in shipments of medical supplies prior to D plus 8. *For addition see Amend. 5, Req. 23 Mar 44, Page 17, Par. 19g; directly inside front cover. X.C.C.*

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

CIVIL AFFAIRS ANNEX
APPENDIX "A"

Annex #18
In 33 pages
Page #16

CIVIL AFFAIRS DETACHMENTS
(As Planned by SHAEF)

<u>Special Team for Provincial Level</u>	<u>No. Officers</u>	
	<u>U.S.</u>	<u>British</u>
1 Commanding Officer	Colonel 1	
2 Special Mission	Colonel 1	Colonel 1
3 Special Mission	Lt. Col. 1	Lt. Col. 2
1 Deputy Administrative	Lt. Col. 1	
2 Legal (Laws and Courts)	Lt. Col. 1	Major 1
2 Public Safety (1 Police, 1 C.D.)	Lt. Col. 1	Major 1
1 Health Officer	Lt. Col. 1	
1 Relief Officer	Major 1	
1 Fiscal Officer	Lt. Col. 1	
1 Supply Officer	Major 1	
1 Communications P.T.T.	Lt. Col. 1	
1 Transportation	Major 1	
1 Economics - Labor		Major 1
1 Public Works	Major 1	
1 Agriculture	Captain 1	
20 Total of Commissioned Officers	<u>14</u>	<u>6</u>

TYPE "A" - 12 U.S. 6 British:

1 Commanding Officer	Colonel 1	
1 Deputy, Administrative	Lt. Col. 1	
2 Legal Officers (Laws and Courts)	Lt. Col. 1	Captain 1
3 Public Safety (1 Police, 1 Fire, 1 C.D.)	(Lt. Col. 1)	Major 1
	(Captain 1)	
1 Health Officer	Lt. Col. 1	
1 Public Welfare		Major 1
1 Fiscal Officer	Lt. Col. 1	
2 Supply Officers	Lt. Col. 1	Captain 1
1 Communications, P.T.T., Intelligence	Lt. Col. 1	
1 Transportation Officer	Major 1	
1 Public Works - (Water & Sewage)		Major 1
1 Utilities - (Power and Gas)	Major 1	
1 Economics - Labor		Major 1
1 Agriculture	Captain 1	
18 Total of Commissioned Officers	<u>12</u>	<u>6</u>

TYPE "B" - 6 U.S. 4 British:

1 Commanding Officer	Colonel 1	
1 Deputy - Legal, Administrative	Lt. Col. 1	
1 Public Safety (Police)		Major 1
1 Health Officer	Captain 1	
1 Public Welfare		Major 1
1 Fiscal Officer	Major 1	
1 Public Works & Utilities (Power-Gas-Water)		Major 1
1 Supply - Transportation	Major 1	
1 Economics - Labor		Captain 1
1 Communications - Intelligence	Captain 1	
10 Total of Commissioned Officers	<u>6</u>	<u>4</u>

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

APPENDIX "A"

<u>TYPE "C" - 4 U.S. 2 British:</u>	<u>No. Officers</u>	
	<u>U.S.</u>	<u>British</u>
1 Commanding Officer	Lt. Col. 1	
1 Administrative (Legal, Fiscal)	Major 1	
2 Public Safety (Police, C.D.)	Major 1	Captain 1
1 Health (Relief)		Captain 1
1 Supply (Labor - Transport)	Major 1	
6 Total of Commissioned Officers	<u>4</u>	<u>2</u>

<u>TYPE "D" - 2 U.S. 2 British:</u>		
2 Administrative (Food and Civil Admin.)	Major 1	Captain 1
2 Public Safety (Police, C.D. & Fire)	Major 1	Captain 1
4 Total of Commissioned Officers	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>

NOTE: Town Teams may be multiples of basic detachments of Type "D" plus certain specialists.

CIVIL AFFAIRS DETACHMENTS

ENLISTED MEN

Special Teams:

Same as Type "A".

	<u>SPEC. NO.</u>
<u>TYPE "A"</u>	
1 Chief Clerk	052
3 General Clerical	055
2 Stenographer	213
3 Typist	247
1 Draftsman	070
1 Accountant	268
1 Auditor	390
1 Stock Clerk	324
1 Shipping Clerk	195
1 Foreman, Warehouse	252
2 Water Filter Operator	083
1 Water Supply Engineer	254
2 Sanitary Technician	196
1 Medical Supply	825
1 Investigator	301
1 Court Reporter	280
2 Interpreter	320
25 Total	
<u>TYPE "B"</u>	
1 Chief Clerk	052
2 General Clerk	055
2 Stenographer	213
1 Typist	247
1 Draftsman	070
1 Accountant - Auditor	268
1 Stock - Shipping Clerk	324
1 Foreman, Warehouse	252
1 Water Filter Operator	083
1 Water Supply Engineer	254
2 Sanitary Technician	196
1 Medical Supply	825
1 Investigator	301
2 Interpreter	320
18 Total	

Annex #18
In 33, pages
Page #18

ENLISTED MEN (Continued)

		<u>SPEC. NO.</u>
TYPE "C"	1 Chief Clerk	052
	1 General Clerical	055
	2 Stenographer	213
	1 Accountant - Auditor	268
	1 Foreman, Warehouse	252
	1 Water Filter Operator	083
	1 Sanitary Technician	196
	1 Medical Supply	825
	1 Interpreter	320
<u>10</u> Total		
TYPE "D"	2 General Clerical	055
	1 Sanitary Technician	196
	2 Driver - Interpreters	320
	1 Investigator	301
	<u>6</u> Total	

TABLES OF POPULATIONS

Annex #18
In 33 pages
Page #19

TABLE I

Populations Uncovered by V and XIX Corps

Periods	Canton	Total Populations	Remarks	Urban
First Period D	Isigny	8,032	Including Grandcamp	4,445
	Trevieres	3,268	No towns included	-
Totals		11,300	Including urban	4,445
Second Period D + 6	Isigny	12,188	Including Grandcamp	1,598
			Isigny	2,847
			Lison	569
			Airel	755
	Trevieres	7,204	Including Trevieres	867
	Bayeux	2,271	- - - - -	-
	Balleroy	4,489	Including Balleroy	836
Carentan	1,154	Not including Carentan	-	
Totals		27,306	Including urban	7,472
Third Period D + 9	Isigny	12,188	As above	5,769
	Trevieres	7,204	As above	867
	Bayeux	2,271	- - - - -	-
	Balleroy	9,815	As above	836
	Caumont	2,103	Including Caumont	824
	Carentan	1,154	Not including Carentan	-
	St. Jean	4,212	Including St. Jean	344
	St. Clair	7,205	Including La Meauffe	650
			St. Clair	485
	St. Lo	15,123	Including St. Lo	11,000
		Agneaux	1,178	
Totals		61,275	Including urban	21,953
Fourth Period D + 12	Isigny	12,188	As above	5,769
	Trevieres	7,204	As above	867
	Bayeux	2,271	- - - - -	-
	Balleroy	9,815	As above	836
	Caumont	2,103	As above	824
	Carentan	1,154	Not including Carentan	-
	St. Jean	4,212	As above	344
	St. Clair	7,205	As above	1,135
	St. Lo	15,123	As above	12,178
	Marigny	5,349	Including Marigny	1,091
Canisy	1,987	Including Canisy	635	
Torigni	9,380	Including Torigni	1,852	
Totals		77,981	Including urban	25,531

NOTE: Populations of cantons not completely uncovered are estimated by proportion of rural area occupied with towns mentioned handled separately in the calculations. Figures are corrected to accord with MEW figures of December, 1943, now used for planning by CAD - SHAEF.

TABLES OF POPULATIONS

TABLE II

Populations Uncovered by VII Corps

Periods	Canton	Total Populations	Remarks	Urban
First Period D	St. Mere	6,038	Including St. Mere Eglise	1,163
Totals		6,038	Including urban total	1,163
Second Period D + 1	Carentan	4,561	Including Carentan	3,600
	St. Mere	9,211	Including St. Mere Eglise	1,163
	Montebourg	2,718	Including Montebourg	1,542
Totals		16,590	Including urban total	6,305
Third Period D + 2	Carentan	4,561	As above	3,600
	St. Mere	9,211	As above	1,163
	Montebourg	6,969	As above	1,542
	St. Sauveur	7,021	Including St. Sauveur Le Vicomte	2,124
	La Haye	3,649	-----	-
	Bricquebec	538	-----	-
	Quettehou	6,022	Including Quettehou	1,093
			St. Vaast	2,084
	Valognes	6,145	Including Valognes	4,800
Totals		44,016	Including urban total	16,406
Fourth Period (See Below) D + 9	Carentan	4,561	As above	3,600
	St. Mere	9,211	As above	1,163
	Montebourg	6,969	As above	1,542
	St. Sauveur	7,021	As above	2,124
	La Haye	8,771	Including La Haye du Puits	1,473
	Bricquebec	8,070	Including Bricquebec	2,682
	Quettehou	9,932	Including Barfleur	1,065
			St. Vaast	2,084
			Quettehou	1,093
	Valognes	10,181	Including Valognes	4,800
	St. Pierre	8,080	Including St. Pierre Eglise	1,565
	Octeville	30,789	Including Octeville	4,317
			Equeurdreville	8,050
			Tourleville	8,395
	Cherbourg	38,000	Including Cherbourg	38,000
	Beaumont	5,603	Including Beaumont	513
	Les Pieux	8,334	Including Les Pieux	1,152
			Flamanville	1,065
	Barneville	7,102	Including Carteret	758
			Barneville	1,949
Totals		162,624	Including urban total	87,390

NOTE: This Fourth Period is calculated on the assumption that the peninsula has been over-run from the south and Cherbourg has been captured.

Fifth Period : If the operations for the capture of Cherbourg as included in the period above include uncovering areas to the south as well, the following additional figures should be considered. They have been based on the assumptions:

- (a) That the southern limit of occupation will run from St. Lo to Coutances.
- (b) That this additional area will be a VII Corps responsibility.

Period	Canton	Total Population	Remarks	Urban	
Totals Brought Forward				162,624	87,390
Fifth Period D + 12	Carentan(odd)	3,654	- - - - -	-	
	St. Jean	1,939	- - - - -	-	
	Cerisy	1,194	- - - - -	-	
	Periers	6,952	Including Periers	2,285	
	Lessay	8,059	Including Lessay	1,053	
			Creances	1,588	2,641
GRAND TOTALS		184,422	Including urban totals	92,316	
Sixth Period D + 14	St. Sauveur	6,168	Including St. Sauveur		
			Lendelin	1,427	
	Coutances	9,732	Including Coutances	6,500	
	St. Malo	7,140	Including St. Malo	280	
			Agon	1,754	
			Couville	1,026	
			Blainville	1,087	4,147
Totals		207,462	Including urban totals	104,390	

TABLES OF POPULATION

TABLE III
 (Consolidation of Tables I & II)
 (Figures are cumulative)

Periods	Total Populations			Urban Populations		
	V	VII	ARMY	V	VII	ARMY
D	11,300	6,038	17,338	4,445	1,163	5,608
1	*11,300	16,590	27,890	*4,445	6,305	10,750
2	*11,300	44,016	55,316	*4,445	16,406	22,851
6	27,306	*44,016	71,322	7,472	*16,406	23,878
9	61,275	162,624	223,899	21,953	87,390	109,343
12	77,981	184,422	262,403	25,531	92,316	117,847
14	*77,981	207,462	305,443	*25,531	104,390	129,921

NOTE: * Increments not calculated separately.

TABLES OF POPULATIONS

TABLE I (Cont'd)

Populations Uncovered by V Corps

Period	Canton	Total Populations	Remarks	Urban
D / 15/20	Caumont (add.)	4,293		
	Tessay	5,307	Including Tessay	1,272
	Percy	2,446	Not including Percy	-
	Juvigny	1,086	Not including towns	-
	St. Pois	937	Not including towns	-
	Mortain	5,409	Including Mortain	1,786
	Barenton	4,285	Including Barenton	
			Ger	1,826
				1,037
				2,863
	Sourdeval	6,707	Including Sourdeval	3,252
	Beny Bocage	8,607	Including Beny Bocage	655
	Vire	13,775	Including Vire	
			Vaudry	5,917
			1,232	
			7,149	
	St Sever	10,283	Including St Sever	1,704
	Domfront (Est.)	6,000	Including Domfront	4,020
	Tinchebray (Est.)	4,000	Including Tinchebray	3,139
Totals	for period	71,250	Including urban	25,820

TABLES OF POPULATIONS

TABLE I (Cont'd)

Populations Uncovered by XIX Corps

Period	Canton	Total Populations	Remarks	Urban
D / 15/20	Canisy (add.)	4,055		
	Cerisy (add.)	5,218	Including Cerisy	1,194
	Gavray	7,670	Including Gavray	1,218
	Percy	4,878	Including Percy	2,432
	Tessy	1,345	Not including Tessy	-
	Villedieu	8,259	Including Villedieu	3,272
	La Hay Pesnel	1,745	Not including towns	-
	Isigny	1,211	Not including towns	-
	St. Hilaire	7,764	Including St. Hilaire	3,600
	Brecey	8,005	Including Brecey	2,198
	Juvigny	5,243	Including Juvigny	671
	St. Pois	4,274	Including St. Pois	608
Martain	1,710	Including Romagny	1,169	
Totals for period		54,377	Including urban	16,362

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

TABLES OF POPULATIONS

TABLE II (Cont'd)

Populations Uncovered by VII Corps

Period	Canton	Total Populations	Remarks	Urban
Brought Forward		207,462	Brought Forward	92,316
XLess Cerisy	1,194		XLess Canisy	635
Canisy	1,987		Marigny	1,091
Marigny	5,349	8,530		
		198,932		90,590
D / 15/20	Montmartin	7,503	Including Montmartin	776
	Brehal	9,079	Including Brehal	1,396
	La Hay Pesnel	5,197	Including Folligny	637
			La Hay Pesnel	1,070
	Granville	17,188	Including Granville	10,298
			St Nicolas	1,756
	Avranches	13,658	Including Avranches	7,130
	Sartilly	6,829	Including Sartilly	1,059
	Ducey	4,276	Including Ducey	1,778
	Isigny	1,929	Including Isigny	297
			Veziins	441
				738
Totals for period		263,648	Including urban	117,228

NOTE: When finally determined, the designations of Divisions should be entered as a guide to the attachment of detachments thereto and orders issued accordingly.

~~SECRET~~

POLITICAL CENTERS UNCOVERED

TABLE I

Area of V and XIX Corps

	Population Canton	D	D +1	D +2	D +6	D +9	D +12	D +14	Add.
Capitals of Cantons									
Isigny	12,188	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Trevieres	7,204	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Balleroy	9,815				X	X	X	X	X
Caumont	2,103					X	X	X	X
St. Jean	4,212					X	X	X	X
St. Clair	7,205					X	X	X	X
St. Lo	15,937					X	X	X	X
Marigny	5,349						X	X	X
Canisy	1,987						X	X	X
Torigni	9,380						X	X	X
Capital of Arrondissement: (Pop. Ar.)									
St. Lo	89,108					X	X	X	X

TABLE II

Area of VII Corps

	Population Canton	D	D +1	D +2	D +6	D +9	D +12	D +14	Add.
Capitals of Cantons									
St. Mere Eglise	6,038	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Carentan	5,991		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Montebourg	6,969		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Quettehou	9,932			X	X	X	X	X	X
Valognes	10,370			X	X	X	X	X	X
St. Sauveur V.	7,021			X	X	X	X	X	X
St. Pierre Eglise	8,080					X	X	X	X
Octeville	30,789					X	X	X	X
Cherbourg	39,105					X	X	X	X
Beaumont	5,603					X	X	X	X
Les Pieux	8,334					X	X	X	X
Bricquebec	8,070					X	X	X	X
Barneville	7,102					X	X	X	X
La Haye du Puits	8,771					X	X	X	X
Perieres	6,952						X	X	X
Lessay	8,059						X	X	X
*St. Sauveur L.	6,168								X
*Coutances	9,732								X
*St. Malo	7,140								X
Capitals of Arrondissements:									
Cherbourg	136,463					X	X	X	X
*Coutances	92,375								X

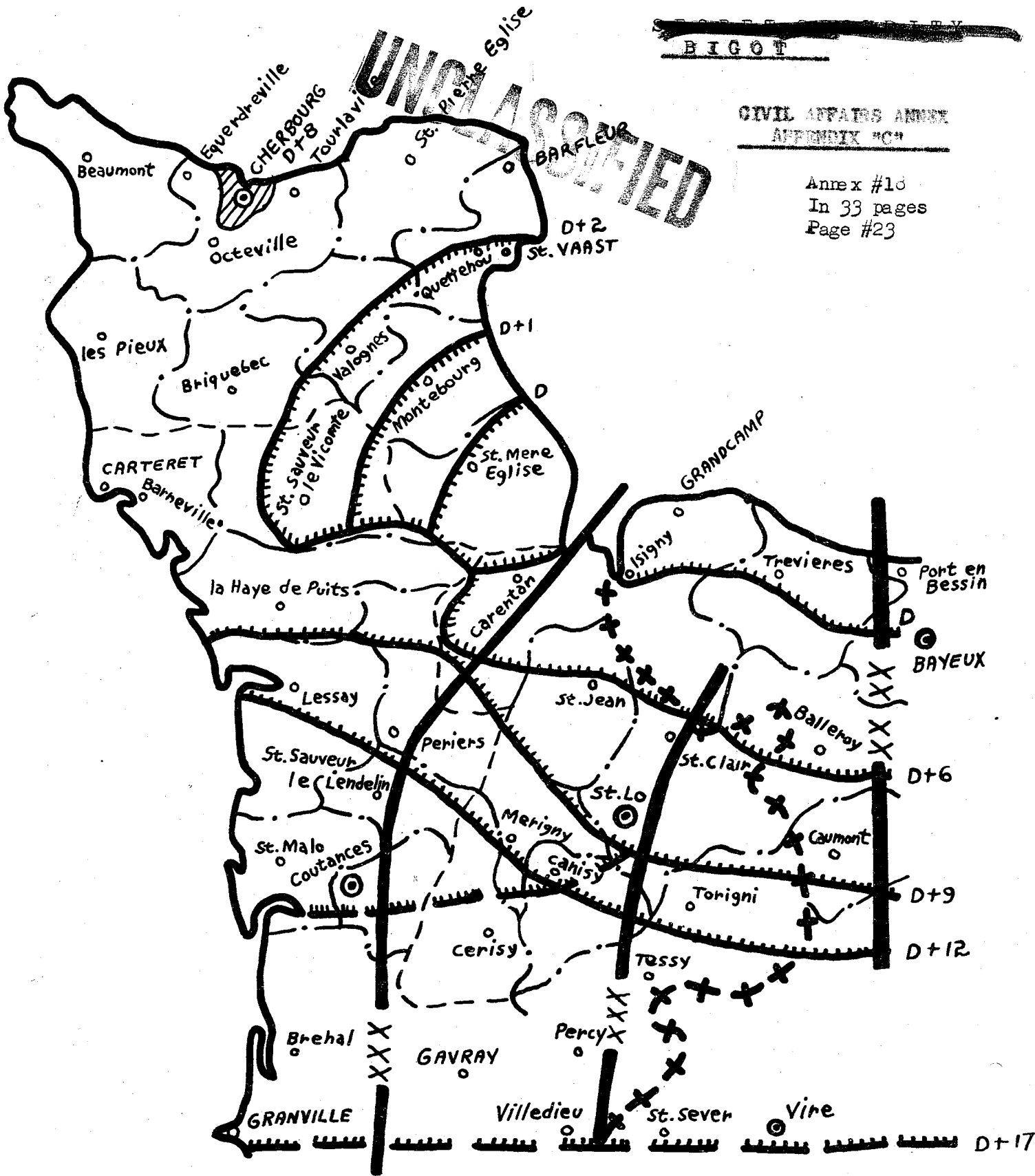
NOTE: * Inclusion of these additional items provides for future developments to D plus 14.

BIGOT

BIGOT

CIVIL AFFAIRS ANNEX
APPENDIX "C"

Annex #16
In 33 pages
Page #23



Canton _____

Arrondissement - - - - -

Department + + + + +

Phase Lines |||||

Add Phase Line ||||| ||||| |||||

UNCLASSIFIED

BIGOT

APPENDIX "C"

B.290 (74)

REVISION OF TABLE FOR ALLOCATION OF DETACHMENTS

V CORPS

(Divisions not yet known) (See Note below)

TABLE I

	Population Canton	D	D/1	D/2	D/6	D/9	D/12	D/14	D/17	D/20
Capitals of Cantons										
Isigny	12,188	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Trevieres	7,204	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Balleroy	9,815				X	X	X	X	X	X
Caumont	6,311					X	X	X	X	X
Torigni	9,380						X	X	X	X
Tessy	6,650							X	X	X
Beny Bocage	8,607							X	X	X
St. Sever	10,283							X	X	X
Vire	13,775							X	X	X
Sourdeval	6,707								X	X
Mortain	7,284									X
Barenton	5,104									X
Domfront (Est)	6,000									X
Tinchebray (Est)	4,000									X
Capital of Arrondissement:										
Vire	55,225								X	X

NOTE: When finally determined, the designations of Divisions should be entered as a guide to the attachment of detachments thereto and orders issued accordingly.

UNCLASSIFIED

War Room
163

REVISION OF TABLE FOR ALLOCATION OF DETACHMENTSTABLE IaXIX CORPS

(Divisions not yet known) (See Note Below)

	Population Canton	D	D/1	D/2	D/6	D/9	D/12	D/14	D/17	D/20
Capitals of Cantons:										
St. Jean	4,212					X	X	X	X	X
St. Clair	7,205					X	X	X	X	X
St. Lo	15,957					X	X	X	X	X
Marigny	5,349						X	X	X	X
Canisy	1,987						X	X	X	X
Cerisy	7,157							X	X	X
Gavray	7,670								X	X
Percy	7,323								X	X
Villedieu	8,259								X	X
Brecey	8,005									X
St. Pois	5,211									X
Juvigny	4,529									X
St. Hilaire	11,928									X
Capital of Arrondissement:										
St. Lo (also Capital of Department)	89,108					X	X	X	X	X

NOTE: When finally determined, the designations of Divisions should be entered as a guide to the attachment of detachments thereto and orders issued accordingly.

REVISION OF TABLE FOR ALLOCATION OF DETACHMENTS

TABLE II

VII CORPS

(Divisions not yet known) (See Note below)

	Population Canton	D	D/1	D/2	D/6	D/9	D/12	D/14	D/17	D/20
Capitals of Cantons:										
St. Mere Eglise	6,038	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Carentan	5,991		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Montebourg	6,969		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Quettehou	9,932			X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Valognes	10,370			X	X	X	X	X	X	X
St. Sauveur le V.	7,021			X	X	X	X	X	X	X
St. Pierre Eglise	8,080					X	X	X	X	X
Octeville	30,789					X	X	X	X	X
Cherbourg	39,105					X	X	X	X	X
Beaumont	5,603					X	X	X	X	X
Les Pieux	8,334					X	X	X	X	X
Ericquebec	8,070					X	X	X	X	X
Barneville	7,102					X	X	X	X	X
La Haye du Puits	8,771					X	X	X	X	X
Periers	6,952						X	X	X	X
Lessay	8,059						X	X	X	X
St. Sauveur L.	6,168							X	X	X
St. Malo	7,140							X	X	X
Coutances	9,732							X	X	X
Montmartin	7,503								X	X
Brehal	8,079								X	X
Granville	17,188								X	X
La Hay Pesnel	6,941									X
Sartilly	6,829									X
Avranches	13,658									X
Ducey	6,773									X
Isigny	4,370									X
Capitals of Arrondissements:										
Cherbourg	136,463					X	X	X	X	X
Coutances	92,375							X	X	X
Avranches	120,593									X

NOTE: When finally determined, the designations of Divisions should be entered above as a guide to the attachment of Detachments thereto and orders issued accordingly.

For changes in table see
 Amend. 5, 23 Mar 1944,
 Page 17, Par. 19d; directly
 inside front cover. A.C.E.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~
 B I G O T

CIVIL AFFAIRS ANNEX
 APPENDIX "D"

Annex #18
 33 pages
 Page #11

TABLE I

LANDING OF CIVIL AFFAIRS STAFFS

The following table is a suggested landing schedule for integral Civil Affairs Staffs of Corps and Divisions coordinated with the current troop list landing schedule:

Day	VII CORPS			V CORPS			XIX CORPS			ARMY		
	Unit	O	EM Veh	Unit	O	EM Veh	Unit	O	EM Veh	O	EM	Veh
D	4 Div 4f	3	2	1 Div 4f	3	2						
	VII Hq	1		29 Div 4f	3	2						
				V Hq	1							
D +1	4 Div 2	6	3d	1 Div 2	6	3d						
	90 Div 6f	9	5d	29 Div 2	6	3d						
				28 Div 4f	3	2						
D +2				28 Div 2	6	3d						
D +3	VII Hq 3f	5	5d	V Hq 3e	5	5d	2 Arm 6f	9	5d			
D +4	9 Div 6f	9	5d				XIX Hq 5ef	5	5d	5bef	2a	2
D +5												
D +6							30 Div 6f	9	5d	11bf	19b	6
D +7												
D +8												
D +9												
D +10												
D +11							3 Arm 6f	9	5d			
D +12										21c	38c	6
D +13												
D +14												

- a With forward echelon, with 1/4-ton truck and 3/4-ton truck.
- b With supply Echelon.
- c With rear echelon.
- d Includes one 3/4-ton truck, others are 1/4-ton trucks.
- e Includes one (1) British liaison officer.
- f Includes one (1) French liaison officer.

In this table it is assumed that vehicles are assigned as follows:

- Division Headquarters - 4 (1/4-T)
 1 (3/4-T)
- Corps Headquarters - 4 (1/4-T)
 1 (3/4-T)
- Army Headquarters - 11 (1/4-T)
 4 (3/4-T)

Different allotments of vehicles some of heavier types and also trailers are included in T/E now in process of securing approval. Such are considered unsuitable for early trans-channel movement. During later stages they may be forwarded so that later equipment will conform to T/E as eventually approved.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~
 B I G O T

APPENDIX "D"

changed as per Command 6, 23 Mar 44, Page 17.
 Para. 19 b, directly inside front cover. R.C.C.

~~SECRET~~
 B I G O T

CIVIL AFFAIRS ANNEX
 APPENDIX "D"
 Annex #18
 In 33 pages
 Page #25

TABLE II

CIVIL AFFAIRS PERSONNEL FOR LIFT AND INITIAL OPERATION

(Part 1)

VII CORPS

The following listed personnel will be attached to units in the concentration area for landing on days and lifts for use as determined by Corps augmenting and forming an integral part of their Civil Affairs personnel.

Landing Day	Attached To	Type Det. (App. "A")*	Personnel			Vehicles **			Towns for which responsible
			O.	EM.	Total	1/4-T	3/4-T	Total	
D	VII Corps	***Special	2	3	5	1		1	***Beach
D+1									
D+2	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Mere
	VII Corps	"C"	6	10	16	3	1	4	Carentan
D+3	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Montebourg
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Valognes
D+4	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Sauveur
D+5	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Quettehou & St. Vaast
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Barfleur
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Pierre
D+6	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Bricquebec
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Barneville
D+7									
D+8	VII Corps	"A"	18	25	43	3	3	6	Cherbourg
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Octeville
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Beaumont
D+9	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Les Pieux
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	La Haye
D+10	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Periers
D+11									
D+12									
D+13	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Malo
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Sauveur
	VII Corps	"B"	10	18	28	3	4	7	Coutances
D+14	VII Corps	CA Adm Co	5	44	49	-	-	25	****

* Attachment to Divisions cannot be indicated until the Corps tactical plan is definitely fixed.

** Different allotments of vehicles including some of heavier types and also trailers are included in a T/E now in process of securing approval. Such are considered unsuitable for early trans-channel movement. During later stages they may be forwarded so that later equipment will conform to T/E as eventually approved.

*** This is a special type of detachment required for this operation to secure shore labor for landing beaches.

**** Types and exact numbers of vehicles have not yet been determined.

~~SECRET~~
 B I G O T

APPENDIX "D"

TABLE II

CIVIL AFFAIRS PERSONNEL FOR LIFT AND INITIAL OPERATION

(Part 2)

V Corps and XIX Corps

The following listed personnel will be attached to units in the concentration area for landing on days and lifts for use as determined by Corps augmenting and forming an integral part of their Civil Affairs personnel.

Landing Day	Attached To	Type Det. (App. "A")*	Personnel			Vehicles **			Towns for which responsible
			O	EM	Total	1/4-T	3/4-T	Total	
D	V Corps	***Special	2	3	5	1	1	1	***Beach
D+1									
D+2	V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Grandcamp & Isigny
		"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Trevieres
D+3									
D+4	V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Isigny
	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Iison & Airel
D+5	V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Balleroy
D+6	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Jean
		"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Clair
D+7	XIX Corps	"C"	6	10	16	3	1	4	St. Lo (see below)
	V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Caumont
D+8									
D+9	V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Torigni
	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Marigny
	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Canisy
D+10									
D+11									
D+12									
D+13	XIX Corps	"B"	10	18	28	3	4	7	St. Lo
D+14	V Corps	CA Adm Co	5	44	49	-	-	25	****

* Attachment to Divisions cannot be indicated until the Corps tactical plan is definitely fixed.

** Different allotments of vehicles including some of heavier types and also trailers are included in a T/E now in process of securing approval. Such are considered unsuitable for early trans-channel movement. During later stages they may be forwarded so that later equipment will conform to T/E as eventually approved.

*** This is a special type of detachment required for this operation to secure shore labor for landing beaches.

**** Types and exact numbers of vehicles have not yet been determined.

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

CIVIL AFFAIRS ANNEX
APPENDIX "E"

Annex #18
In 33 pages
Page #27

SUPPLIES DESIGNATED AS AVAILABLE BY CIVIL AFFAIRS, SHAEF

ITEM	D to D + 2		D + 3 to D + 8		D + 9 to D + 12		D + 13 to D + 14	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
<u>U. S. ZONE</u>								
Food	5	5	65.0	70.0	84.0	154.0	99.0	253.0
Medical	1	1	-	1.0	8.0	9.0	-	9.0
Soap	-	-	0.5	0.5	9.0	9.5	6.0	15.5
Fuel & Lubri- cants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Feeding Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clothing & Footwear	1	1	24.0	25.0	57.0	82.0	63.0	145.0
Blankets	3	3	13.0	16.0	25.0	41.0	32.0	73.0
Totals	10	10	102.5	112.5	183.0	295.5	200.0	495.5

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

APPENDIX "E"

CIVIL AFFAIRS PERSONNEL AND VEHICLES FOR INITIAL OPERATION

TABLE II
Part 1 (Cont'd)

VII Corps

Landing Day	Attached To	Type Det. (App "A") ^x	Personnel			Vehicles			Towns for which responsible
			O	EM	Total	1/4-T	3/4-T	Total	
D to D / 14 as in Annex No. 18, dated 25 February 1944									
D /15	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Montmartin
D /16	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Brehal
D /17	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	La Hay Pesnel and Foligny
	VII Corps	"G"	6	10	16	3	1	4	Granville
D /18	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Sartilly
D /19	VII Corps	"B"	10	18	28	3	4	7	Avranches (Arrond)
D /20	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Ducey & Pontaubault
	VII Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Isigny & Vezins

x Divisions not yet determined.

UNCLASSIFIED

War Room
(163)

CIVIL AFFAIRS PERSONNEL AND VEHICLES FOR INITIAL OPERATION

TABLE II

Part 2a

V Corps

Landing Day	Attached To	Type Det. (App "A") ^x	Personnel			Vehicles			Towns for which responsible
			O	EM	Total	$\frac{1}{4}$ -T	$\frac{3}{4}$ -T	Total	
D / 1									
D / 2	29 Div 1 Div	"D" "D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Grandcamp & Isigny Trevieres
D / 3									
D / 4	29 Div 29 Div	"D" "D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Isigny Lison & Airel
D / 5	1 Div	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Balleroy
D / 6									
D / 7	*V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Caumont
D / 8									
D / 9	*V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Torigni
D / 10									
D / 11									
D / 12									
D / 13	*V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Tessy
D / 14	*V Corps	CA Adm Co	5	44	49	xx			
D / 15	*V Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Beny Bocage
D / 16	*V Corps *V Corps	"D" "C"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Sever Vire
D / 17	*V Corps *V Corps	"D" "D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Sourdeval Tinchebray
D / 18	*V Corps *V Corps	"D" "D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Mortain Barenton
D / 19									
D / 20	*V Corps	"C"	6	10	16	3	1	4	Domfront

x Divisions not yet determined.

xx Vehicles not yet determined.

CIVIL AFFAIRS PERSONNEL AND VEHICLES FOR INITIAL OPERATION

TABLE II

Part 2b

XIX Corps

Landing Day	Attached To x	Type Det. (App "A")	Personnel			Vehicles			Towns for which responsible
			O	EM	Total	$\frac{1}{4}$ -T	$\frac{3}{4}$ -T	Total	
D / 5	When this Corps takes over its front on D / 6 it will also take over the detachments at Grandcamp, Isigny, and Lison previously attached to V Corps								
D / 6	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Jean
	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Clair
D / 7									
D / 8	XIX Corps	"C"	6	10	16	3	1	4	St. Lo (town)
D / 9	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Marigny
	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Canisy
D / 10									
D / 11									
D / 12									
D / 13	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Cerisy
	XIX Corps	"B"	10	18	28	3	4	7	St. Lo (Arrond.)
D / 14									
D / 15	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Gavray
	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Percy
D / 16	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Villedieu
D / 17	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Breccy
	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Pois
D / 18	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Juvigny
	XIX Corps	"D"	4	6	10	2	1	3	St. Hilaire
	XIX Corps	"L"	4	6	10	2	1	3	Domfront
D / 19									
D / 20									

x Divisions not yet determined.

ALLOCATION OF SUPPLIES TO CORPS

TABLE

V CORPS

ITEM	D		D + 1		D + 2		D + 3		D + 4	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	2.5	2.5	-	2.5	-	2.5	2.5	5.0	2.5	7.5
Medical	0.5	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5
Soap	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.1	0.1	-	0.1
Fuel & Lubri- cants	0.5	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	0.5	1.0	0.5	1.5
Clothing & Footwear	0.5	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	4.5	5.0	-	5.0
Blankets	1.5	1.5	-	1.5	-	1.5	2.0	3.5	-	3.5
Total	5.5	5.5	-	5.5	-	5.5	9.6	15.1	3.0	18.1

V CORPS (Continued)

ITEM	D + 5		D + 6		D + 7		D + 8		D + 9	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	2.5	10.0	2.5	12.5	2.5	15.0	5.0	20.0	4.0	24.0
Medical	-	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	2.0	2.5
Soap	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	0.5	0.6
Fuel & Lubri- cants	1.0	2.5	1.0	3.5	1.0	4.5	1.5	6.0	1.5	7.5
Clothing & Footwear	-	5.0	-	5.0	-	5.0	-	5.0	-	5.0
Blankets	-	3.5	-	3.5	-	3.5	-	3.5	5.0	8.5
Total	3.5	21.6	3.5	25.1	3.5	28.6	6.5	35.1	13.0	48.1

V CORPS (Continued)

ITEM	D + 10		D + 11		D + 12		D + 13		D + 14	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	4.0	28.0	4.0	32.0	4.0	36.0	10.0	46.0	10.0	56.0
Medical	-	2.5	-	2.5	-	2.5	-	2.5	-	2.5
Soap	0.5	1.1	0.5	1.6	0.5	2.1	0.5	2.6	0.5	3.1
Fuel & Lubri- cants	1.5	9.0	1.5	10.5	2.0	12.5	2.0	14.5	2.0	16.5
Clothing & Footwear	-	5.0	-	5.0	10.0	15.0	-	15.0	10.0	25.0
Blankets	-	8.5	-	8.5	-	8.5	2.5	11.0	-	11.0
Total	6.0	54.1	6.0	60.1	16.5	76.6	15.0	91.6	22.5	114.1

All weights are in long tons.

(a) Total for period.

(b) Cumulative totals.

Fuel & Lubricants calculated at 50 miles per vehicle per day.

~~CLASSIFIED~~

~~SECRET~~

ALLOCATION OF SUPPLIES TO CORPS

Annex #18
In 33 pages
Page #29

TABLE II

VII CORPS

ITEM	D		D + 1		D + 2		D + 3		D + 4	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	2.5	2.5	-	2.5	-	2.5	7.0	9.5	7.0	16.5
Medical	0.5	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5
Soap	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.4	0.4	-	0.4
Fuel & Lubri- cants	0.5	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	0.5	1.0	0.5	1.5
Clothing & Footwear	0.5	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	4.0	4.5	-	4.5
Blankets	1.5	1.5	-	1.5	-	1.5	3.0	4.5	-	4.5
Total	5.5	5.5	-	5.5	-	5.5	14.9	20.4	7.5	27.9

VII CORPS (Continued)

ITEM	D + 5		D + 6		D + 7		D + 8		D + 9	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	7.0	23.5	7.0	30.5	7.0	37.5	12.5	50.0	17.0	67.0
Medical	-	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	-	0.5	6.0	6.5
Soap	-	0.4	-	0.4	-	0.4	-	0.4	7.0	7.4
Fuel & Lubri- cants	1.0	2.5	1.0	3.5	1.0	4.5	1.0	5.5	1.5	7.0
Clothing & Footwear	-	4.5	-	4.5	-	4.5	15.5	20.0	-	20.0
Blankets	-	4.5	-	4.5	-	4.5	8.0	12.5	-	12.5
Total	8.0	35.9	8.0	43.9	8.0	51.9	37.0	88.9	31.5	120.4

VII CORPS (Continued)

ITEM	D + 10		D + 11		D + 12		D + 13		D + 14	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	17.0	84.0	17.0	101.0	17.0	118.0	39.0	157.0	39.0	196.0
Medical	-	6.5	-	6.5	-	6.5	-	6.5	-	6.5
Soap	-	7.4	-	7.4	-	7.4	5.0	12.4	-	12.4
Fuel & Lubri- cants	1.5	8.5	2.5	11.0	3.0	14.0	3.0	17.0	3.0	20.0
Clothing & Footwear	-	20.0	-	20.0	-	20.0	-	20.0	-	20.0
Blankets	-	12.5	-	12.5	-	12.5	-	12.5	-	12.5
Total	18.5	138.9	19.5	158.4	20.0	178.4	47.0	225.4	42.0	267.4

All weights are in long tons.

(a) Total for period.

(b) Cumulative total.

Fuel & Lubricants calculated at 50 miles per vehicle per day.

~~SECRET~~

ALLOCATION OF SUPPLIES

TABLE III

FIRST ARMY

ITEM	D / 14		D / 15		D / 16		D / 17		D / 18	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	252.0	57.5	309.5	66.0	375.5	74.5	450.0	83.0	533.0	
Medical	9.0	-	9.0	8.0	17.0	-	17.0	-	17.0	
Soap	15.5	2.5	18.0	-	18.0	3.0	21.0	-	21.0	
Fuel & Lubri- cants	36.5	7.0	43.5	7.0	50.5	8.0	58.5	8.0	66.5	
Clothing & Footwear	45.0	-	45.0	-	45.0	2.0	47.0	-	47.0	
Blankets	23.5	-	23.5	-	23.5	1.5	25.0	-	25.0	
Totals	381.5	67.0	448.5	81.0	429.5	89.0	618.5	91.0	709.5	

ITEM	D / 19		D / 20	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	91.5	624.5	100.0	724.5
Medical	-	17.0	8.0	25.0
Soap	3.0	24.0	3.0	27.0
Fuel & Lubri- cants	10.0	76.5	10.0	86.5
Clothing & Footwear	-	47.0	-	47.0
Blankets	-	25.0	-	25.0
Totals	104.5	814.0	121.0	935.0

All weights are in long tons.

(a) Total for period.

(b) Cumulative total.

Boundary between VII and XIX Corps assumed to be COUPANCES -- LA HAY PESNEL -- ISIGNY-LA-BUAT (all to VII Corps). ST. HILAIRE (to XIX Corps).

Boundary between XIX and V Corps: ST. LO -- VILLEDIEU -- ST. POIS -- JUVIGNY -- ROMAGNY (all to XIX Corps).

Boundary between XIX Corps and British: BAYEUX (to British) -- BENY BOCAGE -- VIRE -- DOMFRONT (all to V Corps).

ALLOCATION OF SUPPLIES

TABLE III. (Cont'd)

FIRST ARMY

ITEM	D / 21 to D / 30		D / 31 to D / 35		D / 36 to D / 40	
	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)
Food	1122.0	1846.5	988.0	2834.5	1425.0	4259.5
Medical	7.0	32.0	14.0	46.0	-	46.0
Soap	1.0	28.0	1.0	29.0	0.5	29.5
Fuel & Lubricants	112.0	198.5	68.0	266.5	85.0	351.5
Clothing & Footwear	2.0	49.0	2.0	51.0	1.0	52.0
Blankets	2.0	27.0	2.0	29.0	1.0	30.0
Totals	1246.0	2181.0	1075.0	3256.0	1512.5	4768.5

These figures may be compared as follows with those estimated by FUSAG to D / 40 cumulative:

	FUSA	FUSAG
Food	4259.5	4270
Medical	46.0	106
Soap	29.5	216
Fuel & Lubricants	351.5	2631
Clothing & Footwear	52.0	688
Blankets	30.0	322

All weights are in long tons.

(a) Total for period.

(b) Cumulative totals.

~~SECRET~~

B I G O T

CIVIL AFFAIRS ANNEX

APPENDIX "G"

Annex #18

In 33 pages

Page #30

CLAIMS (Tentative)

(Pending Concurrences and Instructions from ETO)

1. Claims made by inhabitants of occupied territory for investigation and disposition may arise out of:

a. Provision of food, materials and other movable property or services obtained under requisition, contract or direct purchase.

b. Provision for services such as labor, including workmen's compensation.

c. Provision of land and buildings either under rental agreement or requisition, and damage to such properties.

d. Claims of inhabitants arising out of tort actions of personnel of U.S. Forces, or civilian employees of such Forces.

e. Claims of personnel of U.S. Forces or civilian employees of such Forces arising out of tort actions of inhabitants of occupied territory or other persons. No claims resulting from enemy action, from any act by forces engaged in combat, or for damage to property of enemy countries will be allowed.

2. A Claims Service for territory occupied by U.S. Forces will be established under the Legal and Fiscal Departments of Civil Affairs Section, Headquarters, First U.S. Army. The number of these officers are expected to be supplied according to phases, and should roughly approximate forty or fifty officers for the first six days in liberated territory.

3. Civil Affairs Detachments serving the areas in which such claims arise, will receive, investigate and process all claims against the U.S. Forces, individual members and civilian employees thereof. Pending directive from higher authority as to whether such claims cost will be paid from U.S. funds or paid by the inhabitants of the occupied territory, such processing will be to the extent only, of making an immediate investigation to ascertain the facts from which responsibility may later be determined. Claims arising from non-combat activities only, will be considered. U.S. officers only are authorized to investigate claims arising from acts of U.S. Forces. Indigenous authorities will not process or pay any claim that might be chargeable to the military or the U.S. government. Uniformity in awards for comparable damage or injury will be effected with Allied Forces, to the extent permitted by U.S. law and regulations.

4. A record will be prepared of each claim which will show material facts with such definiteness as to give reasonable notice of the time, place and nature of the incident out of which the claim arose, and an estimate or statement of the damage, loss or destruction, injury or death resulting. The claim must be signed under oath, by or on behalf of the claimant.

5. It is expected that directives to be issued will give the Commanding Officer of Civil Affairs Detachments of at least four officers, the authority to approve and to pay claims arising out of torts, in a sum not to exceed seventy-five (\$75.00) Dollars and claims arising out of implied contracts, in a sum not to exceed two hundred (\$200.00) Dollars. Those Civil Affairs officers who may be deputized to pay claims will come under the supervision of the Claims Service for establishing such uniformity as may be necessary.

6. Civil Affairs officers authorized to approve and pay claims will be guided by U.S. law and by the rules and regulations of the Foreign Claims Commission under the provisions of AR 25-90 or AR 25-25 as the case may be, and such further regulations and directives as will be prescribed by higher authorities for payment of claims in Germany.

~~SECRET~~
B I G O T

APPENDIX "G"

Town: CARENTAN

Department: MANCHE
Arrondissement: St. Lo
Area of: VII CORPS

1. Population: 3,876
2. Importance of town: An important communication center astride the main road from Cherbourg to Caen and St. Lo. There is a cattle market in the center of town, a dairy center, owned in part by Americans, also a port 14 3/4 feet in the channel, 10 feet in basin.
3. Government Administration: Mayor: Dr. Cillard (J.B.)
Hotel de Ville: Rue Houlgate
Conseiller General (Dept): M. Artu.
4. Courts: Juge de Paix: M. le Boucher
This town and canton come under the jurisdiction of Tribunal d'Arrondissement and Tribunal de Commerce at St. Lo.
5. Police: Gendarmerie separate from Hotel de Ville.
6. Fire and Civil Defense:
7. Public Utilities: type, location and area covered:
Electric Power: AC 115/200 volts, 3-phase. Brought from St. Lo by overhead cable. There is a transformer station.
Gas: Gas is supplied to the town by Dulauroy, 5 Rue Moselman.
Water: Pure water is obtained from springs. Most of the houses use well water. The Gloria factory (American owned) has its own supply, pumped from wells.
8. Industrial Establishments: Lait Gloria manufactures condensed milk, butter, and tinned cream. The factory lies in the northern part of the town, north of the Rue de Lille, consisting of several buildings with a brick smokestack. East of the canal lock is a brickworks belonging to J. Lepelletier, also with a tall brick smokestack.
There is a cold storage plant belonging to Lait Gloria.
Oil Storage: Desmarais.
9. Labor:
10. Transportation: Rail: Carentan is on the double track standard gauge railway from Cherbourg from Paris at the point where the branch line to Carterot takes off. The railroad station lies on the south side of the town near the cattle market.
Canal: From the east side of the basin is Canal de Vire et Taute; minimum depth 3 1/2 feet.
Port: Carentan is 4 1/2 miles inland and 7 miles S.W. of Point de la Madeleine. The port extends southwestward of the confluence of the Taute et Douve rivers. There is no safe anchorage offshore during onshore winds. The port, an artificial basin is joined to the Carentan channel below the untied Taute and Douve Rivers by the lock named Haut Dyck. Ships more than 121 feet long cannot enter when the height of the tide is less than 18 1/2 feet at Cherbourg which gives a water depth of 15 feet over the dock sill. There are no cranes at the quai. Cargo is handled by ships' derricks. There are roads along the quays leading through the town.
Trucks: Lait Gloria maintains and repairs its own fleet of 15 lorries and large supplies of petrol. Underground petrol store estimated capacity 6,000 litres, at Lait Gloria.
Roads: Routes to Bayeux, Cherbourg and St. Lo are priority roads for repair and maintenance.
Garages: Hubert, 2 Rue Torteron (10 cars); Le Bastard, 5 Rue St Come (20 cars); Novince, le place Velnoble (10 cars).

UNCLASSIFIED

B I G O T

Annex #18
In 33 pages
Page No. 33

11. Food: Dairy produce is plentiful; livestock is bred on the surrounding water meadows known as the Marais de Carentan; there is a cold storage plant at the Lait Gloria.

N.B. Areas for dumps and parks: The Place du Marche Aux Bestiaux southeast of Place de la Republique, from which it is reached by the Rue de Chateau is a square bordered by trees and covers an area of approximately 24,000 square yards. There is also a small race course to the north of the town but the entrance is through narrow one-way streets. There is an artesian well at the Lait Gloria.

12. Public Health:

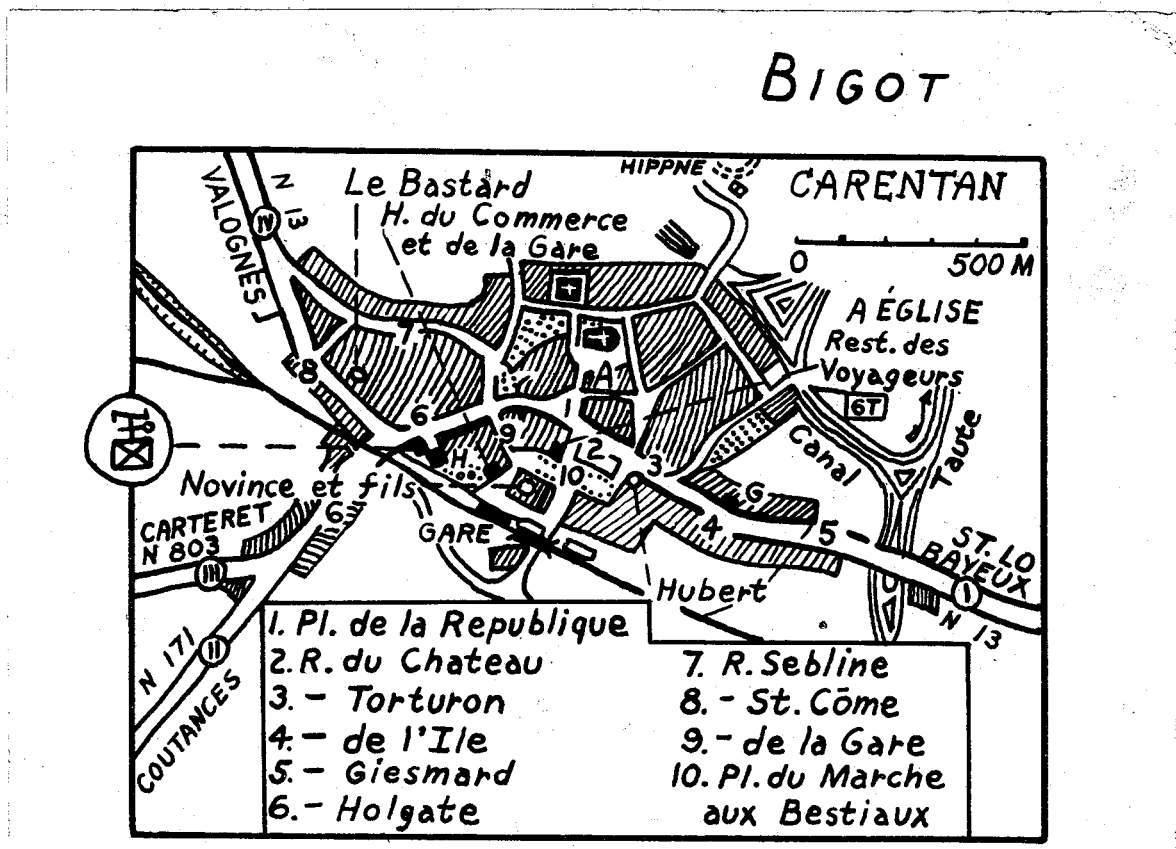
13. Local Newspapers: Contentin (weekly), 11 Rue Houlgate.
Journal de Carentan.

14. Accommodation: Hotels: Commerce et de la Gare, 34 Rue de la Gare (25 rooms) only hotel in town with running water and indoor sanitation.

Hotel de Ville, unusually large, has billeted French troops.

Hospice, 110 beds, exact location unknown. Four small hotels, limited accommodations, including Lion d'Or on rue St. Germain, Soleil Levant on rue Houlgate, and Voyageurs on the Place du Marche des Bestiaux.

15. Banks: Credit Lyonnais, 5 Rue de l'Eglise.
Societe Generale, 30 Rue de Chateau.



B-289 (3)

UNCLASSIFIED

ALLOCATION OF ASSAULT SHIPS & CRAFT

TO

FIRST 3 TIDES

ITEM	TYPE	FORCE							TOTAL
		"O"		"E"		"U"			
		1st Tide	2nd Tide	2nd Tide	3rd Tide	1st Tide	2nd Tide	3rd Tide	
1	LSH	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
2	APA & XAP	^a 7	-	-	-	^b 3	-	-	10
3	LSI(L)	2	-	-	-	1	-	-	3
4	LST	10	14	16	33	5	17	8	103
5	LCT(A)	8	-	-	-	8	-	-	16
6	LCT	^c 129	-	46	-	^d 149	-	-	324
7	LCT(HE)	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
8	LCT(CB)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
9	LCT(L)	33	-	13	-	47	-	-	93
10	LCH	4	-	-	-	2	-	-	6
11	LSI(S)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
12	LSI(H)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
13	LSD	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
14	LGA	36	-	-	-	18	-	-	54
15	LCVP	^e 220	-	-	-	^f 112	-	-	332
16	LCM	^g 16	65	-	83	^g 6	37	30	237

- NOTES:
- a. 2 fitted as Hq Ships.
 - b. 1 fitted as Hq Ship.
 - c. Includes 7 LCT's carrying stores and personnel only.
 - d. Includes 11 LCT's carrying stores and personnel only.
 - e. 60 lifted on 10 LST'S.
 - f. 30 lifted on 5 LST's.
 - g. Lifted on APA's.

FINAL ASSEMBLY AND LOADING POINTS FOR ASSAULT AND FOLLOW-UP FORCES

FORCE "U"

FINAL ASSEMBLY				LOADING		
LOCATION	SHIP OR CRAFT		ARMY LIFT		Points	Remarks
	Type	Nos. Net Gross	Pers	Veh		
a	b	c	d	e	f	g
Torbay	APA	2	2	(50) (1)	Torquay	All ships & craft Force U to load within 48 hours (2) ISH
Plymouth	ATA	1	1	(25) (1)	Plymouth	
Torbay	LSI(L)	1	1	---	Torbay	
Torbay	LST(2)	10	10	600	Brixham	
Brixham 48	LCT(6)	(85	42	935)	Torbay	8 LCT(6) Sp load DD at Torcross, anchor at Salcombe or Brixham. 40 net LCT (5&6) load from Torquay. 37 net LCT (5&6) load from Dartmouth W. Remainder of 15 LCT (5&6), if available, load from Dartmouth W.
Dartmouth 65	LCT(5)		58		Dartmouth W.	
Dartmouth	LCT(6)	11	13	605	Plymouth	Each loaded w/200 tons supplies
Dartmouth	LCT(4)	30	36	1650	Dartmouth E	8 load Dartmouth West
Dartmouth	LCI(L)	10	10	2000	Dartmouth W	
Torbay	LCI(L)	4	5	800	Dartmouth W	
Dartmouth	LST(2)	10	10	4000	Dartmouth W	
Salcombe)	LST(2)	8	10	3200	Plymouth E	
Salcombe)	LCI(L)	14	18	2800	Plymouth E	
	LCH	2	2	180	Plymouth E	
Salcombe)	LCT(A)	8	8	120	Dartmouth E	Armored LCT(5) carry 3 tks, (1 an Armored Bull-dozzer) and 15 pers each
Plymouth	LCI(L)	12	14	2400	Plymouth E	Two reserved for Navy use.
	LCVP	112	112	---		Lifted on 3 APA's(64) & 1 LSI(L)(18), 5LSTs(30)
	LCM(3)	43	43	---		Six lifted on APA's, 37 towed by LCT(4)'s, and other means. An additional 30 arrive a.s. D/1 under own power.
TOTAL ARMY LIFT FORCE "U"				31845	2969	

Remarks: (1) Light vehicles, as agreed to by Navy, may be carried. Not included in total.

(2) Marching personnel ferried to APA and LSI(L) by tender.

(3) Minor adjustments may be made in the above by agreement between C of VII Corps, Naval Commander

Force U, and CG, XIX District, SBS.

(4) Figures for personnel and vehicles in most cases are planning figures only. Exact number to be determined by prestorage.

FINAL ASSEMBLY AND LOADING POINTS FOR ASSAULT AND FOLLOW-UP FORCES

FORCE "B"

FINAL ASSEMBLY						LOADING			
LOCATION	Anchorage	Type	SHIP OR CRAFT		ARMY LIFT		Points	Remarks	
			Flo-tillas	Nos. Net Gross	Pers	Veh			
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	j		
Plymouth	LCT(4)	4	41	46	2255	451	Plymouth West	All ships & craft load within 48 hours.	
Fowey	LST(2)		14	14	4200	840	" "		
Falmouth	LCI(L)		11	13	2200	-	" "		
Helford River	LST(2)		31	24	9300	1860	Falmouth Hards		
Fowey				8					
TOTAL ARMY LIFT FORCE "B"						17955	3151		

- Remarks: (1) Minor adjustments may be made in the above by agreement between CG, V Corps, Naval Commander Force B and CG, XIX District, SBS.
- (2) Figures for personnel and vehicles in most cases are planning figures only. Exact number to be determined by prestowage.
- (3) Indications are that 3 additional LST(2)'s will be made available from the Mediterranean area at a later date.

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

Includes Annex #20

NEPTUNE 2 Sheets

ANNEX No. 19.

Number of Copies 324
Register No. PG-492

~~SECRET~~

ALLOCATION OF CRAFT

TO

FIRST 3 TIDES

ITEM	TYPE	FORCE							RANGER	TOTAL
		"O"	"B"			"U"				
		1st Tide	2nd Tide	2nd Tide	3rd Tide	1st Tide	2nd Tide	3rd Tide		
1	LSH	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	2
2	APA & XAP	g7	-	-	-	h3	-	-	-	10
3	LSI(L)	2	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	3
4	LST	a10	12	15	27	i5	16	d8	-	93
5	LCT	c128	-	60	-	f123	-	-	-	311
6	LCI(L)	b22	-	15	-	e29	-	-	-	66
7	LSI(S)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3
8	LSI(H)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3

NOTE: a. 5 Dry out, 5 unloaded by ferry.

b. 4 fitted as LCH.

c. Includes 8 Armored LCT(A) and 6 slightly armored LCT's carrying minimum two tanks and 10 personnel each. 12 LCT's carry stores and personnel only.

d. From Force "B".

e. 2 fitted as LCH.

f. Includes 8 LCT(A) carrying minimum of 2 tanks and 10 personnel each. 6 LCT's carry stores and personnel only.

g. 2 fitted as Hq Ships.

h. 1 fitted as Hq Ship.

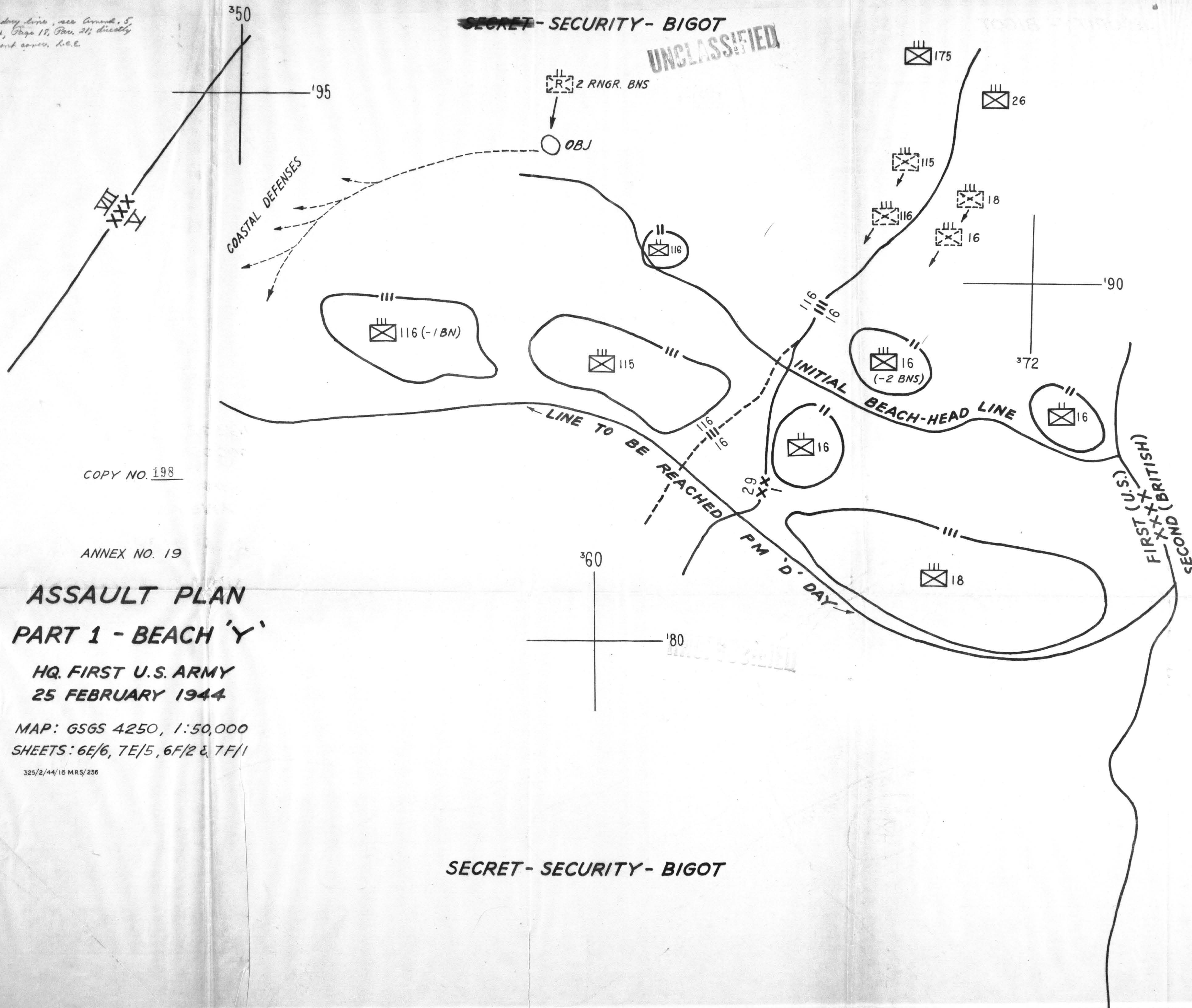
i. Must be unloaded by ferry craft.

~~SECRET~~ - BIGOT

Copy # 198

For Secondary Line, see Annex, S
23 Mar 44, Page 18, Para. 21; directly
inside front cover, L.C.E.

~~SECRET - SECURITY - BIGOT~~
UNCLASSIFIED



COPY NO. 198

ANNEX NO. 19

ASSAULT PLAN PART 1 - BEACH 'Y'

HQ. FIRST U.S. ARMY
25 FEBRUARY 1944

MAP: GSGS 4250, 1:50,000
SHEETS: 6E/6, 7E/5, 6F/2 & 7F/1

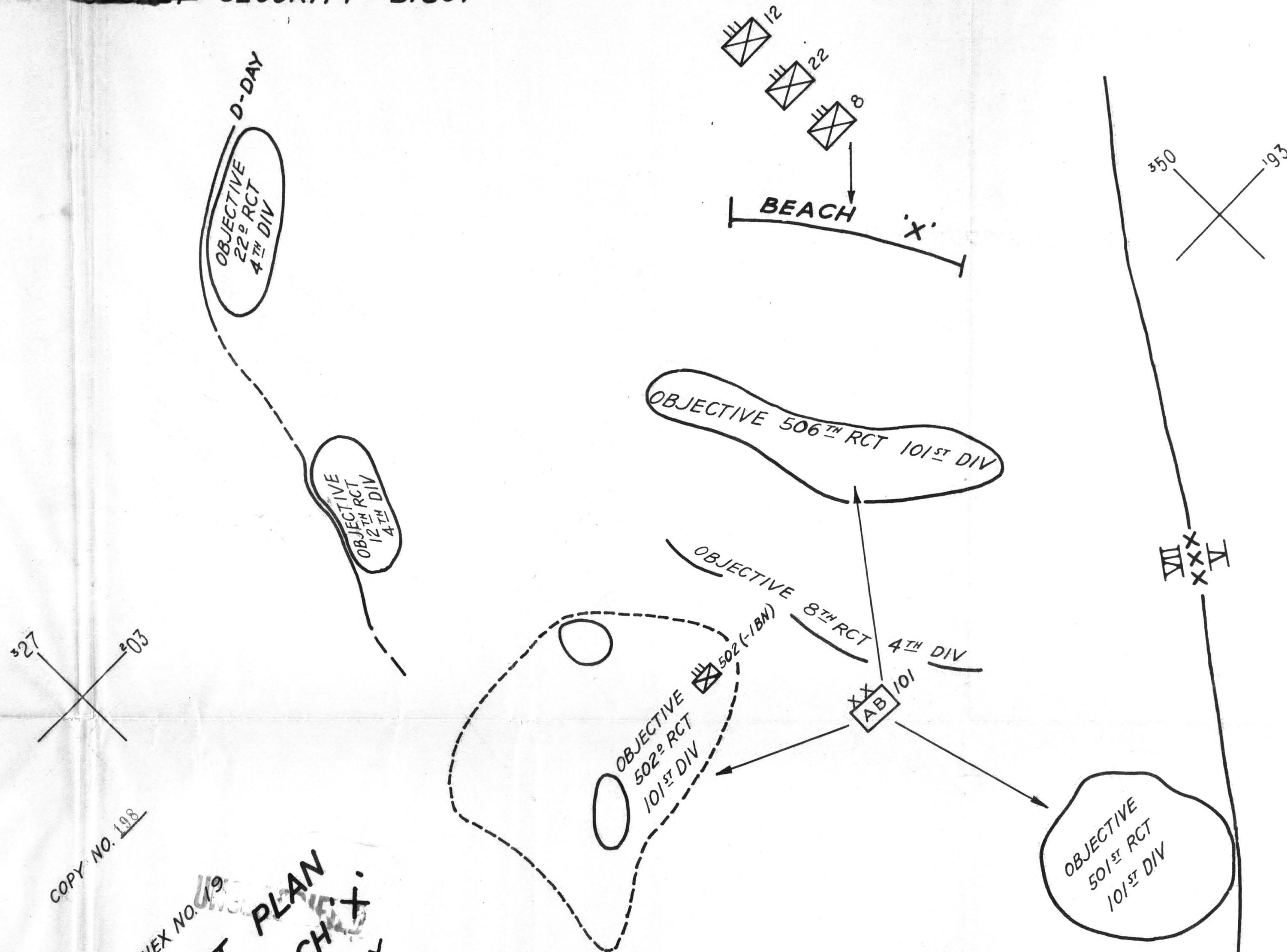
325/2/44/16 MRS/256

~~SECRET - SECURITY - BIGOT~~

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ SECURITY - BIGOT



COPY NO. 198

ANNEX NO. 19
ASSAULT PLAN
PART II - BEACH 'X'

HQ. FIRST U.S. ARMY
 25 FEBRUARY 1944

MAP: GS65 4250, 1:50,000
 SHEETS: 6E/3&4, 6E/5, 6E/6
323/2/44/16 1185/258

~~SECRET~~ SECURITY - BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

COPY NO. 198

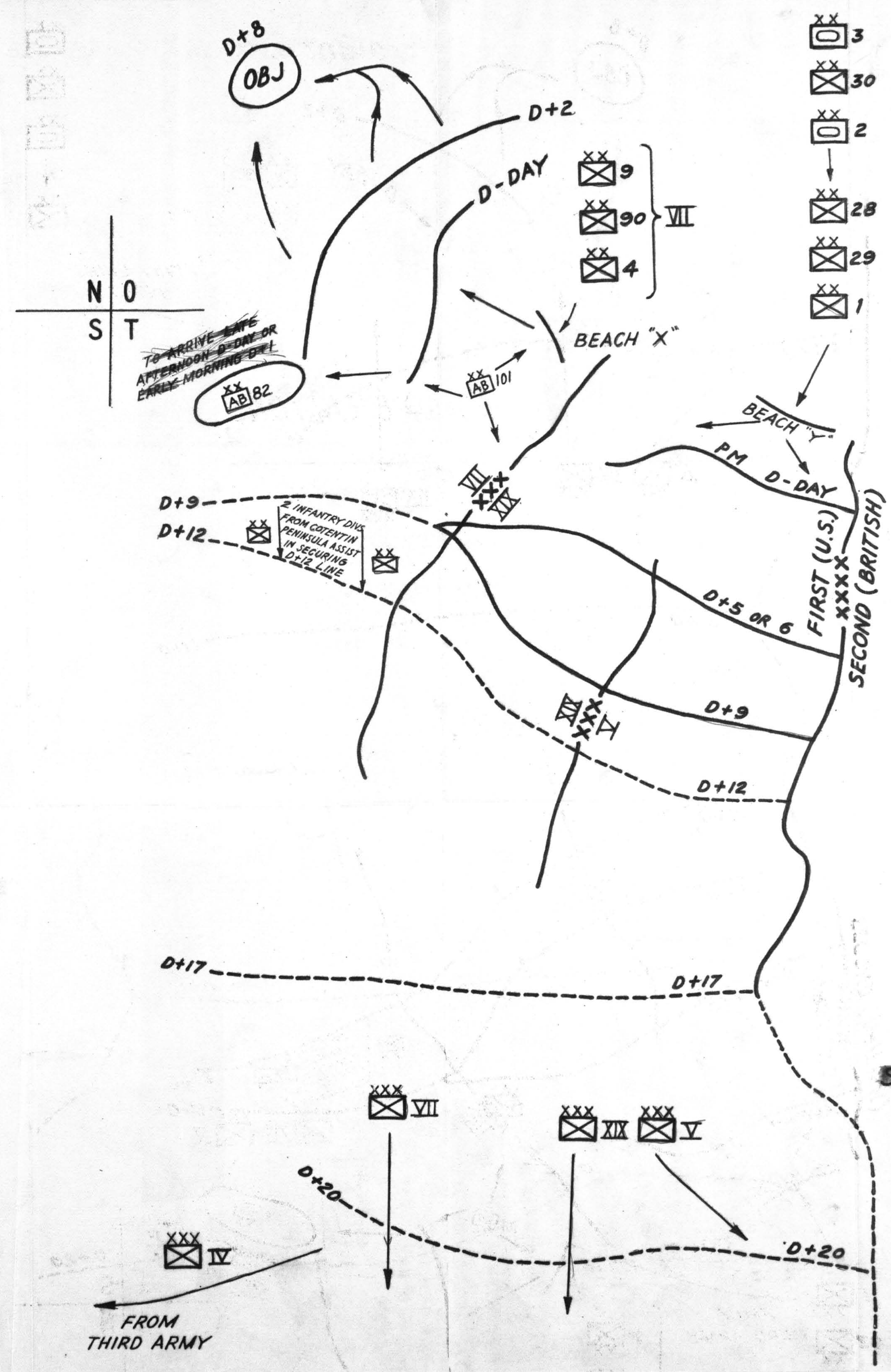
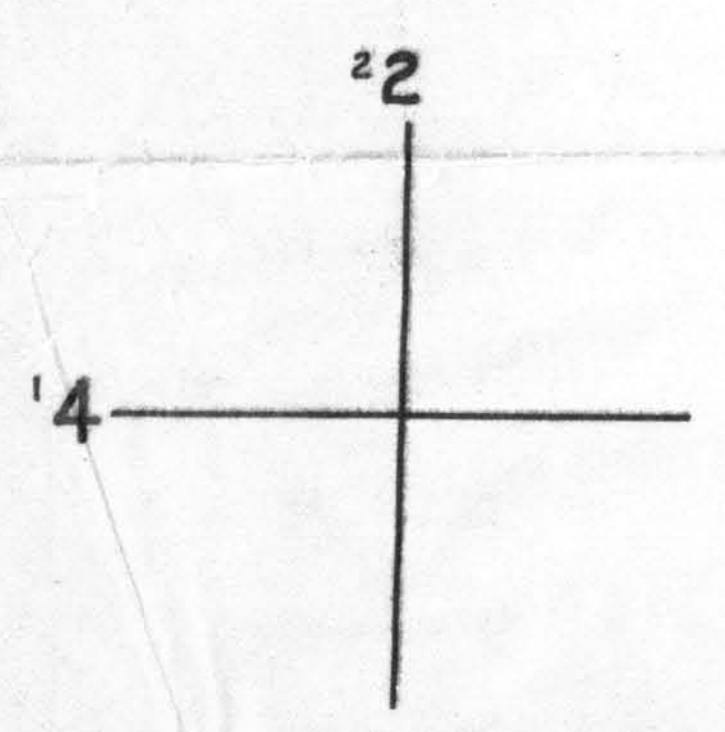
ANNEX NO. 20

FORECAST OF OPERATIONS

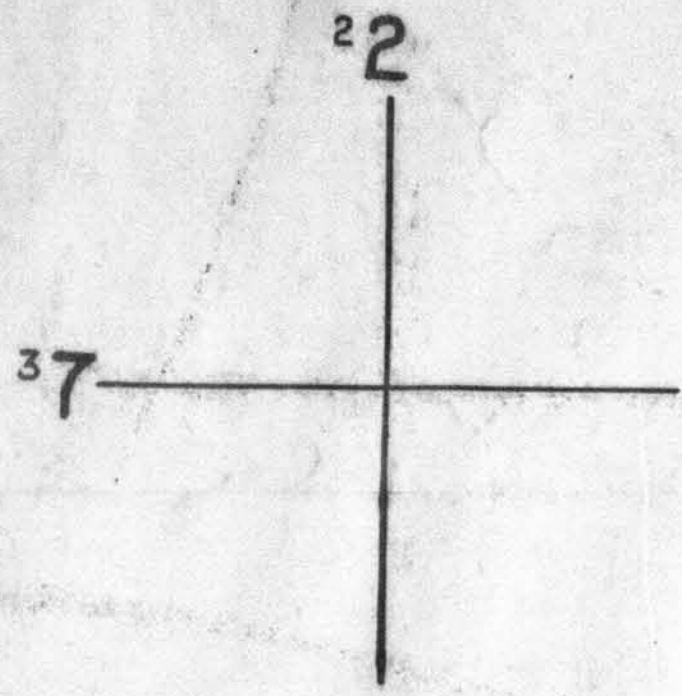
FIRST U.S. ARMY
25 FEBRUARY 1944

SHEET NO. 1 OF 2 SHEETS

MAP: GSGS 2738, 1:250,000
325/2/44/16 MRS/256



~~SECRET~~ SECURITY - BIGOT



FIRST (U.S.)
-XXX-
SECOND
(BRITISH)

COPY NO. 198

ANNEX NO. 20

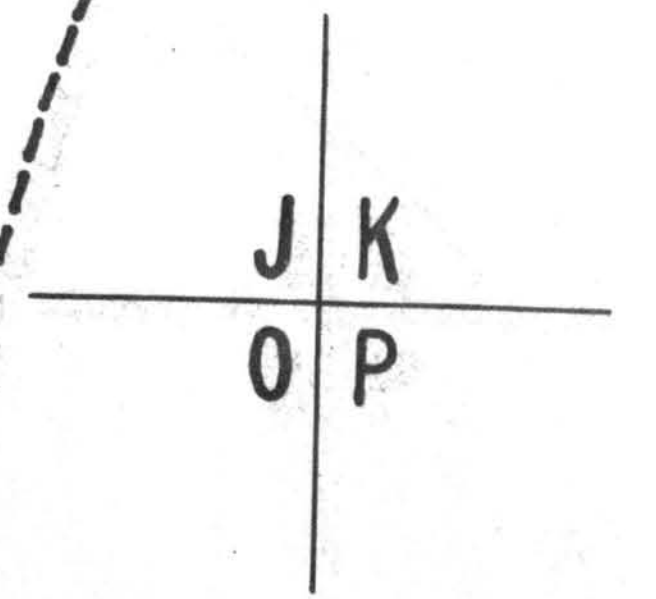
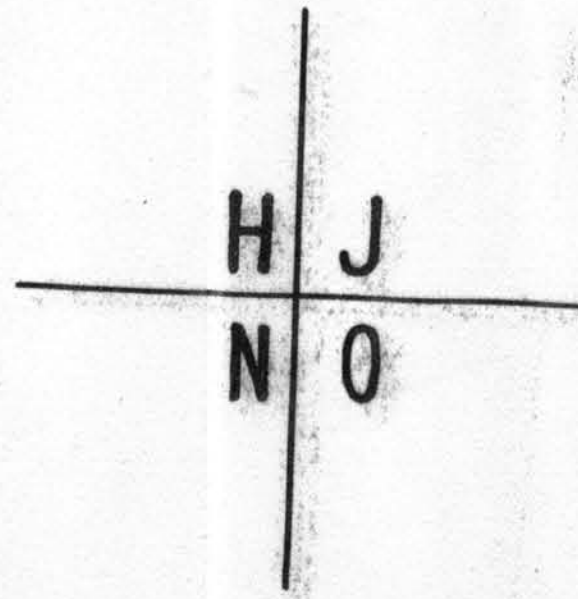
FORECAST OF OPERATIONS

FIRST U.S. ARMY
25 FEBRUARY 1944

SHEET NO. 2 OF 2 SHEETS

MAP: GSGS 2738, 1:250,000

325/2/44/10 MRS/256



~~SECRET~~ SECURITY - BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

D+35

D+25

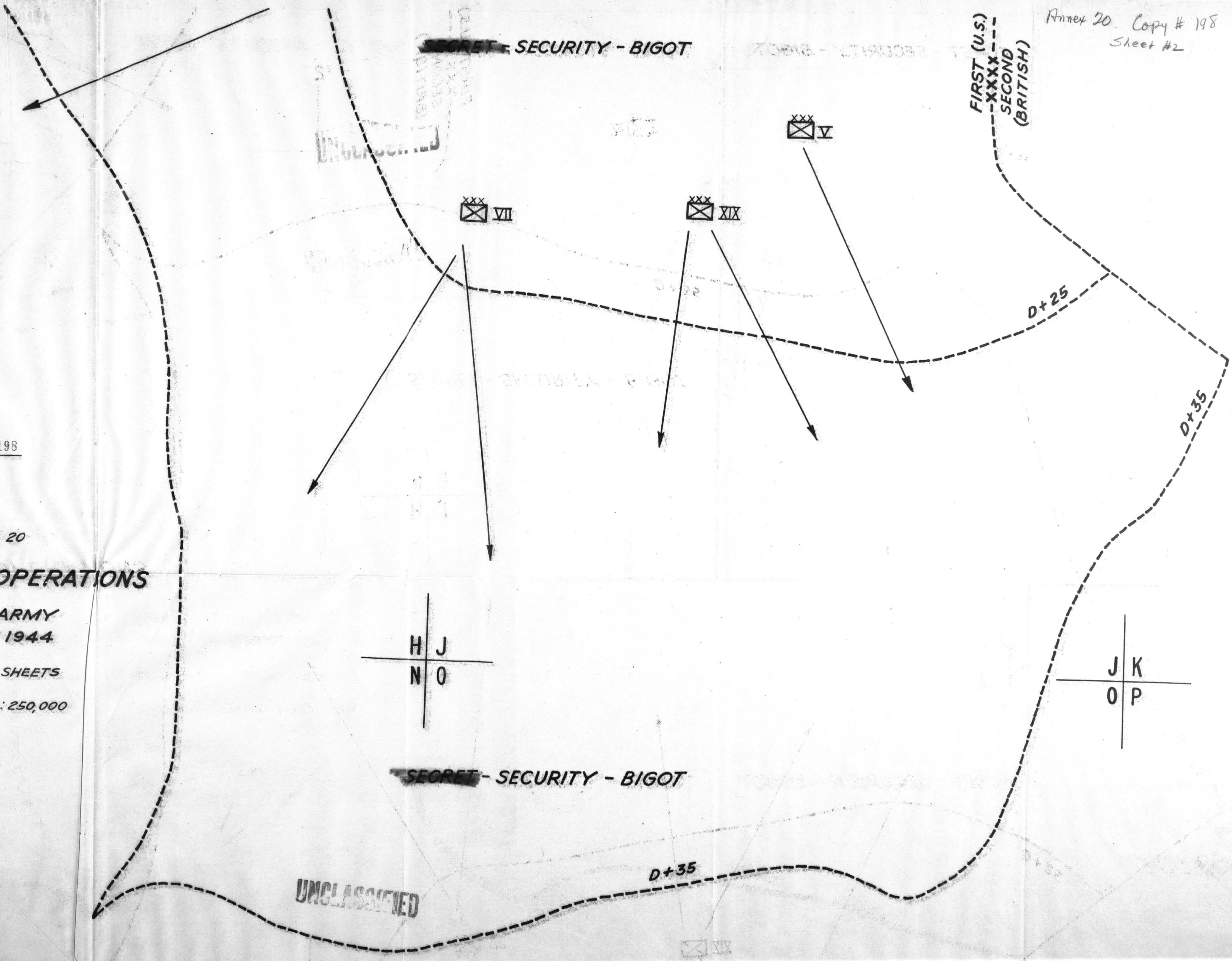
D+35

XXX VII

XXX XIX

XXX V

XXX III



B I G O T

Reg No. PG-492

No. of copies 400

ANNEX 21

Page 1 of

9 pages.

ANNEX 21

To

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

ARTILLERY AND NAVAL FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

25 February 1944

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy # 198

B I G O T

ANNEX 21

To

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

ARTILLERY AND NAVAL FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Par 1 - Reference
- Par 2 - Directive
- Par 3 - Initial Organization for Combat
- Par 4 - Missions
- Par 5 - Employment and Coordination of
Field Artillery
- Par 6 - Employment and Coordination of
Naval Fire Support
- Par 7 - Employment and Coordination of
Support Craft
- Par 8 - General Instructions
- Par 9 - Ammunition Supply

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

SECRET
:Auth: CG, First Army:
:Initials: *gjs*
:Date: 2 March 1944

2 March 1944

PG-492

SUBJECT: Amendment No. 1 to Annex 21 to Operations Plan NEPTUNE -
Artillery and Naval Fire Support Plan.

1. Paragraph 9b(2) is amended to read as follows:

It is further anticipated that field artillery will expend ammunition over and above the normal rate of expenditure set forth in paragraph 9b(1), as follows:

Beach "Y"

D	1/2 U/F	for 105-mm SP's
D/1	1/2 U/F	for 155-mm How, 1/4 for 155-mm Gun
D/2	1/6 U/F	for 155-mm Gun
D/3	1/3 U/F	for 155-mm How, 155-mm Gun
D/4	Normal	
D/5	1/6 U/F	for 155-mm Gun
D/6	1/6 U/F	for 4.5" Gun
D/7	1/6 U/F	for 4.5" Gun
D/8	Normal	
D/9	1/6 U/F	for 4.5" Gun

Beach "X"

D	1/6 U/F	for 105-mm How
D/1	1/2 U/F	for 155-mm Gun, 155-mm How
D/2	1/2 U/F	for 155-mm Gun
D/3	1/3 U/F	for 155-mm How, 155-mm Gun
D/4	1/3 U/F	for 155-mm Gun
D/5	1/3 U/F	for 155-mm Gun
D/6	1/6 U/F	for 4.5" Gun, 155-mm Gun
D/7	1/6 U/F	for 4.5" Gun, 155-mm Gun
D/8	1/6 U/F	for 4.5" Gun
D/9	1/6 U/F	for 4.5" Gun

2. Paragraph 9d is amended to read as follows:

Reserves:

In addition to replacement of anticipated expenditures, reserves will be accumulated by Army as follows:

Beach "Y"		Beach "X"	
D/2	2 U/F	D/2	2 U/F
D/6	3.2 U/F	D/6	2.3 U/F
D/10	4.2 U/F	D/10	3.3 U/F
D/14	4.5 U/F	D/14	4.5 U/F

By command of the ARMY COMMANDER:

A. J. Bochicchio
A. J. BOCHICCHIO,
Major, A. G. D.,
Asst. Adjutant General

ANNEX 21
To
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

ARTILLERY AND NAVAL FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

UNCLASSIFIED

1. First Army Operations Plan -- NEPTUNE and Annex No. 1 to First Army Operations Plan.
2. Naval gunfire, support craft, and non-divisional artillery will reinforce organic division artillery for the initial assault and subsequent advance inland of the First Army within its assigned sector.
3. Initial organization for combat:
 - a. Non-divisional artillery:

V CORPS

- 190th FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- 190th FA Bn
- 200th FA Bn
- 187th FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- 186th FA Bn
- 187th FA Bn
- 953rd FA Bn
- 955th FA Bn
- 58th Armd FA Bn
- 62nd Armd FA Bn
- 406th FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- FA Bn, 4.5" Gun
- 997th FA Bn, 8" How
- ~~Btry 258th FA Bn, 155mm Gun SP~~
- ~~Btry 991st FA Bn, 155mm Gun SP~~

VII CORPS

- 142nd FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- 980th FA Bn
- 981st FA Bn
- 188th FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- 183rd FA Bn
- 188th FA Bn
- 951st FA Bn
- 957th FA Bn
- 65th Armd FA Bn
- 87th Armd FA Bn
- FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- FA Bn, 4.5" Gun
- FA Bn, 8" ~~Gun~~ *HOW.*
- ~~Btry 991st FA Bn, 155mm Gun SP~~
- ~~Btry 258th FA Bn, 155mm Gun SP~~

XIX CORPS

- 119th FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- 978th FA Bn
- 979th FA Bn
- 228th FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- 203rd FA Bn
- 228th FA Bn
- 963rd FA Bn
- 967th FA Bn
- ~~FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry~~
- FA Bn, 4.5" Gun
- FA Bn, 8" How

FIRST ARMY

- 18th FA Gp Hq & Hq Btry*
- FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- FA Bn, 240mm How
- FA Bn, 240mm How
- FA Bn, 240mm How
- FA Bn, 8" Gun
- 258th FA Gp, Hq & Hq Btry
- 258th FA Bn, 155mm Gun SP (-1 Btry)
- 991st FA Bn, 155mm Gun SP (-1 Btry)
- FA Bn, 155mm Gun SP
- FA Bn, 105mm How
- FA Bn, 105mm How
- FA Bn, 105mm How
- 32nd FA Bn, Hq & Hq Btry*

b. Naval fire support ships available at the present time to support the Western Task Force are as follows:

- 1 Battleship
- 7 Cruisers
- 16 Destroyers

Inasmuch as additional ships may be added as they become available, the exact composition of the naval support for sub-task forces cannot be made at this time.

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Fire Support Craft:

See Annex No. 2 to First Army Operations Plan.

4. Missions:

a. Field Artillery - As assigned by Division and Corps Commanders.

b. Naval Fire Support Ships - To protect shipping from attack by surface forces and submarines, and to support by bombardment, the initial amphibious and airborne landings and subsequent coastwise advance inland.

c. Fire Support Craft - To furnish during the approach to the beaches and prior to touchdown, area fire on and in rear of the beaches, fire on strong points, beach defenses and to take part in the beach drenching.

5. Employment and Coordination of Field Artillery:

a. Upon the arrival of field artillery units ashore, the employment will be normal, except initially direct support units will be doubled whenever the availability of assigned craft will permit. Prior to landing, organic and attached 105mm How M7 units will fire from craft as outlined in paragraph 7 j below.

b. It is imperative that some medium and heavy artillery units be brought ashore early by both V and VII Corps in order to effectively execute counterbattery. In this connection, one battery of 155mm Guns M12 will be available to V Corps and one battery to VII Corps if pre-stowage discloses that these units can be transported.

c. Early artillery support will be provided by the V Corps for the Ranger units operating on the right of the Corps Sector.

d. Liaison will be established between Corps from right to left, initially VII Corps with V Corps, V Corps with British Corps operating on its left. When divisions are adjacent, the same procedure will be followed by the artillery of divisions as for Corps. Suitable communications will be provided. Liaison will be established by the 4th Infantry Division Artillery with the 101st Airborne Division Artillery prior to embarkation from the U.K. and will be maintained as long as the 101st Airborne Division is operating inland in front of the assault division. An alternate means of communication will be provided to insure that the fires of the two major units are coordinated.

e. VII Corps will prescribe a limiting line on a flexible time schedule common to both the 4th Infantry Division Artillery and 101st Airborne Artillery based upon the range capabilities of the organic and attached artillery of these divisions in order to prevent firing into our own troops.

f. VII Corps will make definite plans to reinforce the Division Artillery of both the 101st and 82nd Airborne Divisions by fire from position by the heavier caliber weapons and by attachment of 105mm How M7 units.

g. At the earliest opportunity, based upon the range capabilities of weapons, the V and VII Corps will become mutually supporting. Initially, the use of the Army Artillery Officer's Radio Net will afford a means of communication between adjacent Corps Artillery Commanders for the accomplishment of this additional support. The V Corps will have a similar requirement with respect to the British Corps on the right of the British Second Army Sector. These two major British units will be provided with suitable radio sets to permit operation in the First Army Artillery Officer's Radio Net for the same purpose as cited above.

h. As suitable terrestrial observation will be limited in the early stages of the operation, plans should be made to bring in a limited number of organic artillery Air OP's as soon as landing strips are available ashore, in order to adjust both artillery and naval gunfire. Small aircraft carriers, specially constructed decks for take off on LST's, and partially dismantled aircraft loaded on naval craft are the only feasible means for initial transportation.

i. Upon completion of the requirement for spotting of naval gunfire by high performance aircraft as outlined in paragraph 6 b below, a limited number of such aircraft should be available to adjust long range artillery fire. Such missions will be arranged by the Corps Artillery Commander through the Corps Air Support Party.

6. Employment and Coordination of Naval Fire Support:

a. The Western Naval Task Force will support the assault, follow up, and build up of the First Army. Initially, the heavier gunfire support ships (battleships and cruisers) will participate in the prearranged bombardment upon coast defense batteries (See Annex No. 12). When the coast defense batteries have been silenced, these ships will continue to furnish general support to First Army within their capabilities of range. Destroyers will be assigned to deliver close support fire for the initial assault. This support will include fire on strong points, beach defenses, and flanks of beaches and participation in the beach drenching during the approach to the beaches of the assault wave of troops.

b. High angle fire and fire with reduced charge should be utilized in order to reduce ricochets when firing on targets on beach and the area between the beach and ~~beach~~ ~~area~~ in the front of the 101st Airborne Division after it has dropped.

c. Three squadrons of high performance aircraft are expected to be available for spotting of naval gunfire for the combined Western and Eastern Task Forces from H-40 until H+4 hours. Additional U.S.A.F. units may be available for this purpose, consequently, no definite allocations can be made at this time.

d. (1) Twenty-seven (27) Naval Shore Fire Control Parties will be available for the adjustment of naval gunfire. Nine (9) such parties from the 294th Joint Assault Signal Company will operate with the 1st Infantry Division, nine (9) from the 286th Joint Assault Signal Company with the 4th Infantry Division, and nine (9) from the 293rd Joint Assault Signal Company with the 29th Infantry Division. The necessary number of parties from the last named group will operate with the Ranger Battalions landing in the V Corps Sector.

(2) Three (3) Airborne Naval Shore Fire Control Parties, each party including three (3) observer groups, will operate with the 101st Airborne Division and in conjunction with similar parties from the 286th Joint Assault Signal Company operating with Force "U".

~~(3) Naval liaison officers with suitable communication facilities will be attached to division artillery headquarters and each supporting field artillery battalion of assault divisions in order to coordinate naval gunfire and artillery support.~~

e. When mixed forces are operating together, i.e., British warships supporting U.S. troops, the communication code and method of control of gunfire used will be that normally used by the naval gunfire spotter or air spotter concerned. Bombardment liaison officers (BLO), British, will be provided for all supporting ships; both British and U.S. Naval gunfire liaison will be provided for British ships (cruisers and above) which support U.S. Forces. Those officers will perform the necessary liaison and interpretation duties.

For addition see Amend. 5, 23 Mar 44, Page 19, Para. 22 e; directly inside front cover. etc.

For changes see Amend. 5, 23 Mar 44, Page 19, Para. 22 c and 22 d; directly inside front cover. etc.

change as per Amend. 5, 23 Mar 44
R.C.P.

f. The LAMBERT grid will be used for Naval target designation. Supporting ships and Shore Fire Control Parties will be furnished 1/50,000 scale map charts and 1/25,000 vertical mosaics gridded with the LAMBERT grid. Gridded obliques will not be employed by supporting ships, but naval gunfire spotters will be equipped with gridded obliques to facilitate target identification. All target designations will be sent to the supporting ships in the LAMBERT grid.

g. It will be a basic policy of joint training to team together in joint schools and exercises those forces of both services which will work together in Operation ~~OVERLORD~~ ^{NEPTUNE}. Authority has been delegated to the Commander of the Eleventh Amphibious Force to coordinate the amphibious training of both services.

h. Manual on the subject of Naval Gunfire Support and allied SOP to be published by Naval Task Force 122, will be issued to major assault units to permit indoctrination of subordinate units in the necessary procedures.

7. Employment and Coordination of Support Craft:

a. LCG(L) take station on flanks of assault waves. Fortified beach defenses are continuously engaged by direct fire as soon as visible and in range. Fire is transferred to flank targets when forced to lift for safety to troops. No indirect fire will be employed. Armament - two 4.7" naval guns.

b. LCT(R) take station with assault waves to provide HE drenching fire on area targets when first boat wave is about 600 yards off shore. Armament - Multiple rocket projectors.

c. LCS(M) take station on flanks of leading waves and conduct fire on beach defenses as ordered. Armament - Machine guns, mortars, smoke generators.

d. LCS(S) take station with leading wave of boats and DD Tanks to provide HE drenching fire on beaches from 1,000 yards off shore until troops reach beach. Armament - multiple rocket projectors.

e. LCP(L) will be employed to lay smoke screen on order of Naval Attack Force Commander.

f. LCF will be employed to provide AA protection for craft and beaches against low flying aircraft.

g. All personnel and armament for above craft are to be provided by Navy.

h. LCT(A) are LCT with varying amount of armor plating. One platoon of tanks will be divided between each pair of craft. Two tanks in each craft will engage targets with tank guns. The fifth tank, may be especially equipped with T34 or T40 Tank Rocket Launcher, as directed by Corps Commanders. If T34 Tank Rocket Launcher is used, tank must be loaded broadsides to permit firing over ramp without damage to tank waterproofing. Craft will take position following leading wave of boats. This position should allow them to come directly inshore, beach, and disembark with least practicable delay. Firing will be divided into three phases: (1) direct HE drenching fire on area targets by tank guns as soon as range and visibility permit; (2) drenching fire from 2,000-3,000 yards on area targets with rockets (only if T34 Tank Rocket Launcher is used); (3) during the final approach, these craft will, until beached, be used in continuous close support of assaulting battalions. Primary and secondary targets will always be allotted. Fire will be opened as soon as such

targets are visible from seaward. In the event of primary targets not being visible from the sea, or if the beach front is obscured by dust or smoke, secondary targets will be engaged by the best predicted method possible. Secondary targets will be sufficiently far inland or to a flank, to insure that their engagement will NOT endanger our own assaulting troops.

i. LCT(SP) are LCT transporting self-propelled 105mm How M7 of organic or attached artillery battalions. Their position is in the boat wave to which they will be assigned in order to carry out their mission of direct support artillery. They will support the attack by such direct and indirect fires as can be effectively delivered while afloat. Excessive range dispersion of these weapons requires that artillery forward observer, placed in leading boat waves to conduct indirect fire, be equipped with alternate means of communication to insure that firing cease when leading boat wave is 1,000 yards from beach. Colored smoke will be a valuable aid in adjusting fire.

j. In both LCT(A) and LCT(SP) ammunition to be expended must be in excess of combat loads. Naval safety regulations will limit the amount and location of such ammunition.

k. Further detailed planning is the responsibility of appropriate Corps Commanders and associated Naval Assault Force Commanders.

8. General Instructions:

a. Airborne Shore Fire Control Parties will operate on the same naval gunfire channels as prescribed for the Shore Fire Control Parties assigned to the 4th Infantry Division.

b. ~~In the event that organic Artillery Air OP's are employed to adjust naval gunfire after landing strips have been provided ashore, they will operate with and on naval gunfire channels prescribed for the Shore Fire Control Parties assigned to their division.~~

c. A pyrotechnic signal will be prearranged to cause naval gunfire to lift in the event of radio failure. Its meaning will be: "Cease firing, gunfire is falling too close to friendly troops".

d. The enemy's capability of employing armor in counterattacks will preclude initially the use of tank destroyers as reinforcing artillery.

e. Plans should be formulated in advance in order to permit the employment of certain heavy antiaircraft artillery units as reinforcing artillery in the event they are not required on their normal mission.

f. Photo interpretation teams will be provided for the field artillery on the following basis:

- One team - First Army
- One team - V Corps
- One team - VII Corps
- One team - XIX Corps

These teams will operate under Army control at the First Army Photo Interpretation Center. First phase interpretations will be disseminated by the fastest practicable means available which will include the Army Artillery Officer's Radio Net.

g. Gridded obliques and basic cover photography, with superimposed map grid of operational areas will be furnished to Corps so as to permit distribution to all field artillery units prior to embarkation.

For change see Annex 5, 23 Mar 44,
 Page 19, Para. 22 g; directly inside front
 cover. S.C.C.

9. Ammunition Supply:

a. Basic load

(1) Basic load as established in Circular 3, this Headquarters, will be carried by all units. That portion of basic load which cannot be carried on reduced scale transportation will be shipped with first day's maintenance.

(2) All medium and heavy artillery units will carry in accompanying vehicles, as a part of the basic load, an overage of primers equivalent to three units of fire and of fuzes equivalent to one unit of fire.

(3) Unit commander concerned will be responsible for requisitioning and loading ammunition to be expended from LCT(A) and LCT(SP). (See paragraph 7 j above).

b. Estimate of Expenditures:

(1) It is anticipated that expenditures in general for artillery and tank destroyer units will be as follows:

Day	Beach "Y"	Beach "X"
D	2/3 U/F per day	1 U/F per day
D/1, D/2	1 U/F " "	1 U/F " "
D/3 to D/5	2/3 U/F " "	2/3 U/F " "
D/6 to D/8	1/2 U/F " "	1/2 U/F " "
D/9 & thereafter	1/3 U/F " "	1/3 U/F " "

(2) It is further anticipated that field artillery will expend ammunition over and above the normal rate of expenditure set forth in paragraph 9 b (1), as follows:

Beach "Y"

- D 1-1/3 U/F for 105mm SP's.
- D/1 1/2 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 155mm Gun, 155mm How.
- D/2 1/4 U/F for 105mm How; 1/2 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 155mm Gun, 155mm How.
- D/3 1/3 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 155mm Gun, 155mm How.
- D/4 1/3 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 105mm How.
- D/5 1/3 U/F for 4.5" Gun; 1/6 U/F for 155mm Gun.
- D/6 1/6 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 8" How.
- D/7 1/6 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 8" How.
- D/8 Normal
- D/9 1/6 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 8" How.

Beach "X"

- D 1/2 U/F for 105mm How.
- D/1 1/2 U/F for 155mm Gun, 155mm How.
- D/2 1/2 U/F for 155mm Gun, 105mm How.
- D/3 1/3 U/F for 155mm How; 2/3 U/F for 155mm Gun.
- D/4 1/3 U/F for 155mm How, 155mm Gun.
- D/5 1/3 U/F for 155mm Gun.
- D/6 1/2 U/F for 4.5" Gun; 1/6 U/F for 155mm Gun.
- D/7 1/6 U/F for 155mm Gun, 4.5" Gun.
- D/8 1/6 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 8" How.
- D/9 1/3 U/F for 8" How; 1/6 U/F for 4.5" Gun, 155mm How.

c. Replacement of Expenditures:

Expenditures will be replaced on the basis referred to in paragraphs 9 b (1) and (2) by daily ammunition shipments.

d. Reserves:

In addition to replacement of anticipated expenditures, reserves will be accumulated by Army as follows:

Beach "Y"		Beach "X"	
D/2	2 U/F	D/2	2 U/F
D/6	3 U/F	D/6	4 U/F
D/10	4 U/F	D/10	5½ U/F
D/14	4½ U/F	D/14	7 U/F

e. Ammunition Supply Points:

(1) Beach Dumps

(a) Beach dumps operated by Engineer Special Brigades will be the initial ammunition supply points for D and D/1.

(b) Ammunition will be transferred at the earliest opportunity to an inshore army ASP.

(2) ASP's

Army ASP's are scheduled as follows:

Beach "Y"		Beach "X"	
Vicinity		Vicinity	
D/2 - D/6	Formigny(T-6587)	D/2 - D/5	St. Mere Eglise(T-3596)
D/7 - D/17	Le Molay(T-6678)	D/6 - D/8	Valognes(O-2508)
	Carentan(T-3984)	D/9 - D/17	La Haye du Puits(T-1884)

f. Reports:

Expenditure reports will be submitted daily in accordance with First Army Ordnance SOP and First Army Artillery SOP.

g. Details:

Refer for complete ammunition details to Annex 8 - Operations Plan NEPTUNE, Headquarters, First Army.

h. Airborne Artillery:

See Section IX, paragraphs 33 and 34, Annex 8, Operations Plan NEPTUNE, Headquarters, First Army.

i. Naval Support Ships:

Limitations on expenditures to be imposed by Commander Western Naval Task Force.

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 22
In 4 Pages
Page No. 1

Number of Copies 324
Register No. PG-492

ANNEX NO. 22

TO

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

MOUNTING

UNCLASSIFIED

25 February 1944

Copy # 198

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 22

In 4 Pages

Page No. 2

ANNEX NO. 22TOFIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLANNEPTUNEMOUNTING

1. General.

a. ETOUSA, in conjunction with the British Ministeries, is responsible for mounting US Troops in Operation NEPTUNE. The First US Army will maintain direct contact with ETOUSA for all necessary mounting arrangements.

b. The general procedure for movement of forces will be as prescribed by the pamphlet, "European Theater of Operations, Preparation For Overseas Movement, United States Army, Short Sea Voyage" (Short Title - ETO, PCM, SSV), dated 10 Jan 1944 (corrected), and as prescribed by the Alert Order. If the circumstances of certain movements require modification of the procedure prescribed above such instructions will be included in appropriate Movement Instructions.

2. Concentration.

a. Forces for which there is a pre-allocation of shipping or craft will be concentrated in Marshalling Areas at least twenty-one days before sailing.

b. Build-up Forces will generally be moved into the Concentration Areas, from which they will proceed overseas, twenty-one days before sailing. The Concentration Area for some units will be their home station. In certain instances, units of the build-up will not have Concentration Areas available for a twenty-one day period due to their occupation by units with a higher priority of movement.

c. In either assault or build-up, Air Forces will not be placed in Concentration Areas for more than eight days.

d. Residues, including any overstrength, will complete all preparations prescribed for the unit as a whole. At an appropriate time, the residue (and any overstrength not initially going overseas with the unit) will be separated from the parent unit and moved into an area for concentration until time for its movement through the embarkation procedures as prescribed by the Army priority list. During this period of concentration the overstrength may be separated from the residue and moved overseas on an earlier priority. While residues are in their concentration areas they will be self-sustaining. Small residues that are not self-sustaining will be concentrated into units that can be self-sustaining. SOS will furnish necessary assistance.

3. Alerting of Units.

a. Army Units and each Corps Headquarters will be alerted by Headquarters First US Army. Each corps will in turn be responsible for alerting all units assigned or attached to it. See Annex No. 22 a. for a proposed form for the Alert Order.

b. Upon receipt of the Alert Order, units will comply with the provisions of "European Theater of Operations, Preparation for Overseas Movement, United States Army, Short Sea Voyage," dated 10 January 1944 as well as with the Alert Order and its attached administrative instructions.

c. After a definite date has been set for movement by Combined Headquarters, the Transportation Corps will issue Movement Instructions, in accordance with the Alert Order, which will be complied with in full by all units. These Movement Instructions will be issued direct to the unit.

4. Information to be furnished various Headquarters.

*See Annexment #2
PPR. 1 b. attached
2-1-50 summary*

~~a. Corps will furnish the First US Army a list of troops, vehicles, supplies and equipment desired to be loaded in each craft or ship for Assault and Follow-up Forces. The list will specify the location of the unit, (including coordinates) the name or number of ship or craft and port or hard from which loaded.~~

b. First US Army will furnish SOS a list of all units under Army command in order of their priority for movement. The list will include location and strength.

c. Units will furnish direct to Transportation Corps, ETOUSA, the information prescribed by ETO, PCM, SSV.

d. See Annex No. 24 for Planning Time Schedule.

5. Embarkation.

a. The Transportation Corps will call forward units in the order of their priority as established by First US Army, from the Marshalling Areas to the Embarkation Points.

b. For the embarkation of initial shipping, the First US Army is allotted all marshalling and embarkation facilities West of Poole (inclusive).

c. Annex No. 22b. shows the Final Assembly and Loading Points for Assault and Follow-up Forces.

6. Waterproofing.

Waterproofing is the responsibility of each unit. SOS will provide supervision and some assistance and will furnish materials, but each unit must accomplish its own waterproofing. A final check and completion of waterproofing will be made at the embarkation area or if necessary on board the vessels. (See Ordnance Annex No. 8 and G-4 Annex No. 5).

7. Postponement.

a. Postponement may be for a one (1) to two (2) day period or for up to a twenty-eight (28) day period.

b. In case of a day to day postponement, troops on board LSI, APA and LST will remain on board. Troops on board LCT or LCI that are alongside berths may be disembarked. Personnel in LCT or LCI not secured alongside may be disembarked as determined by conditions at the time.

c. In case of a longer period of postponement all troops will be disembarked and will return to Marshalling Areas. Vehicles will not be taken off the lift.

d. In case of any disembarkation, care and maintenance parties will remain on board vehicle loaded vessels. Such personnel should be rotated.

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 22
In 4 pages
Page No. 4

See change in Amend. 5, 23 Mar 44, Page 19, Para. 23 d; directly inside front cover. S.C.C.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

8. Briefing.

a. The number of personnel briefed on target and date will be kept at an absolute minimum until Y - 8, when briefing for all troops in the Assault, Follow-up and Preloaded Build-up may be commenced. The following schedule (regarding target and date) will be adhered to in briefing plans:

- Y - 90 Minimum of ~~Corps and Division~~ Staffs necessary for planning.
- Y - 60 Minimum of ~~Regimental Combat Team and separate Battalion~~ Staffs.
- Y - 30 Minimum of ~~Battalion and separate unit~~ staffs.
- Y - 8 All personnel in Assault, Follow-up and Pre-loaded Build-up forces. This does NOT include personnel of residues or overstrength.

changed

b. All units will be briefed prior to Marshalling.

c. Corps are responsible for the briefing of all Corps units (assigned and attached). Insofar as possible, Corps units of Battalion or comparable size will be briefed by officers within the unit.

d. Briefing will be conducted at times fixed by the Assault Division Commanders in accordance with the above schedule and plans for embarking. Times will prior to Marshalling but as near the loading time as possible for security reasons. (See Annex No. 4).

e. Briefing facilities will be furnished by SOS in the Marshalling Areas.

f. Maps for briefing will be furnished as set forth in Annex No. 9 f.

9. Air Defense.

Air defense for the mounting of NEPTUNE will be the responsibility of ADGB.

10. Airborne Units.

a. Those sections of Airborne units that are to be transported overseas by waterborne craft will comply with the provisions of ETO, PCM, SSV.

b. Those sections of Airborne units proceeding overseas by air will embark in accordance with the Joint Airborne Troop Carrier Plan. SOS will issue movement instructions and provide housekeeping facilities.

11. Transportation Quartermaster.

Transportation Quartermaster schools for loading all Assault and Follow-up shipping are being conducted by Naval Task Force 122. First US Army will continue to make allocations for successive courses for unit personnel to attend. Additional Transportation Quartermaster schools to include types of ships not scheduled for Assault or Follow-up Forces will be conducted by SOS. First US Army will publish later the schedule for SOS schools and list of personnel to attend. *TQM's for supply ships will be furnished by Divisions (details later).*

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

12. *Additional paragraph see Amend. 5, 23 Mar 44, Page 19, Para. 23 d; directly inside front cover. S.C.C.*

PROPOSED WARNING ORDER

UNCLASIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

(Date)

SUBJECT: Alert Order.

TO : (Commanding Officer, Unit)

1. Your organization is alerted effective this date.
2. On or after (date) you will receive a movement warning from the Transportation Corps. This movement warning will allow five or more days before actual movement.
3. You will comply with instructions as issued by SOS during the period of movement and processing from Concentration Areas through the Marshalling Areas to the Embarkation Points.
4. You will move with strength of personnel and vehicles as indicated in Inclosure No. 1.
5. You will comply with the provisions of "European Theater of Operations, Preparation for Overseas Movement, United States Army, Short Sea Voyage," dated 10 January 1944 (corrected). Forms SCSTC 8, 8a, 9 and 10 will be completed based on the strengths listed in Inclosure No. 1. (Following the word "Remarks" near the bottom of Form SOSTC No. 8, the unit commander will insert the number officers and men, respectively, that can travel in the unit vehicles reported on FORM SOSTC No. 10. Such personnel are included in those reported in the body of Form SOSTC No. 8). Forms will be delivered to HQ, SOS, ETO, Office of the Chief of Transportation, Traffic Division, APO 887, by (date) . These forms may be obtained from the local RTO who will also be available for assistance and advice in completing and delivering forms. It is prescribed that the above forms be delivered by officer courier. Where several units are located in the same area or when battalion or larger unit is involved, Commanding Officers may assemble such reports and forward by one courier if delivery is not delayed.
6. Paragraphs 70 & 72, ETO, POM, SSV are interpreted as follows: Residues, including overstrength in personnel and organizational equipment not carried on vehicles, will be formed as a separate detachment and will complete all preparations prescribed for the parent unit. At an appropriate time the residual detachment will be separated from the parent unit for concentration in an area to be designated by SOS until time for its movement to the marshalling and embarkation areas, as prescribed by Combined Headquarters. Detachments that are not self-sustaining will be grouped so that they can be mutually sustaining. SOS will furnish necessary assistance. Forms SOSTC No. 8, 8a, 9 and 10 will be completed for each residual detachment and delivered to the Transportation Corps as prescribed for the parent unit.
7. Administrative details necessary for your information are attached as Inclosure No. 2.

By command of the ARMY COMMANDER.

2 Incls.

Incl 1--Unit Strength for Overseas Movement.

Incl 2--Administrative Details (sample not attached).

UNIT STRENGTH FOR OVERSEAS MOVEMENT

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>VEHICLES</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>
____ Sig Co (- Dets)	-	-
Det A, ____ Sig Co	-	-
Det B, ____ Sig Co	-	-

(Sample Form for Inclosure No. 1)

Inclosure No. 1.

FINAL ASSEMBLY AND LOADING POINTS FOR ASSAULT AND FOLLOW-UP FORCES

FORCE "O"

LOCATION		SHIP OR CRAFT			Pers	Veh	Points	Time
Quay	Anchorage	Type	Flo-tillas	Nos.				
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	j	k
	Portland & Weymouth Bay	(APA (LSI(L)	-	7(1)	10010	(560)(2)	Weymouth	36 to 48 hrs (3)
	Portland	LCI(L)	-	2	2800	-)	
	Portland	LCH	-	18	3600	-)	
	Portland	LCH	-	3(4)	600	-)	
	Poole	LCT(A)	-	8(5)	80	16	) Poole	36 hrs.
	Poole	LCT(HE)	-	8(6)	440	88)	
	Portland	ICT	11	110(7)	5780	1024	Portland Hards	48 hrs.
	Portland & Weymouth Bay	IST	-	22	6600	1320	Portland Hards	48 hrs.
	Poole	Support Craft	-	24	-	-		
TOTAL FORCE "O"					29910	2448		

- REMARKS:
- (1) APA can carry up to 1430 personnel.
 - (2) Light vehicles, as agreed to by Navy, may be carried. Not included in total.
 - (3) Marching personnel ferried to APA and LSI(L) by tender.
 - (4) Each LCH embarked with 200 personnel.
 - (5) Each LCT(A) loaded with two tanks and ten personnel.
 - (6) Each LCT(HE) loaded with 11 vehicles and 55 personnel.
 - (7) Includes 6 LCT's slightly armored, carrying minimum of two tanks and 10 personnel each and twelve LCT(5 & 6) preloaded with supplies and personnel only - no vehicles.
 - (8) Note that present land capacities are 23,590 personnel and 2,530 vehicles.

BIGOT

FINAL ASSEMBLY AND LOADING POINTS FOR ASSAULT AND FOLLOW-UP FORCES

FORCE "U"

FINAL ASSEMBLY			LOADING				
LOCATION	Anchorage	SHIP OR CRAFT		Pers.	Veh	Points	Time
		Type	Flo-tilla					Nos.
a	b	c	d	e	f	j	k
Torbay		(APA (LSI(L)	-	3(1)	4290	} Torquay	24 hrs (3)
Brixham		LCT	-	1	1400		
Dartmouth		LCT	8	48	2640	} Brixham & Dartmouth	28 hrs
Salcombe		LCT(A)	-	32	1760		
				8(4)	80	} East Hards(5)	
					10170		
Dartmouth		LCT	3	35(7)	1925	} Dartmouth West Hards	18 hrs
Dartmouth		LCI(L)	1	10	2000		
Brixham		LCI(L)	-	4	800	} Dartmouth West	10 hrs
Dartmouth		LST	-	9	2700		
					7425	} Dartmouth West Hards	30 hrs
					859(8)		
		(LST (LCI(L)	-	12	3600	} Plymouth East Hards	36 hrs
		(LCH (Support (Craft	-	14	2800		
Salcombe			-	2	400	} Plymouth East	18 hrs
			-	16	-		
TOTAL FORCE "U"					6800		
					24395		
					720(9)		
					2475		

- REMARKS:
- (1) APA car carry up to 1430 personnel.
 - (2) Light vehicles, as agreed to by Navy, may be carried. Not included in total.
 - (3) Marching personnel ferried to APA & LSI(L) by tender.
 - (4) Eight ICT(A) carrying minimum of two tanks and 10 personnel each.
 - (5) If suitable, it may be possible to load at Torquay Hards in addition or as an alternative.
 - (6) One Regimental Combat Team of Force "U".
 - (7) Six LCT(5 & 6) preloaded with supplies and personnel only - no vehicles.
 - (8) One Regimental Combat Team of Force "U".
 - (9) One Regimental Combat Team of Force "U".

BIGOT

FINAL ASSEMBLY AND LOADING POINTS FOR ASSAULT AND FOLLOW-UP FORCES

FINAL ASSEMBLY				LOADING				
LOCATION				FORCE "B"				
Quay	Anchorage	SHIP OR CRAFT		Pers.	Veh.	Points	Time	
		Type	Flo- tilla					Nos.
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	k	
	Plymouth	(LCT (LCI(L) (LCH (LST	6 - - -	60 16 1 14	3300 3200 200 4200 <u>10900</u>	660 - - 840 <u>1500(2)</u>	Plymouth West Hards)Plymouth West) Plymouth West Hards	20 hrs. 9 hrs. 24 hrs.
	Falmouth Helford River Fowey	LST LST LST	- - -	23(1) 4 9	6900 1200 2700 <u>10800</u> 21700	1380 240 540 <u>2160(3)</u> 3660	)Falmouth Hards)	30 hrs.
	TOTAL FORCE "B"							

REMARKS: (1) Includes 8 LST for Airborne Division overhairs.
 (2) Leading Regimental Combat Team of Force "B".
 (3) Two Regimental Combat Teams of Force "B".

UNCLASSIFIED

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 22 b

In 5 pages

Page No. 4

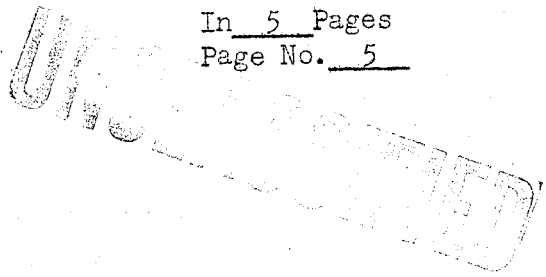
TOP SECRET - BIGOT

INITIAL MOVEMENT - LOADING OF ICT AND LST

LOADING POINTS	D - 5		D - 4		D - 3		D - 2	
	LST	ICT	LST	ICT	LST	ICT	LST	ICT
Portland	-	-	-	66(Force O)	10(Force O)	60(Force O)	12(Force O)	-
Dartmouth East and Pritxham	-	28(Force U)	-	60(Force U)	-	-	-	-
Dartmouth West	-	-	2(Force U)	35(Force U)	7(Force U)	-	-	-
Plymouth East	-	-	8(Force U)	-	4(Force U) (complete noon)	-	-	-
Plymouth West	-	-	10(Force B)	60(Force B)	4(Force B)	-	-	-
Falmouth East and West	12(Force B)	-	24(Force B)	-	-	-	-	-

TOP SECRET - BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

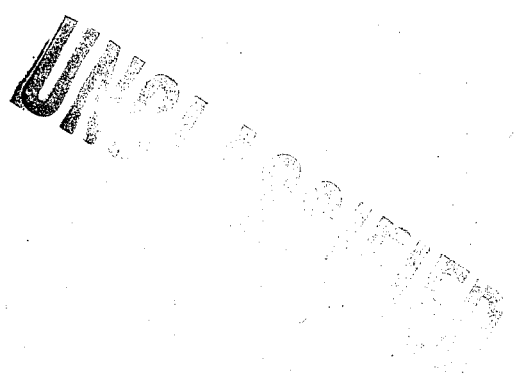


INITIAL MOVEMENT - LOADING OF LSI AND ICI

LOADING POINTS	D - 5		D - 4		D - 3		D - 2	
	LSI	ICI	LSI	ICI	LSI	ICI	LSI	ICI
Weymouth	-	-	-	-	5 (APA-Force O)	-	2 (APA-Force O) 2 (LSI-Force O)	-
Torquay	-	-	2 (APA-Force U)	-	1 (APA-Force U) 1 (LSI(L)-Force U)	-	-	-
Dartmouth West	-	-	-	-	-	14 (Force U)	-	-
Plymouth East	-	-	-	6 (Force U)	-	10 (Force U)	-	-
Plymouth West	-	-	-	-	-	17 (Force B)	-	-

~~SECRET~~ - BIGOT

~~SECRET~~ - BIGOT



~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ BIGOT

HEADQUARTERS

(Unit)

Page No. of pages.

LANDING TABLE

Landing Table Index No.	Craft ready to beach.	Unit/Craft or Ship Serial	Unit or Portion of Unit (Indicate unit designating the CO Troops by "Ø")	Personnel		Vehicles or Supplies		Embarkation Sector or Port	Landing Ship or Craft		Landing Sector and Beach	Remarks	
				Marching	Veh- icle	Sup- plies- Tons	Veh- icles- No.		Type- Supplies or vabs.	Craft Serial			Type & Mark
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ - BIGOT

[Handwritten signature] 15-3-41

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PREPARATION OF LANDING TABLES

See change as per Amend 6, 23 Mar 44, R.C.F. Page 21, Para 23 g; directly invid. front cover.

To be left blank as per Amend. 6, 23 Mar 44. R.C.F.

Reference column	Instructions for completion
(a)	Landing table index numbers refer only to craft loads (LCT, LCA etc) LST, MT ships and coaster loads, (and NOT to LSI carrying minor landing craft.) Block landing table index numbers are received by regiment from division and are sub-allotted by regiment to craft and ship loads in the order of beaching. When craft beach in flights, block landing table index numbers are normally allotted to craft from right to left across the regimental front. Landing table index numbers run consecutively through the landing table.
(b)	Time of landing is given for the first flights only, namely zero hour; for all other flights, the time required in this column is the time at which subsequent flights are scheduled to touch down, the actual time depending on the situation. These subsequent flights are normally called in to beach by personnel of the naval beach commando.
(c)	This is the serial number allocated to a unit party for movement. It is a combination of the unit serial number and the craft or ship serial, e.g. 12335/46 LST(2); the ship or craft serial, as shown in the example, indicating the mark or type of the ship or craft. Block allotment of ship and craft serials, by types, will be made by division. Where minor landing craft are carried in a landing ship, the <u>ship</u> serial will be given in this column.
(d)	A CO Troops will be detailed for every ship or craft load. A list will be prepared detailing the CO Troops by name and unit. These lists will also indicate the name and unit of a substitute. A copy of this list will be attached to each Landing Table and will also be given a wide circulation to Movement officers and other interested officers. Note that the unit from which the CO Troops is provided is marked by a "0" in column (d) of the landing table.
(e)	Marching parties include all personnel NOT actually carried in their own unit vehicles or motor cycles, nor forming tank or gun crews.
(f)	Vehicle parties include all personnel actually travelling in vehicles. Such personnel will remain with their vehicles or guns throughout the move.
(g)	If supplies are included in the craft load the tonnage will be shown in column (g).
(h)	In the case of vehicles the number will be shown in column (h).
(j)	If stores are included in the craft load the commodity will be shown in column (j). In the case of vehicles the type should appear in the column in the order of discharge.
(l)	The ship or craft serial numbers entered in these columns will be those shown in column (c) except in the case of minor landing craft
(m)	carried in ships. In this case the <u>ship</u> serial is included in the entry in column (c) and the <u>minor craft</u> serials will be entered in columns (l) and (m).
(o)	In this column are put such details as are necessary for the information of users of the table and which have not already become apparent in previous columns.

NOTE: A simple stowage plan for all LST involved will be attached to each Landing Table.

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 23

In 4 pages

Page No. 1

Number of Copies 324
Register No. PG-492

ANNEX NO. 23

TO

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

BUILD-UP

25 February 1944.

Handwritten initials

Copy # 198

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~ BIGOT

ANNEX NO. 23

TO

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

BUILD-UP

1. General.

a. Build-up depends on the repeated use of the same lift. The lift available will vary due to casualties of craft and shipping.

b. The Chief of Transportation in conjunction with the Deputy QM General (Movements), War Office, is responsible for moving to Concentration Areas all units for the build-up as space becomes available, and in the priority prescribed by First US Army. The Transportation Corps is responsible for movement of units forward from Concentration Areas. Movement will be by organizations from home stations to Concentration Areas and to Marshalling Areas.

2. Troop List.

A troop list showing all units under First US Army command in order of their tentative priority of movement in the build-up is shown in Annex 2 a.

3. Alerting of Units.

Units will be alerted for the build-up as for the assault. (See Annex No. 22).

4. Information to be furnished to various Headquarters.

a. First US Army will furnish SOS a complete list of units under the command of First US Army to be transported in the build-up. Such units will be listed in order of their priority of movement overseas.

b. Corps will furnish First US Army a list of all Corps units, attached or assigned, in order of their priority for movement. See Annex No. 23 d for suggested form.

c. Units will furnish direct to Transportation Corps, ETOUSA, the information prescribed by ETO, POM, SSV.

d. See Annex No. 24 for Planning Time Schedule.

5. Waterproofing.

Waterproofing will be completed as prescribed in Annex No. 8 and Annex No. 22.

6. Briefing.

~~a. Briefing will be conducted for the build-up as prescribed for the assault. (See Annex No. 22).~~

b. Army units will either be briefed by a representative of the Army Commander or will be given an envelope, containing necessary information for briefing, at the time the Unit Sheet is delivered.

*See change in Amend. 5, 23 Nov 44,
Page 21, Par. 24a; directly inside
front cover.*

7. Control.

A combined headquarters will be established consisting of a joint staff with representatives of Army, Navy, Air and SOS. This combined headquarters will establish a control organization (BUCCO) which will issue daily list of units for movement, in order of priority, based on forecasts of lift available and the needs of the Force Commander.

8. Allotment of Craft & Shipping.

The allotment of Craft & Shipping and Vehicle Build-up is shown in Annex No. 23 a.

9. Daily Lift.

An Outline Plan of Daily Lift in Personnel and Vehicles in Sustained Movement for various sectors is shown in Annex No. 23 b.

10. Phased Build-up.

A Phased Build-up Program giving times divisions are effective for combat is shown in Annex No. 23 c.

11. Naval Aspects.

a. The Follow-up will arrive in landing ships and landing craft on the second and third tides. Other types of shipping will be used for vehicles and stores as well as build-up personnel from D / 1 on.

b. The aim of all sailing, will be to land the maximum effective force by D / 3 and thereafter to establish a regular daily lift.

c. Two US Divisions will sail from Bristol Channel in preloaded shipping. Subsequent build-up for American Forces will be conducted as follows:

- (1) Personnel Ships - SOUTHAMPTON, PORTLAND.
- (2) MT Ships - SOUTHAMPTON, PLYMOUTH and FALMOUTH.
- (3) LST - SOUTHAMPTON, PORTLAND, BRIXHAM and DARTMOUTH.
- (4) LCT - SOUTHAMPTON to ~~PORTLAND~~. **DARTMOUTH.**
- (5) LCI(L) - SOUTHAMPTON to BRIXHAM.

d. Convoys of MT Ships will be run daily from ports in the West to the Isle of Wight area to join convoys sailing from the Central Sector. Daily return convoys will be run to the Central Sector from FRANCE and from the Isle of Wight area to ports in the West with empty ships to be loaded.

e. Marching personnel of units loaded in MT Ships at PLYMOUTH and FALMOUTH will be carried in LCI(L) or personnel ships from the EAST DEVON ports and possibly WEYMOUTH. Otherwise units will usually sail together from the same harbors or ports even if carried in different convoys.

f. The build-up convoy timing must be strictly adhered to if a satisfactory schedule is to be maintained.

Change as per Amend. 5,
23 Mar 44. R.C.C.

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT
UNCLASSIFIED

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 23
In 4 Pages
Page No. 4

except for craft that beach

g. Unloading on the far shore will be conducted by a ferry service consisting of a large number of minor landing craft, DUKW and engine barges and a proportion of LCT and Rhino ferries.

12. Forms.

A form prescribing the method of listing units for the build-up is shown in Annex No. 23 d. *15 copies will be submitted.*

*additions on page Annex 5,
23 Mar 44, L.C.C.*

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~ BIGOT

MAXIMUM BUILD-UP CAPACITY -- VEHICLES

198

(Effect of weather NOT included)

DAY	LCT		LST		COASTERS		SHIPS		TOTAL
	No	Lift	No	Lift	No	Lift	No	Lift	
D	225	2475	15	900	-	-	-	-	3375)
D/1/2	60	660	43	2580	-	-	-	-	) 6615 3240)
D/1	-	-	35	2100	-	-	21	2835	CRAFT) 2100) 4935
D/1 1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	SHIPPING) 2835)
D/2	-	-	-	-	32	1120	16	2160	4864
D/2 1/2	84	924	11	660	-	-	-	-	
D/3	64	704	15	900	-	-	15	1800	4244
D/3 1/2	-	-	14	840	-	-	-	-	
D/4	-	-	15	900	-	-	15	1800	3936
D/4 1/2	36	396	14	840 (1)	-	-	-	-	(1)
D/5	36	396	13	780	5	150	15	1800	4302
D/5 1/2	36	396	13	780 (1)	-	-	-	-	(1)
D/6	36	396	13	780	5	150	15	1800	4302
D/6 1/2	36	396	13	780 (1)	-	-	-	-	(1)
D/7/	72	792	26	1560	-	-	15	1800	4152
D/21	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	(1)(2)
D/22/	72	792	22	1320	-	-	12	1440	3552 (3)
D/30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
D/31/	60	660	24	1440	-	-	12	1440	3540 (3)
D/36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
D/37/	12	132	18	1080	-	-	12	1440	2652
D/42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
D/43/	-	-	14	840	-	-	8	960	1800
D/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

(See Notes Next Page)

Inclosure No. 18

Annex No. 23 a.

In 2 pagesPage No. 2.

- NOTE: 1. Including capacity of 60 from each sector for Army Group Reserve until D / 17 (Inclusive).
2. In addition to above allotments an additional 12 MT ships will sail from BRISTOL CHANNEL preloaded for the opening of a port. For planning purposes it will be assumed that 3 MT ships sail daily for four days commencing D / 11.
3. Of these at least 80% should be landed over the Eastern US beaches to avoid acute road congestion.
4. Average capacities:
- | | |
|------------|--|
| LCT | 11 Vehicles |
| LST | 60 Vehicles |
| MT Coaster | 30 or 40 Vehicles according to type. |
| MT Ship | 135 Vehicles D / 1, D / 2 (pre-loaded) |
| | 120 Vehicles thereafter. |
5. On the basis of shipping capacity, in addition to the vehicle lift motorcycles can be carried up to 10% of the vehicle lift, on any one day except D Day. Any motorcycles above this count against the vehicle lift in the ratio of six motorcycles to one vehicle.
6. The figure for LST includes a proportion of LST converted for casualty evacuation and working on a longer round trip. This type can be phased to suit the estimated casualties after D / 2 without altering the total lift.
7. Heavy and awkward vehicles should be embarked in LCT and LST; tanks should preferably be loaded in LCT as they are an uneconomical load in LST.
8. In Merchant Shipping vehicle restrictions are:-
- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| MT Coasters up to 5 ton | 80% of lift. |
| Over 5 ton under 10 ton | 20% of lift. |
| MT Ships up to 5 ton | 66-2/3% of lift. |
| Over 5 ton up to 40 ton | 33-1/3% of lift. |
- Although MT ships can carry up to 40 ton lifts, such lifts should not be planned until a port is captured, as it will not be possible to discharge 40 ton lifts by ferry craft in the early stages. In addition vehicle heights will be cut down as far as possible, as for a long sea voyage. Of the vehicles carried in MT ships 33-1/3% must be less than 6'9" in height.
9. It is pointed out that the totals for MT ships shown for the period D / 31 to D / 42 are above the "SEXTANT" figures.

Inclosure No. 18

TOTAL OF THE SECTOR LOADING FACILITIES FOR SUSTAINED MOVEMENT

Sector (a)	Passage Distance (miles) (b)	Maximum Sailing Daily		Lift		Remarks (g)
		Joint (c)	Craft or Ships (d)	Jers. (e)	Veh. (f)	
FALMOUTH	180 (Planning category 200)	Torquay	32 LCT 4 LCI(L) 12 IST 16 LCT 11 LCI(L) Daily Total	(1760) (800) (3600) (880) (220) -	(352) - (720) (176) - -) In reserve.) In reserve. Landward capacity for sustained movement 8890 personnel, 1270 vehicles per day.
		Brixham				
		Dartmouth East				
FALMOUTH	210 (Planning category 200)	Plymouth East	4 Hospital Carriers 1 Personnel ship (ISI(L) LAs)	- 1080	- -) Hospital carriers will sail from Personnel Ships berths. 1 Pers Ship (ISI(L) or LAs) at Plymouth for the personnel lift of the MT ships sailing from Plymouth and Falmouth. Hospital IST can discharge at Turnchapel Harbors. Landward capacity for sustained movement 4200 personnel, 600 vehicles per day.
			1 MT Ship 6 IST Daily Total	480 (1800) 1560	120 (360) 120	
FALMOUTH	240 (Planning category 200)	Falmouth West	2 MT Ships Personnel ship Daily Total	960 720 1680	240 - 240	1 MT ship berth in reserve. Owing to lack of naval escorts Personnel ships will not be able to sail from FALMOUTH. Landward capacity for sustained movement 2520 personnel, 360 vehicles per day.

~~TOP SECRET~~ - BIGOT

TOTAL OF THE SECTOR LOADING FACILITIES FOR SUSTAINED MOVEMENT

- NOTES:
1. British forces only will use Tilbury, London, Newhaven and Portsmouth.
 2. American and British forces both will use Southampton.
 3. American forces will use Lymington, Portland, Dartmouth, Plymouth and Falmouth.
 4. Loading facilities in reserve may be called on up to the maximum landward capacity for any sector.
 5. During detailed planning it is not possible to add together the daily sector totals in order to obtain the maximum daily lift from the U.K. without relating thereto the availability of craft.
 6. Marshalling area designed to hold two (2) days movement.

U.S. PROPERTY

U.S. PROPERTY

~~TOP SECRET~~ - BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

BIGOT

SUSTAINED MOVEMENT - LOADING OF LST, LCT, LSI(L) (or APA), LSI(H) & LCI(L) UNTIL MOVEMENT STABILIZES

	Load D/1 am	Land D/1	Load D/1 pm	Land D/1	Load D/2 am	Land D/2 pm	Load D/2 pm	Land D/2	Load D/3 am	Land D/3 am	Load D/3 pm	Land D/3	Load D/3 pm	Land D/3	Load D/4 am	Land D/4 pm	Load D/4 am	Land D/4	Load D/4 pm	Land D/4	Load D/4 am	Land D/4	Load D/4 pm	Land D/4
Southampton	40 LCT	-	28 LCT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Southampton Town Quay	5 LCI(L)	D/3 am	4 LCI(L)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Southampton Town Quay	7 LST	D/2 pm	6 LST	D/3 am	5 LST	7 LST	D/4 am	D/4 am	5 LST	D/4 pm	5 LST	D/4 pm	5 LST	D/5 am	D/5 pm	5 LST	D/5 pm	D/5 pm	5 LST	D/5 pm	D/5 pm	5 LST	D/6 am	D/6 am
Southampton Old Docks	-	-	-	-	-	1 LSI(H) 3 LSI(L)	D/3 am	D/3 am	-	-	-	-	1 LSI(H) 3 LSI(L)	D/4 am	-	-	D/4 am	D/4 am	1 LSI(H) 3 LSI(L)	D/5 am	D/5 am	1 LSI(H) 3 LSI(L)	D/5 am	D/5 am
Stanswood Bay	12 LCT 2 LCI(L)	D/2 pm	12 LCT 1 LCI(L)	D/3 am	-	-	-	-	12 LCT 2 LCI(L)	D/4 pm	12 LCT 1 LCI(L)	D/4 pm	12 LCT 1 LCI(L)	D/5 am	D/5 pm	12 LCT 2 LCI(L)	D/5 pm	D/5 pm	12 LCT 2 LCI(L)	D/5 pm	D/5 pm	12 LCT 1 LCI(L)	D/6 am	D/6 am
Poole Weymouth	9 LCT 1 LCI(L)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Portland Weymouth	22 LCT 3 LCI(L)	D/2 pm	24 LCT 3 LCI(L)	D/3 am	-	-	-	-	24 LCT 3 LCI(L)	D/4 pm	24 LCT 3 LCI(L)	D/4 pm	24 LCT 3 LCI(L)	D/5 am	D/5 pm	24 LCT 3 LCI(L)	D/5 pm	D/5 pm	24 LCT 3 LCI(L)	D/5 pm	D/5 pm	24 LCT 3 LCI(L)	D/6 am	D/6 am
Portland Weymouth	4 LST 2 LCI(L)	D/3 am	9 LST	D/3 am	9 LST 2 LSI(H)	8 LST	D/4 am	D/4 am	9 LST 2 LSI(H)	D/4 am	8 LST	D/4 am	8 LST	D/4 am	D/4 am	8 LST 2 LSI(H)	D/4 am	D/4 am	8 LST 2 LSI(H)	D/4 am	D/4 am	8 LST	D/4 am	D/4 am
Plymouth	-	-	-	-	1 LSI(L)	-	-	-	1 LSI(L)	D/3 am	-	-	-	-	-	1 LSI(L)	D/4 am	D/4 am	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: In theory the maximum number of LST that can be loaded in 12 hours from D/4 onwards in Southampton is 12. (See Pages 1, 2 and 3 this Annex). This table shows 7 LST loading am and 13 loading pm in order to meet operational landing requirements by tides, on the far shore. In practice it is considered that there will be no specific dividing line between am and pm loading.

TOP SECRET - BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

LOADING OF MT SHIPS UNTIL MOVEMENT STABILIZES

DAY	SOUTHAMPTON	PLYMOUTH		FALMOUTH			
		Cattedown	West Wharf	Berth 9	Berth 10	Berth 11	Berth 8
am	18 Berths	1 Berth	1 Berth		4 Berths		
D / 1	am 8 MT	1 MT		1 MT	1 MT		
pm	6 MT	-			-		
D / 2	am 6 MT		1 MT			1 MT	
pm	6 MT			1 MT			
D / 3	am 6 MT	1 MT			1 MT		
pm	6 MT		1 MT			1 MT	
12 ships sailing per day		1 ship sailing per day		2 ships sailing per day 1 Berth in reserve			

REMARKS:

1. Berth occupation for loading indicated thus:-

↓
2 MT Ships

2. MT Coasters load:- Southampton D / 4 5 Coasters
D / 5 5 Coasters
Thereafter no Coasters are used for MT.

3. MT Ships will not sail from the Bristol Channel during sustained movement except as follows:-

Up to 12 MT/Freight ships carrying approximately 1440 vehicles and 30000 tons d.w. of stores from the Bristol Channel will be pre-loaded probably at Newport between D and D / 10. They will be sailed, as required, in stores coaster convoys but at a rate of not more than 3 MT/Freight ships per convoy.

UNCLASSIFIED

SUSTAINED MOVEMENT

- (M.T. Ships - Loading D-Day onwards)
- (L.C.T. - Loading D / 3 onwards)
- (L.S.T. - Loading D / 4 onwards)
- (LSI, LCI - Loading D / 2 onwards)

Lift	South West	Portland	Southampton
M.T. Ships	3 = 360 vehs	-	12 = 1440 vehs
L.S.T.	-	16 = 960 vehs	10 = 600 vehs Stanswood Bay
L.C.T.	-	48 = 528 vehs	24 = 264 vehs

10 MT Coasters = 350 vehs from Southampton

Total 4152 Vehs daily from D / 4 onward

Additional Vehicle Lift in MT Coasters (Two Days Only)

To load D / 4

Southampton 5 - 175 vehs

To load D / 5

Southampton 5 - 175 vehs

NOTE: Of the 4152 vehicles

240 loaded in MT Ships for YEovil

3912

60 21st Army Group Reserve

3852 Actual Daily Lift

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS
FOR
PHASED BUILD-UP PROGRAM

Day	Daily Lift	Cumulative Lift	Cumulative Totals of Divs								
			Arrivals off Beaches			Completed Unloading			Effective		
			Br	US	Total	Br	US	Total	Br	US	Total
D) Craft) D / 1 Shipping	20060	20060	(3 ($\frac{1}{3}$	2 $\frac{1}{3}$	5) $\frac{2}{3}$	3	2	5	3	2	5)))
D / 2	9924	35019	$4\frac{1}{3}$	$3\frac{1}{3}$	$7\frac{2}{3}$	4	3	(2)7	$3\frac{2}{3}$	$2\frac{2}{3}$	$6\frac{1}{3}$
D / 3	8443	43462	$4\frac{2}{3}$	$3\frac{2}{3}$	$8\frac{1}{3}$	$4\frac{1}{3}$	$3\frac{1}{3}$	$7\frac{2}{3}$	4	3	7
D / 4	7980	51442	$5\frac{1}{3}$	$4\frac{1}{3}$	$9\frac{2}{3}$	$4\frac{2}{3}$	$3\frac{2}{3}$	$8\frac{1}{3}$	$4\frac{1}{3}$	$3\frac{1}{3}$	$7\frac{2}{3}$
D / 5	8280	59722	6	5	11	$5\frac{1}{3}$	$4\frac{1}{3}$	$9\frac{2}{3}$	$4\frac{2}{3}$	$3\frac{2}{3}$	$8\frac{1}{3}$
D / 6	8100	67822	7	6	13	6	5	11	$5\frac{1}{3}$	$4\frac{1}{3}$	$9\frac{2}{3}$
D / 7	8200	76022	$7\frac{2}{3}$	$6\frac{2}{3}$	$14\frac{1}{3}$	7	6	13	6	5	11
D / 8	7800	83822	$8\frac{1}{3}$	$7\frac{1}{3}$	$15\frac{2}{3}$	$7\frac{2}{3}$	$6\frac{2}{3}$	$14\frac{1}{3}$	7	6	13
D / 9	7800	91622	9	8	17	$8\frac{1}{3}$	$7\frac{1}{3}$	$15\frac{2}{3}$	$7\frac{2}{3}$	$6\frac{2}{3}$	$14\frac{1}{3}$
D / 10	7800	99422	$9\frac{1}{3}$	$8\frac{1}{3}$	$17\frac{2}{3}$	9	8	17	$8\frac{1}{3}$	$7\frac{1}{3}$	$15\frac{2}{3}$
D / 11	7800	107222	10	9	19	$9\frac{1}{3}$	$8\frac{1}{3}$	$17\frac{2}{3}$	9	8	17
D / 12	7800	115022	$10\frac{2}{3}$	$9\frac{2}{3}$	$20\frac{1}{3}$	10	9	19	$9\frac{1}{3}$	$8\frac{1}{3}$	$17\frac{2}{3}$
D / 13	7800	122822	$11\frac{1}{3}$	$10\frac{1}{3}$	$21\frac{2}{3}$	$10\frac{2}{3}$	$9\frac{2}{3}$	$20\frac{1}{3}$	10	9	19
D / 14	7800	130622	12	11	23	$11\frac{1}{3}$	$10\frac{1}{3}$	$21\frac{2}{3}$	$10\frac{2}{3}$	$9\frac{2}{3}$	$20\frac{1}{3}$

- NOTES: (1) It has been assumed that preloaded build-up formations which arrive in MT Ships on D / 1 will be unloaded and become effective by D / 2. Subsequent build-up formations are assumed to complete unloading on the day after sailing, and to become effective on the second day after sailing (with exception at note (2) below).
- (2) It has been assumed that approximately two thirds of a division in LST arrive and unload on D / 2 and become effective by D / 3.
- (3) Above table is exclusive of Airborne Troops.

[REDACTED] - BIGOT
HEADQUARTERS
(Unit)

BUILD-UP PRIORITY TABLE

Priority Number	Unit Serial Number	Unit or Detachment	Part of Unit	Final Location Prior to Concentration		Debar-ation Area	Movement Strength		Remarks
				Place	Coord-inates		Pers	Vehs	
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF TABLE:

Reference Column

- a. Priority numbers to correspond with column c.
 - b. Units or detachments of units will be listed in order of their priority for movement overseas. If a unit does not move as a whole unit, each detachment will be listed separately, and given a priority number in accordance with its order of movement.
 - c. If a unit does not move as a whole indicate whether this is the 1st, 2nd, etc. or last part to move.
 - d. Beach on which unit will land.
- GX.**

NOTE: Build-up Priority Tables will be completed for all Pre-loaded Build-up and all regular Build-up units.

For addition see Amend. 5, 27 Mar 44, Page 12, Par 24 g; directly inside front cover, S.C.E.

FINAL ASSEMBLY & LOADING PLAN FOR INITIAL MOVEMENT -- BRISTOL CHANNEL

Port	Berth or Hard	Berths for Military use	Ships	Lift Personnel	MT	Force or Formation	Loading Time Required	To start	To arrive	Remarks	
											a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l
Newport	South Dock	) MT Ships	6	6480	1620		4 days	MT D-5 to D-2		North Dock in reserve
	North Dock		2	-	-						
Cardiff	South Dock	Personnel Ships	2	4000	-		1 day	Pers D-2			
	Queens Dock Import	Personnel Ships	2	10480	1620		1 day	Pers D-2			
	" " "Shroeters)	MT Ships	4	2160	540	FIRST US BUILD UP DIVISION)	2 days	MT D-4toD-3 MT D-3toD-2	D/1	Personnel on MT ships will, as far as possible, be embarked in the last 24 hrs. Vehicle parties will return to camps for briefing.	
Barry	No. 2 Docks	MT Ships	4	6700	675		2 days	MT D-3toD-2			
Swansea	Prince of Wales Dk	) MT Coaster	2	560	140		2 days	MT D-4toD-3		
	Kings Dock		12	3360	840	SECOND US BUILD UP DIVISION	1 day	Pers D-2			
Port Talbot Barry Cardiff	Talbot Wharf	) MT Coasters MT Ships MT Ships MT Ships	4	10000	-		2 days	MT D-4toD-3		
	No. 2 Dock		2	13920	980		2 days	MT D-4toD-3			
	Queens Dk Shroeters		4	560	140		2 days	MT D-5toD-4	D/2	Personnel on MT ships & coasters will, as far as possible, be embarked in the last 24 hrs.	
	" " Import		1	2160	540		2 days	MT D-5toD-4 MT D-6toD-5			
Newport	South Dock	) MT Ships MT Ships	6	2700	675		2 days	MT D-7toD-6		Vehicle parties will return to camps for briefing.
	North Dock		1	3240	810						
			1	540	135						
			1	23120	3280						

T - BIGOT

T - BIGOT

BIGOT

INITIAL MOVEMENT - LOADING OF MT SHIPS & MT COASTERS

Day	Plymouth		Falmouth		Newport		Cardiff		Barry No. 2 Docks	Swansea		Pt. Talbot Talbot Wharf
	Cattedown	West Wharf	Berth 9	Berth 10	Berth 11	Berth 8	South Dock	North Dock		Queens Import Berths	Dock Shroeters		Prince of Wales Dock	Kings Dock
D - 7	-	-	-	6 Berths	2 Berths	4 Berths	1 Berth	4 Berths	4 Berths	2 Berths	12 Berths	2 Berths
D - 6	-	-	-	6 MT Ships Landing	1 MT Ship D/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
D - 5	-	-	-	-	-	4 MT Ships Landing	-	-	-	-	-	-
D - 4	-	-	-	-	-	D / 2	1 MT Ship	-	4 MT Ships	-	-	-
D - 3	-	-	-	-	-	4 MT Ships	Landing D/2	Landing D/2	Landing D/2	4 MT Coasters	24 MT Coasters	4 MT Coasters
D - 2	-	-	-	12 MT Ships Landing D/1	-	Landing D/1	1 MT Ship	4 MT Ships	4 MT Ships	Landing D/2	Landing D/2	-
D - 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	Landing D/1	Landing D/1	Landing D/1	-	-	-
D	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Berth occupation for loading indicated thus:-

2 MT
↓
Ships

BUILD-UP CAPACITY - PERSONNEL

DAY	Personnel lift or craft/ship- ping carrying vehicles		LCI(L)		LSI(L) APA		LSI(H) LSI(M)		Personnel Ships		TOTAL
			No.	Cap- acity	No.	Cap- acity	No.	Cap- acity	No.	Cap- acity	
D	16875		46	9200	11	18500	-		-		63975
D / 1/2	16200		16	3200	-		-		-		
D / 1	10500	11340			-		-		4	8000	29940
D / 1 1/2	-				-		-				
D / 2	-	13120			-		-		5	10000	34440
D / 2 1/2	7920		17	3400	-		-				
D / 3	8020	7200	8	1600	4	6400	3	2400	-	-	29820
D / 3 1/2	4200										
D / 4	4500	7200	-	-	4	6400	3	2400	-	-	27650
D / 4 1/2	6150		5	1000							
D / 5	5880	7800	4	800	4	6400	3	2400	-	-	30160
D / 5 1/2	5880		5	1000							
D / 6	5880	7800	4	800	4	6400	3	2400	-	-	30160
D / 6 1/2	5880		5	1000							
D / 7 to D / 21	18960		9	1800	4	6400	2	2400	-	-	29560

~~TOP SECRET~~

PLANNING FORECAST OF ALLOCATION OF BUILD-UP SHIPPINGVEHICLE LIFT TO D / 17

<u>DAY</u>	<u>Total estimated Shipping Capacity</u>		<u>LIST A</u> <u>First US Army</u> <u>Incl. portion</u> <u>Ninth Air Force</u>	
	<u>Daily Lift</u>	<u>Cumulative Totals</u>	<u>Daily Lift</u>	<u>Cumulative Totals</u>
D/D / 1 (initial lift of Naval Forces)	19660		8715	*
D / 1 Ships	5575		2835	
D / 2	9699		4864	
D / 3	8510		4244	
D / 4	7740		3876	
D / 5	8340		4242	
D / 6	8340	67864	4242	33018
D / 7	8040		4092	
D / 8	8040		4092	
D / 9	8040		4092	
D / 10	8040		4092	
D / 11 (1)	360) 8040)		360) 4092)	
D / 12 (1)	360) 8040)		360) 4092)	
D / 13 (1)	360) 8040)		360) 4092)	
D / 14 (1)	360) 8040)		360) 4092)	
D / 15	8040		4092	
D / 16	8040		4092	
D / 17	8040	157744	4092	79470

(1) Incl. special pre-loaded ships for the opening of a port.

NOTE: No allowance has been included for weather.

Inclosure No. 22

ANNEX No. 24
(Revised as of 9 March 1944)

PLANNING TIME SCHEDULE

<u>TIME</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
Y - 92	First US Army issues Operations Plan "NEPTUNE".
Y - 90	Final Planning starts on Corps and Divisional level.
Y - 82 to Y - 81	V Corps Amphibious Training Exercise for Force "O".
Y - 80	Corps submit to First US Army final list of Beach Defense Targets for prearranged Naval and Air Fire Support.
Y - 75	First US Army submits to 21st Army Group final list of Beach Defense Targets for prearranged Naval and Air Fire Support.
Y - 66 March 27 th	Corps submit to Army final Landing Tables for Forces "O", "U" and "B", and Build-up Priority Tables for remainder Corps and attached units.
Y - 61 1 April	First US Army submits to ETO Landing Tables for Force "O", "U" and "B", and Build-up Priority Tables for remainder First US Army. Army and Corps issue Alert Order, including administrative instructions, to all organic and attached units.
Y - 65 to Y - 63	VII Corps Amphibious Training Exercise for Force "U".
Y - 58	Detailed and final stores tables from First US Army to 21st Army Group.
Y - 55	Army submits to 21st Army Group final Landing Tables and Build-up Priority Tables for Army units and on behalf of 9th Air Force and CTF 122.
Y - 50 12 April	Corps submit to First US Army advance requisitions for estimated personnel losses as prescribed in Annex No. 3.
Y - 46 16 April	All alerted units return to T/C, ETOUSA completed forms prescribed in ETO POM SSV.
15 April Y - 45 to Y - 15	Units move to concentration and marshalling areas in conformity with movement orders issued through T/C, ETOUSA.
Y - 45	Army receives from Joint C-in-C's Final Fire Support Plan.
Y - 38 to Y - 34	Dress Rehearsal for Force "U".

~~SECRET~~

BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 24

In 2 Pages

Page No. 2

<u>TIME</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
Y - 30	Army issues to Corps final Fire Support Plan.
2 May to 4 May	Y - 30 Dress Rehearsal for Force "O". to Y - 28
11 May	Y - 21 Concentration of Assault and Follow-up, and early Build-up units completed.
Y - 15	Final instructions issued by Army to subordinate commanders.
17 May	CG, First US Army holds final conference with assault Corps and Division Commanders.
Y - 15 to Y	Assault, Follow-up, and Preloaded Build-up complete waterproofing, briefing and marshalling. Units embark in accordance with orders received through T/C, ETOUSA. Early Build-up units receive final Army administrative order or instructions just prior to marshalling.

~~SECRET~~

BIGOT

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 25

In 3 pages

Page No. 1

Number of Copies 324
Register No. PG-492

ANNEX 25

TO

FIRST US ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

SOE/SO PLAN

25 February 1944

ANNEX No. 25

TO

FIRST US ARMY OPERATIONS PLANNEPTUNESOE/SO PLAN1. EMPLOYMENT OF RESISTANCE GROUPS.a. General Considerations.

The types and intensity of activities which will be directed by Resistance Groups against the GERMAN occupying forces on the invasion of FRANCE cannot be fully assessed until the time for action comes. However, widespread pre-arranged -- and to a certain degree controlled -- acts of sabotage will be carried out, against specific types of targets, principally railway communications. Action will also be taken to delay the road movements of ENEMY reserves, especially armoured formations, near the bridgehead. In addition, wide-spread guerilla activity by small bands of lightly armed FRENCHMEN operating in the ENEMY's back areas will undoubtedly take place. This activity will be organized and co-ordinated, to the fullest extent possible, by S.O.E./S.C. Headquarters, LONDON, through BRITISH, FRENCH, and AMERICAN officers already in the field and by others who will be dispatched before and after invasion. It will be designed to cause the maximum confusion in the ENEMY's rear and the cumulative effect of attacks against tele-communications, road traffic, headquarters, dumps, and GAF targets, will be considerable. In certain areas of FRANCE particularly suitable for the development of such activity because of local conditions and terrain, guerilla warfare may reach a scale approaching that of minor military diversions.

b. Type Missions.

It must be remembered that the primary mission of Resistance Groups is strategic rather than tactical. The ENEMY will undoubtedly carry out large scale evacuations and severely restrict the mobility of inhabitants in battle areas behind the front line. Furthermore, the time lag in getting operations orders through to Resistance Groups will generally prevent their taking action which will have a direct bearing on the tactical situation.

c. Conclusion.

The support which Resistance Groups can be expected to give to the land fighting in FRANCE while not having a direct bearing on the immediate tactical situation should appreciably affect the strategic development of military operations.

2. S.O. DETACHMENT.a. Functions.

A Special Operations Detachment will be attached to the Army G-3 Section for the purpose of advising the Army Commander on the potentialities of Resistance Groups and, in consultation with G-3, on the appropriate action to be taken by them in support of the Army Plan. Requirements for support from Resistance Groups for the Army Plan, including mission requests, will be transmitted through S.O. radio channels to SOE/SO Headquarters, LONDON. There they will be reviewed and acted upon in accordance with the current strategic situation. A similar Detachment will be attached to Army Group to co-ordinate the requests emanating from the various Army Headquarters.

NEPTUNE

Annex No. 25

In 3 pages

Page No. 3

b. Composition.

(1) Main Body (Army Hq).

(7 officers,
19 E.M.)

To carry out functions described in paragraph a above.

(2) Detachable Staff.

(2 officers,
1 E.M.)

For attachment to an isolated corps, effecting a wide envelopment or breakthrough; to perform the same duties as the Main Body at Army Headquarters.

(3) Liaison Officers.

(4 officers)

To accompany the leading elements of the attack in order to pick up over-run AMERICAN and ALLIED officers connected with SOE/SO Headquarters who have been operating behind the lines and to bring them to Army Headquarters.

~~TOP SECRET~~
N

~~RESTRICTED~~

Number of Copies 324

Register No.: 21-16-5

.....
: TOP SECRET :
: Auth: CG First Army :
: Date 16 May 1944 :
: Initials SM :
:.....

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

ANNEX 26

TO

OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

SMOKE PLAN

Classification changed to
~~RESTRICTED~~ 14 SEP 1944
by authority of C of S, G-2, WDGS

by [Signature]

E. JOHNSON
Colonel, Infantry
CUSTOMER

APPROVED: [Signature]

W. B. KEAN,
Brigadier General, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:
Same as Operation
Plan "NEPTUNE"

~~RESTRICTED~~

198

~~RESTRICTED~~

11 May 1944

~~RESTRICTED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

~~RESTRICTED~~
UNCLASSIFIED

Annex No. 26
In 2 pages
Page No. 1

ANNEX 26
TO
OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

SMOKE PLAN

SECTION I
GENERAL

1. This smoke plan consists of three parts - (1) Smoke Support Plan (Tactical), (2) Smoke Screening Plan of the Beach Maintenance Areas, (3) Smoke Screening Plan of the Mulberry A Area. Detailed plans, requirements and basic data will be found in appendices attached hereto.

SECTION II
SMOKE SUPPORT PLAN (TACTICAL)

1. The use of tactical smoke in landing operations will be under the control of the Naval Task Force Commander until the troops are established ashore and the Commander of Landing Forces assumes command.

2. Detailed plans and methods of execution involving close smoke support (tactical) during landing operations will be prepared and finally concluded by Naval Commanders of Forces "O" and "U" in direct collaboration with appropriate Corps and Division Commanders of the First U. S. Army.

3. Aircraft smoke will be directed and controlled by and obtained through request to Naval Commander, Western Task Force. Sixteen (16) planes (A20 BOSTONS), having one hour in the assault area are available. Requests are required to reach UXBRIDGE at least six hours before mission is required. Once in the air the missions cannot be changed except to cancel the mission or to delay it within this limited endurance. Requests for air craft smoke missions must include the coordinates of the down wind point of origin and the desired length and axis of the screen.

4. Smoke will be employed to the fullest extent but with due regard to its effect on other units and in accordance with prearranged plans, except in grave emergency.

5. For further details, see Appendix 1 to Annex 26, SMOKE SUPPORT PLAN (TACTICAL)

SECTION III
SMOKE SCREENING PLAN - BEACH MAINTENANCE AREAS

1. Provision has been made to smoke screen beach maintenance areas for a continuous period of eight hours each day. It is intended that this period will be limited to the hours of darkness.

2. This plan involves the employment of M2 (small Bessler) fog oil generators in sufficient number (24) to smoke an area approximately two miles wide and three to five miles long on each beach.

3. Personnel required to operate generators will be drawn from the Chemical Decontamination Companies of the Engineer Special Brigades.

4. Materiel and supplies for generators will commence landing on D / 1 and operation is intended commencing D / 1.

5. Reinforcement of the screen, if required, will be possible by use of smoke pots from D / 1. No smoke pots will be available for use on D day.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~RESTRICTED~~

~~RESTRICTED~~
UNCLASSIFIED

Annex No. 26
In 2 Pages
Page No. 2

6. For further details, see Appendix No. 2 to Annex 26, SMOKE SCREENING PLAN - BEACH MAINTENANCE AREAS.

SECTION IV
SMOKE SCREENING PLAN - MULBERRY A AREA

1. Provision has been made to smoke screen Mulberry A area for a continuous period of eight hours each day. It is intended that this period will be limited to the hours of darkness.

2. This plan involves the initial employment of 48 M2 (small Bessler) fog oil generators from the beach side, and 30 Esso (large) generators mounted on trawlers standing off the beach for use when wind direction is on-shore. Later, on D / 7, the 48 small generators are replaced by 30 Esso generators which are landed on that date.

3. Personnel required to operate shore generators, and trawler generators will be from Chemical Smoke Generator Battalion.

4. Materiel and supplies for shore generators will commence landing on D / 2; trawlers equipped with generators will be in position of readiness for operation on D / 3. Provision has been made for operation until D / 90, on a progressively decreasing scale of operation.

5. For further details see Appendix 3 to Annex 26, SMOKE SCREENING PLAN - MULBERRY A AREA.

UNCLASSIFIED

SMOKE SUPPORT PLAN
(TACTICAL)

UNCLASSIFIED

1. Purpose.

The purpose of this Appendix is to present the smoke support plan based upon established policies and those considerations of employment and requirements as are envisaged as to the employment of tactical smoke in OPERATION NEPTUNE.

2. Policies.

Smoke will be employed to the fullest extent but with due regard to its effect on other units and in accordance with prearranged plans, except in grave emergency.

The use of tactical smoke in landing operations will be under the control of the Naval Task Force Commander until the troops are established ashore and the Commander of Landing Forces assumes command.

The effectiveness of tactical smoke in a joint landing operation will depend largely upon the degree of coordination effected of all smoke requirements involved in such an operation. Some of these requirements may be anticipated, while others will arise at the time of the landing. Coordination of smoke demands will require complete understanding and cooperation between respective Naval and Landing Force Commanders concerned.

It is intended that all details for close smoke support during landing operations will be determined and finally decided upon by the Naval Task and Landing Force Commanders concerned. In the event that smoke protection may be required at some distance from the landing beaches, but in support thereof, it is intended that coordinating responsibility will be invested in the Naval Commander, Western Task Force and the Commanding General, First U.S. Army.

Aircraft smoke will be directed and controlled by and obtained through request to Naval Commander, Western Task Force. Sixteen (16) planes (A20 BOSTONS), having one hour in the assault area are available. Requests are required to reach UKBRIDGE at least six hours before mission is required. Once in the air the missions cannot be changed except to cancel the mission or to delay it within this limited endurance. Requests for air craft smoke missions must include the coordinates of the down wind point of origin and the desired length and axis of the screen.

3. Considerations of Employment.

Decisions as to whether smoke will be used at the time of landing will depend upon the existing weather conditions. It follows that no definite decisions or plan can be made prior to the time of assault as to the use of smoke, although adequate means for its production and various plans applicable to meet varying conditions must be prepared and available for instant use. This will require complete understanding and cooperation between respective Naval and Landing Force Commanders or their representatives as to appropriate methods and means of employing smoke under all possible conditions of weather and anticipated emergencies.

First consideration in the use of smoke should be that it does not hinder or prevent observation of supporting air, naval, and army bombardment fires. As a rule, no screening tactical smoke will be placed on or along landing beaches. The exception to the above, however, may be that under certain circumstances with an on-shore wind, smoke may be of temporary greater value placed on or along the landing beaches, than the supporting fires which the smoke hinders or prevents.

One smoke requirement which is anticipated at this time is the provision of a flank smoke screen on the western flank of Utah beach for the protection of those troops landing thereon, against enemy fire from shore batteries throughout D day. Such a screen would also afford protection for naval landing craft which will be subjected to the same shore fire prior to and at the time of landing.

A second requirement will be the anticipated call for smoke screening of designated targets on or in rear of beach areas at the time of landing, when fire support including smoke support will be at a minimum. During this critical period, it is believed that naval gun fire employing "P" shell may be the most effective means of screening such targets.

4. Control.

The control of smoke used tactically, as opposed to area screening, must rest in the senior naval officer of the unit smoking.

The use of smoke will be directed and controlled by the following senior officers:

<u>Smoke laying agency</u>	<u>Directing Senior</u>
(a) Aircraft	N.C., T.F.
(b) Landing ships and craft	Naval Assault Force Commander, or his designated representative.
(c) Minor support and patrol craft	"
(d) Gunfire battleships and cruisers	"
(e) Gunfire destroyers	"

5. Directive for Smoke Support.

The following will govern the planning for and the employment of tactical smoke in Operation NEPTUNE:

The use of tactical smoke in landing operations will be under the control of the Naval Task Force Commander until the troops are established ashore and the Commander of Landing Forces assumes command.

Smoke will be employed to the fullest extent, but with due regard to its effect on other units and in accordance with prearranged plans, except in grave emergency.

Detailed plans and methods of execution involving smoke support tactical during landing operations will be prepared and finally concluded by Commanders of Operating Forces "O" and "U" in direct collaboration with appropriate Corps and Division Commanders of the First U. S. Army. Naval Commanders, Force "O" and "U" have been directed to prepare, by means of appropriate plans, by proper positioning of the available primary surface smoking craft, as well as by readiness to help with existing smoke, prompt smoke protection for craft on route to and on the assault beaches, and troops on the beaches (Reference - Use of Smoke in Operation OVERLORD - NCWTF).

Aircraft smoke will be directed and controlled by and obtained through request to Naval Commander, Western Task Force. Sixteen (16) planes (A20 BOSTONS), having one hour in the assault area are available. Requests are required to reach UXBRIDGE at least six hours before mission is required. Once in the air the missions cannot be changed except to cancel the mission or to delay it within this limited endurance. Requests for aircraft smoke missions must include the coordinates of the downwind point of origin and the desired length and axis of the screen. Naval Commanders Force "O" and "U" have been directed to prepare plans for screening by aircraft smoke against enemy batteries, as considered necessary by them. Each plan to provide for at least four wind directions, giving coordinates of downwind point of origin and the desired

length of screen in each case. (Reference - Use of Smoke in Operation OVER-
 LOED - NCWTF).

6. Sources and characteristics of smoke available to naval use from surface craft during NEPTUNE are -

Continuous smoke laying capabilities of various smoke craft at normal speeds.

- (1) DDs with Smoke Screen Generators Mk I (FS)
 12,800 yards (6½ to 85 minutes of smoke)
- (2) Ams, PC, YMSs with Smoke Screen Generators Mk II (FS)
 3,200 yards (6½ to 21 minutes of smoke)
- (3) PTs with Smoke Screen Generator Mk 6 (FM)
 3,000 yards (2½ to 25 minutes of smoke)
- (4) LCS(S), PCs, SCs, YMSs, with Smoke Screen Generator Mk 3 (HC)
 1,800 yards (with 1 load of pots) (6 minutes of smoke)
- (5) LCP(L) with No. 24 Smoke Generators.
 3,600 yards (with 1 load of pots) (12 minutes of smoke)
- (6) APA, LCI(L), LST with Bessler Fog Oil Smoke Generators
 9,000 yards (with 1 drum). (30 minutes of smoke)
- (7) LCI(L), LCT with Mk II Smoke Barrels.
 5,000 yards (20 minutes of smoke)

Smoke equipment of ships and craft of the Western Naval Task Force is as follows -

- (1) Cruisers and Destroyers - funnel smoke.
- (2) DDs - Mark I Smoke Generators
- (3) PCs - 6 with Mark II Smoke Generators;
 12 with Mark III Smoke Generators.
- (4) AM - Mark II Smoke Generators.
- (5) YMS - 7 with Mark II Smoke Generators;
 14 with Mark III Smoke Generators.
- (6) SC - Mark III Smoke Generator.
- (7) APA - Bessler Fog Oil Generators.
- (8) LST - Bessler Fog Oil Generators.
- (9) LCI(L) - 60 with Bessler Fog Oil Generators; 36 with Mark II
 Smoke Barrels (to have Bessler installed)
- (10) LCT - Mark II Smoke Barrels.
- (11) LCS(S) - Mark III Smoke Generator.
- (12) LCP(L) (Smokers) - No. 24 Smoke Generators.
- (13) Smoke may also be laid by means of a limited amount of WP Shell
 on battleships, cruisers, and destroyers.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

Appendix No. 1
To Annex 26
In 4 pages
Page No. 4

7. Sources and characteristics of smoke from aircraft are -

Boston (A-20) Aircraft fitted with:

(1) M-20 Smoke tanks

Speed	280 MPH
Length of screen	2.5 miles
Height of screen	800 feet

(2) M-10 Smoke tanks

Speed	280 MPH
Length of screen	2 miles
Height of screen	800 feet

100 lb (WP) smoke bombs produce smoke for 3 to 6 minutes and are suitable for use against land batteries.

Boston (A-20) aircraft can be expected to remain on station for one hour.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

SMOKE SCREENING PLAN
BEACH MAINTENANCE AREAS

UNCLASSIFIED

1. OMAHA.

a. Method.

Employment of 24 M2 fog oil generators augmented with smoke pots if required.

b. Operating Personnel.

30th Chemical Decontamination Company assigned to 5th Engineer Special Brigade.

c. Area to be screened.

Initially only the central portion of Beach OMAHA will be screened (see overlay attached). Later, as supplies and personnel become available the entire beach maintenance area will be covered if required. (Includes period to be operated D / 1 to D / 16).

d. Smoking schedule.

Initially on schedule of hours of dusk, darkness, and dawn. Later, on alerts as required.

e. Control.

Under control of AA artillery commander who will coordinate with Naval Commander. A liaison officer from the Chemical Decontamination Company will be present at AAA control center; later to be replaced by a liaison officer from the Chemical Smoke Generator Battalion.

f. Supply.

(1) Fog oil and petrol will be landed sufficient for 8 hours operation of the M2 generators beginning D day and continuing to D / 16.

(2) #24 smoke generators (British) (smoke pots) will be landed in barges

8,700	-	D / 1
4,900	-	D / 2
4,900	-	D / 3

2. UTAH.

a. Method.

Employment of 24 M2 fog oil generators augmented with smoke pots if required. D / 6 the number of M2 generators will increase to 48.

b. Operating Personnel.

33rd Chemical Decontamination Company assigned to 1st Engineer Special Brigade.

c. Area to be screened.

Initially the Southern portion of Beach UTAH will be screened. (See overlay). As installations increase and additional smoke making equipment becomes available more of beach maintenance area can be covered as needed. (Includes period to be operated D / 1 to D / 16).

d. Smoking schedule.

Initially on schedule of hours of dusk, darkness, and dawn. Later, on alerts as required.

e. Control.

Under control of AA artillery commander who will coordinate with Naval Commander. A liaison officer from the 33rd Chemical Decontamination Company

will be present at AAA control center.

f. Supply.

(1) Fog oil and petrol will be landed sufficient for 8 hours operation of the M2 generators (24 generators to D / 6, 48 thereafter.

(2) #24 smoke generators (British) (smoke pots) will be landed in barges.

10,500	-	D / 1
4,900	-	D / 2
4,900	-	D / 3

3. Special Considerations.

a. No equipment is available to Army for smoking of beaches in the event of on-shore winds. This requires that coordination be effected between the AAA commander on each beach and the Naval Commander of each beach to acquire naval cooperation for smoke making from craft capable of making smoke should such prove feasible and necessary.

b. Personnel furnished by the Chemical Decontamination Companies is limited to present lift. Should additional personnel be necessary particularly if the screens should have to be augmented with smoke pots, they will be requested from Engineer Special Brigades in each area.

c. Transport available to the Chemical Decontamination Companies is limited to present lift. As a consequence it will be necessary to use transport from Engineer Special Brigades for placing smoke generators and supplies.

4. Basic Data.

M2 generator,

Weight empty, crated	210 pounds
Weight empty, uncrated	117 pounds
Height	23 3/8"
Width	16 3/8"
Length	31 1/2"
Consumption of fog oil	53 American gallons per hour
Petrol consumption	5 1/3 American gallons per hour.
Water consumption	2 1/2 American gallons per hour.

Spacing	Night - 150 yards
	Day - 75 yards

Operators Required	1 per generator
--------------------	-----------------

Total Personnel Required including Supply	50 per 24 generators
---	----------------------

Fog Oil.

Shipped in 40 gallons (Imperial)	drums
48 gallons (American)	

Petrol.

Shipped in Jerricans,
6 1/2" x 13 1/2" x 18 1/2"
Capacity - 5 gallons (American)
Weight, filled - 42 pounds.

#24 Smoke Generators (British)

Weight - 35 pounds (70 per ton)
Burning time - 12 minutes
Spacing - day 15 yds (120 per mile)

night 30 yds (60 per mile)
Operators required - 30 per mile (day)
15 per mile (night)
Effective length of screen - 800 yards.

UNCLASSIFIED

5. Tonnages for Beach Smoking.

a. OMAHA.

	<u>Fog Oil</u>	<u>Smoke Pots</u>	<u>Total</u>
D	400	---	400
D / 1	---	135	135
D / 2	---	80	80
D / 3	---	80	80
D / 4	---	---	---
D / 5	---	---	---
D / 6	81	---	81
D / 7	42	---	42
D / 8	60	---	60
D / 9	---	---	---
D / 10	---	---	---
D / 11	60	---	60
D / 12	---	---	---
D / 13	66	---	66
D / 14	---	---	---
D / 15	---	---	---
D / 16	---	---	---
TOTAL	709	295	1004

b. UTAH.

D	280	---	280
D / 1	---	145	145
D / 2	---	80	80
D / 3	---	80	80
D / 4	---	---	---
D / 5	---	---	---
D / 6	135	---	135
D / 7	---	---	---
D / 8	147	---	147
D / 9	---	---	---
D / 10	135	---	135
D / 11	135	---	135
D / 12	12	---	12
D / 13	135	---	135
D / 14	135	---	135
D / 15	---	---	---
D / 16	---	---	---
TOTAL	1114	305	1389

UNCLASSIFIED

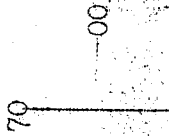
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~
BIGOT

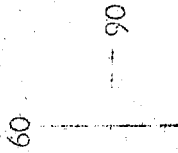
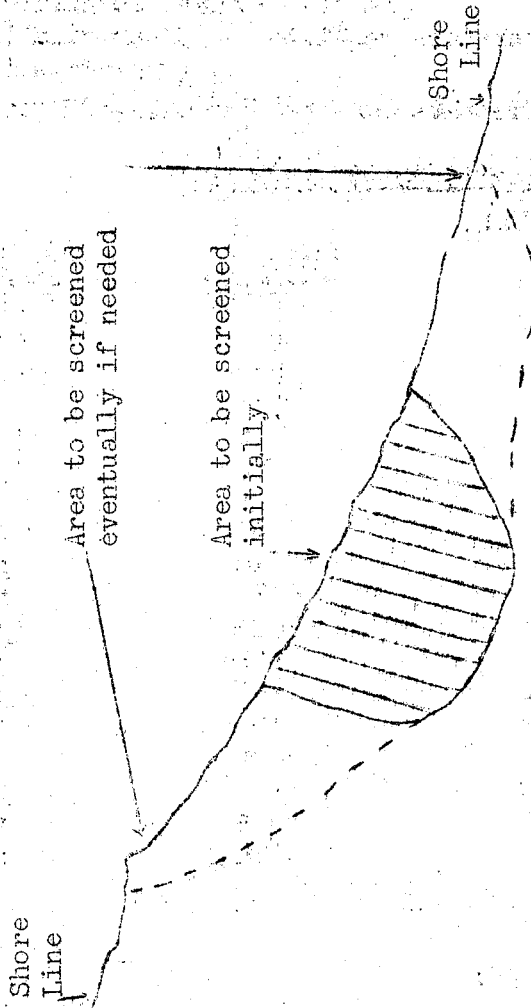
Overlay to accompany
Appendix 2 to Annex 26,
First U.S. Army Operations
Plan NEPTUNE.

Smoke Screening plan -
Beach Maintenance Areas
OF/AMA

1:100,000



ENGLISH CHANNEL



~~SECRET~~
-4-

BIGOT

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

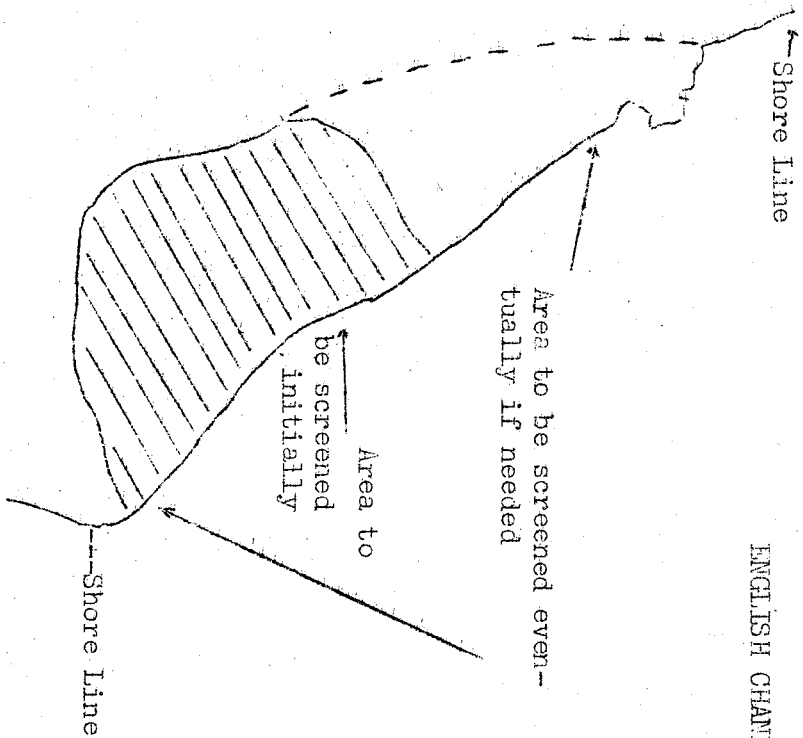
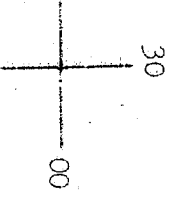
Overlay to accompany
Appendix 2 to Annex 26
First U.S. Army (Operations
Plan NEPTUNE)

Smoke Screening Plan-
Beach Maintenance Areas
UTAH

1:100,000

FIG 1

-5-



UNCLASSIFIED

FIG 1

SMOKE SCREENING PLAN

MULBERRY A AREA

1. Seaward Screen for on-shore Winds.

a. Method.

Employment of 30 Esso fog oil generators mounted on trawlers.

b. Operating Personnel.

Generator crews of 4 men to each trawler and additional technical and administrative personnel will be furnished by the 79th and 80th Chemical Smoke Generator Companies.

c. Area to be screened.

Such portion of the Mulberry A and Gooseberry #2 area as are necessary in the presence of on-shore or along shore winds. (See overlay attached).

d. Beginning D + 3 during the hours of dusk, darkness and dawn. Later, on alerts as required. Provision has been made for operation until D + 90, on a progressively decreasing scale of operation.

e. Control.

Under control of AA artillery commander who will coordinate with Naval Commander for employment of smoke and movement and placement of trawlers. Trawler fleet commander will receive instructions through liaison officer of Chemical Smoke Battalion at AAA control center.

f. Supply.

Trawlers will arrive off beach with approximately 2½ days smoke-making supplies. Subsequent supply to be provided from means independent of Army lift or beach tonnage.

2. Landward Screen for off-shore Winds.

a. Method.

Initially 48 M2 (Bessler) fog oil generators will be employed, augmented by the 24 M2 generators provided for beach screening. (Total available D + 2 - 72). D + 7 48 Esso fog oil generators will be landed for total or partial employment as required.

b. Operating Personnel.

D + 12 170 officers and enlisted men from the 84th and 161st Chemical Smoke Generator Companies will be landed to operate 48 M2 generators landed at same time and to take over operation of 24 M2 generators landed D day for beach screening. D + 6 the remainder of the two companies will land with Esso generator equipment.

c. Area to be screened.

Mulberry A and Gooseberry #2 area and contiguous beach maintenance areas. Equipment provided will be adequate for screening of both beach maintenance and Mulberry areas except for on-shore winds. (See overlay attached).

d. Smoking schedule.

During the hours of dusk, darkness and dawn. On alerts.

e. Control.

Under control of AA artillery commander who will coordinate with Naval Commander for permission to make smoke which may drift over water. Liaison officer from smoke battalion will be at AAA control center.

f. Supply.

Fog oil and petrol will be landed beginning D / 2 for operation of 12 generators 8 hours a day. Fog oil, fuel oil, and petrol will be landed D / 7 for operation of 30 Esso generators 8 hours a day. Should both Esso and 12 generators be required for maintenance of the screen, such maintenance will be possible for fewer than 8 hours per day until additional supply adjustments can be effected for delivery at ports in United Kingdom and shipment to the Mulberry area.

3. Special Considerations.

- a. Trawler captain will maintain discipline of all personnel aboard.
- b. Rations put aboard trawlers for Army personnel will be pooled with RN rations provided for trawler crews.
- c. Ration Accessory Convenience packets put aboard trawlers will be in sufficient number for Army personnel only.
- d. Operational details involving trawlers, exclusive of smoke making, should be coordinated between Naval Commander and the trawler fleet commander.
- e. Decision to lay smoke will be the responsibility of the AAA commander. Disposition of smoke-making equipment and control of smoke troops will be the responsibility of the Smoke Generator Battalion commander. The Smoke Battalion will be attached to the 49th AAA Brigade for operations.

4. Basic Data.

Esso Fog Oil Generator (M1)

Weight, empty	3000 lbs.
Weight, full	5400 lbs.
Height	6' 1"
Width	5' 6"
Length	8'
Cubage uncrated	248 C/F
Fuel Requirements	
Fog Oil	100 gal. per hour - day
	60 gal. per hour - moonlight
Fuel Oil	7 gal. per hour
Petrol	1/3 gal. per hour
Water	6 gal. per hour

Tank Capacities.

Fog Oil	100 gal.
Fuel Oil	100 gal.
Petrol	2-3/4 gal.
Water	100 gal.

(All American gallons)

FOR SMOKE OVER WATER 100 yds.

- Distance from target - 1 mile minimum
- Operators required - 1 per generator (preferably 2)

MULBERRY TONNAGE

	<u>Fog Oil</u>	<u>Fuel Oil</u>	<u>Petrol</u>	<u>Total</u>
D / 2	76	-	4	80
D / 3	76	-	4	80
D / 4	76	-	4	80
D / 5	76	-	4	80
D / 6	96	9	-	105

	<u>Fog Oil</u>	<u>Fuel Oil</u>	<u>Petrol</u>	<u>Total</u>
D / 7	96	9	-	105
D / 8	96	9	-	105
D / 9	96	9	-	105
D / 10	96	9	-	105
D / 11	96	9	-	105
D / 12	96	9	-	105
D / 13	96	9	-	105
D / 14	96	9	-	105
	<u>1168</u>	<u>81</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>1265</u>

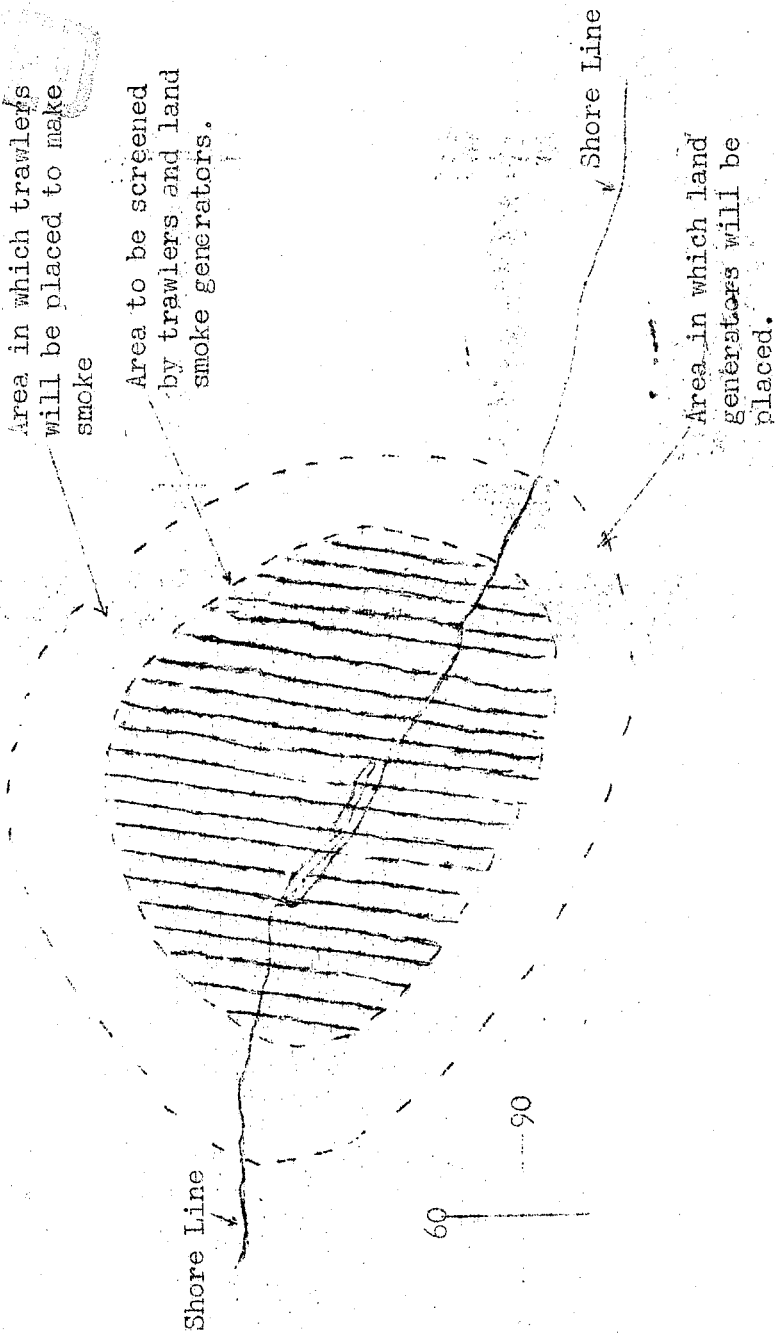
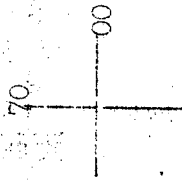
Fog and Fuel Oil will be stored in CWS dumps.
Petrol will be stored in CM Class III dumps.

Overlay to Accompany Appendix 3
to Annex 26, First U. S. Army.
Operations Plan NEPTUNE

Smoke Screening Plan
Mulberry Area

1:100,000

ENGLISH CHANTEL



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ SECURITY
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ BIGOT

BIGOT

Copy No. 198 of 324 Cys.

Register No. PG-863

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
:Date: 3 March 1944 :
:Auth: CG, First US Army :
:Initials: W. B. K. :

3 March 1944 168

AMENDMENT No. 1

to

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

1. All references to Beaches X or Xray and Y or Yoke in First Army Operations Plan NEPTUNE will be deleted and the following substituted:

- ch* a. UTAH area - Northwards from the mouth of the RIVER VIRE.
- ch* b. OMAHA area - From the Eastern limit of a. above to West breakwater at PORT EN BESSIN.

APPROVED:

W. B. Kean

W. B. KEAN
Brigadier General, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ - BIGOT
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SECURITY

- BIGOT

198

Copy No. _____ of 324 Copies

Register No. PG-1086

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

SECRET

Date: 10-Mar-44
Auth: CG, First US Army
Initials: [Signature]

10 March 1944

183

AMENDMENT No. 2

to

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

1. Annex No. 22.

X a. Annex No. 22 c, "Landing Table" (copy attached) will be added to Annex No. 22.

X b. Paragraph 4 a, Annex No. 22, will be deleted and the following paragraph inserted:

"a. Corps will furnish First US Army ^{fifty (50)} ~~fifteen (15)~~ copies of Landing Tables (See Annex 22 c for prescribed form) for Assault and Follow-up forces for which shipping has been pre-allocated. (Bristol Channel Pre-loaded Build-up not included). Landing Tables will be prepared for:

- (1) Combat teams and attachments.
- (2) Division Troops.
- (3) Corps units (including Army Troops) not attached above."

2. Annex No. 23.

a. Annex No. 23 d is rescinded and will be replaced by the attached copy of Annex No. 23 d (revised as of 9 March 1944).

2 Incls.

Incl 1--Annex No. 22 c.

Incl 2--Annex No. 23 d.

APPROVED:

[Signature]

W. B. KEAN

Brigadier General, G.S.C.

Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE

- BIGOT

SECURITY

~~SECURITY~~ SECURITY

BIGOT

Copy No. 198 of 324 Copies

Register No. PG-1100

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

~~_____~~
:Date: 10 Mar 44 :
:Auth: CG, First US Army :
:Initials: A.S.A. :

182

10 March 1944

AMENDMENT No. 3

to

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

1. Annex No. 24.

Annex No. 24 is rescinded and will be replaced by the attached copy of Annex No. 24 (revised as of 9 March 1944).

2. All references to "Y" Day as 31 May 1944 will be changed to read 1 June 1944.

1 Incl.
Annex No. 24

APPROVED:

W.B. Kean

W. B. KEAN
Brigadier General, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE

~~SECURITY~~ SECURITY

SECURITY - BIGOT

Dist. Howland



BIGOT

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

: SECRET :
: Auth: CG, First US Army :
: Date: 23 Mar 44 :
: Initials: *[Signature]* :

AMENDMENT NO. 5
TO
FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN
"NEPTUNE"

Reg. No. FG-1620
23 March 1944

1. Operations Plan, NEPTUNE.

- changed* a. Under Distribution page V change IV Corps to read VIII Corps.
- changed* b. Under Table of Contents page VI change IV Corps to read VIII Corps.
- changed* c. Paragraph 6c line two (2) change IV Corps to read VIII Corps.
- changed* d. Paragraph 13, change to read VIII Corps and change 80th Division to read 83rd Division.
- changed* e. Paragraph 14k, third (3) sentence delete force "B".

2. Annex No. 1, Current Estimate.

- changed* a. In Par. 3, Subversive, (a) delete pars. a., b., d., and e. Renumber 3.c., f., and g., as 3 a., b., and c., respectively.
- changed* b. In Par. 7, Military, page 11, change par. c and d, to e and f, respectively; page 12, change par. f, g, and h to g, h and i, respectively.

3. Annex No. 2, Organization of Assault and Follow-Up.

- changed* a. For Annex 2, no change.
- changed* b. For Annex 2 a. see Amendment No. 4.

4. Annex No. 3, G-1 Plan.

- added* a. Paragraph 5., b. will be deleted and the following substituted:

"b. Advance Requisitions.

(1) Advance requisitions for estimated initial loss replacements to D plus 14 will be submitted to this headquarters by:

(a) V Corps for all units assigned, attached or operating in its zone of action except air force units, airborne units, Engineer Special Brigade units, XIX Corps units and Army Headquarters and Headquarters Special Troops.

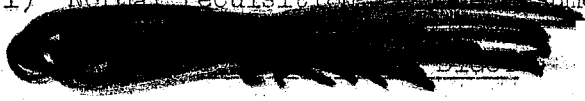
(b) XIX Corps for all assigned units until establishment of XIX Corps zone of action and subsequently for all units assigned, attached or operating in its sector except air force and airborne units.

(c) VII Corps for all units assigned, attached or operating in its zone of action except air force units, airborne units and Engineer Special Brigade units.

(2) Unit overstrengths will be considered as initial replacements. Advance requisitions will be submitted for subsequent replacements required to maintain units at T/O strength."

- continued* b. Paragraph 5., c., (1) will be deleted and the following substituted:

(1) Normal requisition will be resumed on D plus 9 to



allow for flow of normally requisitioned replacements to begin at D plus 14.

entire e. Paragraph 6., c., (2) will be amended by adding the following:

"c. First & Second Stage (D to D plus 9)

(2) * * * Corps commanders may divert such personnel as initial battle loss replacements to another unit after shipment from the Field Force Replacement System if the tactical situation so requires."

entire g. Paragraph 13., c., (2) will be changed to read:

"(2) Gratuitous distribution of "Stars and Stripes" and "Yank" (or equivalent publications) until such time as it is practicable for troops to purchase them through regular channels."

changed e. Paragraph 18., a., (2) is amended by deleting the words "D - 21" and substituting "Y - 26".

changed f. Paragraph 19 is amended as follows:

✓(1) Delete sub-paragraph b., (1), (d) and (f)

✓(2) Insert sub-paragraph as follows between sub-paragraphs b., (1), (1) (Socks) and (m) (Tags, identification):

"Suit, herring-bone twill (impregnated)."

✓(3) Delete sub-paragraphs b., (2), (e) and (g)

✓(4) Re-designate remaining sub-paragraphs of paragraph b accordingly.

changed g. Paragraph 20., b., (5) is amended by substituting the word "fixed" for the word "Army" in the first sentence and deleting the second and third sentences.

changed h. Paragraph 22 will be amended as follows:

✓(1) Delete sub-paragraphs c., (2) and c., (3).

✓(2) Delete sub-paragraph c., (4) and c., (5) and insert the same subject matter under par. 22a as a., (4) and a., (5) respectively.

changed i. Paragraph 26., a. will be amended by adding the following:

"(2) Paragraph 7, Annex 11, Engineer Special Brigade Plan."

changed j. Paragraph 26., b. will be amended to read:

"b. Estimates. Average daily captives are estimated as follows:

<u>Period</u>	<u>US Sector</u>
D to D plus 9	1600
D plus 10 to D plus 29	1500"

It is noted that the above figures are averages. For purposes of lower echelon planning, the following additional information is furnished:

(1) It is estimated that north of the line CARENTAN-CARTERET there are approximately 32,000 German naval, marine, and military personnel, plus approximately 10,000 Todt organization workmen. Based on optimum success in the operation, the capture of CHERBOURG and the maneuver of cutting the neck would net from 25,000 to 30,000 prisoners, who will probably be taken at the rate of 1200 per day for the first week with a round-up of the remaining 16,600 to 21,600 when CHERBOURG falls.

(2) South of the line CARENTAN-CARTERET, there will be approximately 28,000 to 40,000 Axis troops in the U.S. Sector. It is estimated that the prisoners taken will not exceed 5,000 up to D plus 25 at the rate of 200-400 per day.

(3) The average daily rate of 1600 per day listed in the table above may be computed by taking a daily average rate of 1200 per day for the North, and 400 per day for the South. This daily average does not take into account the mass influx of prisoners on the capture of CHERBOURG."

5. Annex No. 4, Intelligence Plan.

change a. In par. 4b, Air Reconnaissance,

(1) delete "10th Photo Reconnaissance Wing" and substitute "67th Tactical Reconnaissance Group".

(2) In third line, delete "Air Force".

change b. In par. 4c, Photo Reconnaissance,

(1) delete "Tactical Reconnaissance Group" and substitute "10th Photo Reconnaissance Wing and 67th Tactical Reconnaissance Group".

(2) In third line, delete "Air Force".

add c. In par. 4j, (9), line 2: between "OSS/SI" and "and OSS/SCI" insert "OSS/SO".

add d. In par. 7, Public Relations, delete last line of paragraph and substitute "see Signal Annex 14, par. 27 (see Annex 2a, Priority of Lift for Build-Up)".

add e. In par. 8, Psychological Warfare, delete all text and substitute "To follow".

add f. In par. 9a, (2) (c), Signal Radio Intelligence, delete all text and substitute as follows: "Transmission of intelligence gained by radio intercept will be made by radio only when absolutely necessary and then a high grade cipher must be used".

add g. In par. 14, Topographic Data, insert at end of paragraph a., "See also 1/25,000 Topo-Overprint Maps, GS INT(2E) 21st Army Group".

add h. In par. 17, Reports, insert as par. 17f, as follows: "Weekly Counter-Intelligence Report. A weekly periodic counter-intelligence report to be closed 2400 Saturday will be submitted direct to the AG of S, G-2, First U. S. Army, by C.O.'s of all CIC detachments attached to First Army units. The form of this report will be prescribed at a later date".

i. In Annex 4b, Par. 2a, (1): after "sheet" insert "19".

j. In Annex 4b, Par. 2a, (2): after "sheet" insert "130 and PTM 31".

k. In Annex 4b, Par. 2b, (1): after "sheet" insert "48/2".

l. In Annex 4b, Par. 2d, (1): add Sheets 5G, 6G, and 7G.

m. In Annex 4b, Par. 2f, (1): Include the following town plans: Argentan, Alencon, Falaise, Granville.

n. In Annex 4d, (1) Par. 1a, insert after "Army", (first word, fourth line), "file (B) 311.5/57, 1 February 1944."

insert (2) Par. 1, insert as par. c., "No one oriented in target area, date, force or means to be employed in operation NEPTUNE will fly over or go into enemy holdings or otherwise expose himself to capture by the enemy prior to Y-Day".

continued (3) Insert as par. f, "Security measures applied to all exercises involving embarkation will be in all possible respects as complete and as stringently enforced as for operation NEPTUNE".

changed (4) Change par. e, to g.

entered o. In Annex 4d, par. 4, add to par. 4a: (4) All letters written in marshalling areas will be unit censored and placed in bags labelled ~~Special Mail Section, Base Counsel No. 2, APO 687.~~

Base censor office - amend 7

(5) Photographs or sketches within the marshalling area or embarkation area are forbidden.

entered p. In Annex 4d:

(1) Delete Par. 4c(1) and substitute:

"c. Briefing of Troops:

(1) Briefing prior to E hour will be carried out in marshalling areas for troops to be embarked on craft too small to permit briefing on board."

changed (2) Par. 4d, delete (5).

changed (3) Par. 4d, (7) delete "FM 30-5" and add "the provisions of Par. 12, TC 15, WD 16 Feb. 1943. A further check will be made prior to embarkation".

changed 4. Delete all of Annex 4c, Security in Zone of Operations, and substitute inclosure number one (1).

6. Annex No. 5, G-4 Plan:

changed a. Table of Contents, Par. 19: Delete "Burials" substitute "Transportation QM's for Supply Ships".

changed b. Par. 4a (1): Delete "Navy beach personnel and boat crews", substitute "Navy personnel on the beach".

changed c. Par. 4a (4): Delete "for ferrying craft".

changed d. Par. 4a (6): Add at end of sentence "and boat crews".

changed e. Par. 5a (2): Following ISIGY insert "ST. VAAST".

entered f. Par. 6b (2): Change last sentence to read "All vehicles not equipped with De-waterproofing Kit A.P. will carry 5 quarts of proper grade engine oil (5-1 quart cans), and grease guns filled."

changed g. Par. 6b (3): Add to end of par. "AAA AW Battalions (M) will carry with organizations, basic load plus one unit of fire."

changed h. Par. 6d (3) (a): Delete "Corps for".

changed i. Par. 8a (3) (a): Delete "as soon as bulk rations become available", substitute "as necessary by this Headquarters."

changed j. Par. 8b (1): Change 1st (c) to (d), 2nd (c) to (e).

changed k. Par. 8c (1) (b): Delete "the diesel fuel by volume", substitute "all diesel fuel".

changed 1. Par. 9a (2): Delete "thence to UK by water or Air, based upon a seven (7) day, fifteen (15) day and thirty (30) day evacuation policy, respectively", substitute "with the evacuation policy changing progressively from total evacuation to a seven day policy."

changed m. Par. 13c (2): Delete entire sub-paragraph.

changed n. Par. 16c: Delete entire sub-paragraph, substitute:
 "c. See service annexes,
 "d. Signal salvage through Signal Maintenance channels. (see Signal SOP for Combat to be published at later date)."

changed o. Par. 19: Delete entire paragraph, substitute:
 "Transportation QM's for Supply Ships. Divisions will furnish Transportation QM's for supply ships. (Details later)."

7. Annex No. 6 - Medical Plan.

changed a. Table of Contents, Section IX-Miscellaneous: Add par. 43 "Medical Department Transportation for Exhaustion Cases" page "26".

changed b. Par. 1: Delete sub-paragraphs a and b and add new troop list below:

<u>(1) Beach OMAHA</u>	<u>LANDING DAY</u>
<u>UNIT</u>	
1st Sect, Adv Plat, 1st Med Depot Co.	"D" Day
12 Surgical Teams, 3rd Aux. Surgical Group	"D" Day
13th Field Hospital	"D" Day
51st Field Hospital	D / 2
449th Collecting Company	D / 5
450th Collecting Company	D / 5
577th Ambulance Company	D / 5
5th Evac. Hospital (QM Ldry Sect Att)	D / 5
24th Evac. Hospital (QM Ldry Sect Att)	D / 5
451st Collecting Company	D / 6
452nd Collecting Company	D / 6
575th Ambulance Company	D / 6
41st Evac. Hospital (QM Ldry Sect Att)	D / 6
618th Clearing Company	D / 9
576th Ambulance Company	D / 9
578th Ambulance Company	D / 9
44th Evac. Hospital (QM Ldry Sect Att)	D / 9
176th Hq & Hq Det, Med Bn, Separate	D / 9
175th Hq & Hq Det, Med Bn, Separate	D / 9
68th Hq & Hq Det, Medical Group	D / 9
1st Medical Depot Company (- Adv. Plat)	D / 9
10th Medical Laboratory	D / 9
617th Clearing Company	D / 10
45th Evac. Hospital	D / 10
57th Hq & Hq Det, Med Bn, Separate	D / 10
3rd Aux. Surgical Group (-21 Teams)	D / 13
454th Collecting Company	D / 14
2nd Evacuation Hospital	D / 15
4th Convalescent Hospital	D / 19

(2) Beach UTAH

LANDING DAY

UNIT

6 Surgical Teams, 3rd Aux. Surgical Group	"D" Day
2nd Sect, Adv Plat, 1st Med Depot Co	D / 1
42nd Field Hospital	D / 1
45th Field Hospital	D / 3
3 Surgical Teams, 3rd Aux. Surgical Group	D / 3
463rd Collecting Company	D / 4
564th Ambulance Company	D / 5
464th Collecting Company	D / 5
91st Evac. Hospital (QM Ldry Sect Att)	D / 5
565th Ambulance Company	D / 6
493rd Collecting Company	D / 6
128th Evac. Hospital (QM Ldry Sect Att)	D / 8
566th Ambulance Company	D / 8
501st Collecting Company	D / 8
67th Evac. Hospital (QM Ldry Sect Att)	D / 9
427th Collecting Company	D / 9
621st Clearing Company	D / 9
622nd Clearing Company	D / 9
502nd Collecting Company	D / 9
97th Evac. Hospital (QM Ldry Sect Att)	D / 9
178th Hq & Hq Det, Medical Battalion	D / 9
179th Hq & Hq Det, Medical Battalion	D / 9
31st Hq & Hq Det, Medical Group	D / 9
426th Hq & Hq Det, Medical Battalion	D / 11
134th Hq & Hq Det, Medical Group	D / 11
96th Evacuation Hospital	D / 11
180th Hq & Hq Det, Medical Battalion	D / 11
633rd Clearing Company	D / 14
177th Hq & Hq Det, Medical Battalion	D / 14
662nd Clearing Company	D / 14
91st Med. Gas Treatment Battalion	D / 19

changed c. Par. 2b: Add the following in parenthesis following the words "Medical Maintenance" - ("All supplies listed hereunder will be requisitioned, placed in dumps, and issued by Army").

entered d. Par. 2e (1): Add at end of paragraph "Captured medical supplies will normally be used for care of prisoners of war and civilians, and will be issued for use in Army units only on authority of the Army Surgeon".

changed e. Par. 2e (2): Add the following - "Medical items which have become unserviceable will be turned in to the nearest medical supply dump or depot".

changed f. Par. 6a: Delete "G-4" in last line and substitute the words "Traffic Headquarters".

changed g. Par. 6c: Add the words "and Ordnance Plan".

changed h. Par. 9b: Delete "Engineer" on second line and substitute "G-1".

changed i. Par. 11: Add paragraph "d" to read as follows - "Enemy Casualties - Enemy casualties will be hospitalized in the same manner as American or Allied casualties".

changed j. Par. 18a: After the word "Engineers" insert the words "or carried in cans from U.K.".

- changed* k. Par. 22b: Delete "six (6) months" and substitute "twelve (12) months".
- changed* l. Par. 22c: Delete "each four (4) months" and substitute "as directed later".
- changed* m. Par. 35: Delete entire paragraph except that portion which reads "See Civil Affairs Annex and G-4 Annex".
- changed* n. Par. 40: Delete entire sub-paragraphs a and b, except that portion of sub-paragraph a which reads "See Quartermaster Annex".
- changed* o. Par. 43: Add paragraph "43" to read as follows - "Medical Department transportation returning to the front from Army, Corps, and Divisional medical installations will be utilized to transport exhaustion cases which are ready for duty".

8. Annex No. 7 - Quartermaster Plan.

inserted a. Par. 2a (1)(e) should be amended to read as follows:

"e) Tobacco and PX rations. Immediately prior to embarkation one week's supply of certain PX rations will be drawn and issued gratuitously for all units arriving on or before D / 15. Issues will be as follows per individual:

Blades, razor, safety	-	1 ea.
Cigarettes, pack of 20	-	7 ea.
Tobacco, pipe	-	1/2 oz.
Gum, chewing, stick	-	7 ea.
Matches	-	280"

inserted b. Par. 2a (1)(f) should be amended so that it reads as follows:

"f. Prisoner of War Rations. Based upon the estimate of 1600 prisoners of war per day until D / 9 and 1500 prisoners of war per day until D / 29, additional "C" rations will be shipped."

inserted c. Par. 2b 1 (a)(1) should be amended so that the first sentence reads as follows:

"(1) The following articles of clothing and equipment will be worn (as prescribed in Paragraph 20, Annex 3, G-1 Plan) by all troops in the assault, follow-up and build-up:"

inserted d. Pars. 2b (1)(a)(3) and (4) should read as follows:

"(3) All troops of divisions and tank destroyer, field artillery, reconnaissance and tank units will carry on their organizational vehicles, one blanket roll per individual, containing the following items:

Drawers, cotton, short	1 pr.	*Jacket, HBT	1 ea.
Handkerchiefs	2 ea.	*Trousers, HBT	1 pr.
Shoes, service	1 pr.	*Suits, 1 piece, HBT	1 ea.
Socks, wool, light	2 pr.	**Can, meat	1 ea.
Undershirts, cotton	1 ea.	**Fork	1 ea.
Blankets	2 ea.	**Knife	1 ea.
Towel, bath	1 ea.	Tent, shelter-half & Pole	1 ea.
		Pins, tent, shelter-half	5 ea.

*Suits, 1 piece, HBT or jacket and trousers, HBT, will be carried by those troops not wearing HBT protective clothing.

UNCLASSIFIED

The can, meat, knife and fork will be carried in the blanket roll only by those troops in the assault.

(4) All other troops will carry on organizational vehicles, duffle bags containing the following items:

Drawers, cotton, short	3 pr.	*Jacket, HBT	2 ea.
Handkerchiefs	2 ea.	*Trousers, HBT	2 pr.
Leggings, canvas	1 pr.	* Suits, 1 piece, HBT	2 ea.
Socks, wool, light	1 pr.	Blankets	2 ea.
Shirts, flannel, OD	1 ea.	Tent, shelter-half & pole	1 ea.
Shoes, service	1 pr.	Pins, tent, shelter-half	5 ea.
Trousers, wool, OD	1 pr.	Towel, bath	1 ea.
Undershirts, cotton	3 ea.	Towel, huck	1 ea.
		**Can, meat	1 ea.
		**Fork	1 ea.
		**Knife	1 ea.

*2 suits, 1 piece, HBT or 2 jackets, HBT and pairs of trousers, HBT, will be carried by those troops not wearing HBT protective clothing; 1 suit, HBT, or 1 jacket, HBT, and pair of trousers, HBT, will be carried by those troops who wear HBT protective clothing.

**The can, meat, knife and fork will be carried in the duffle bag only by those troops authorized to carry duffle bags who are in the assault.

entered e. Par. 3a 1 should be amended to read as follows:

(1) Ration and gasoline dumps will be established initially behind beaches and operated by Quartermaster troops attached to the Engineer Special Brigades. These dumps will be taken over by the Army Quartermaster when directed by the Army Commander."

entered f. Par. 3(c) should be amended by adding the following sentences:

"Each requisition will bear the following certificate signed by the commanding officer of the unit concerned:

"I hereby certify that the items requisitioned are within authorized allowances".

Requisitions will be completed and the "on hand and due", "consumed", and "required" columns will be filled in. Where replacements for worn out items are requisitioned, the articles will first be turned in for salvage and a receipt obtained therefor; such items will be listed in the "consumed" column of the requisition."

entered g. After par. 3f an additional paragraph should be added as follows:

"g. All units will embark with a thirty (30) day supply of field range parts on their kitchen-trucks. These will be issued in the "Pevey Kit", which contains a thirty (30) day part supply for a three-unit range. Thereafter, supply of parts will be by a Class II requisition; the "Pevey Kit" will be used for maintenance as far as is practicable."

entered h. Par. 9c should read as follows:

"g. Bulk Petrol will be discharged at PORT-EN-BESSIN on approximately D+14 and will be piped to a storage point located at cross-roads approximately two miles south of PORT-EN-BESSIN, and to a tank farm in woods located 1 1/2 miles northwest of BAILLEROY. A second storage point and tank farm will be located in the CHERBOURG area."

9. Annex No. 8 - Ordnance Plan.

entered a. Index - page 5, add Annex 8e(10), Class II and IV Tonnage.

entered b. Page 7, par. 3b(3)(a), delete "arrival of first Army Ammunition Company over each beach", and substitute "direction of the Army Commander, which, for planning purposes, may be assumed to be upon arrival of the first Army Ammunition Battalion Headquarters".

Entered Page 11 missing c. Remove and destroy pages 10 and 11, and substitute new sheets in inclosure 3.

entered d. Delete distribution of Annex page 17.

entered e. Annex 8a(1), insert numerical designations as follows:

23rd Ordnance Bomb Disposal Squad.
26th Ordnance Bomb Disposal Squad.
Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment, 74th
Ordnance Battalion.
27th Ordnance Bomb Disposal Squad.

changed f. Annex 8a(2): remove and destroy temporary sheet, and substitute new Annex 8a(2) of inclosure 2.

changed g. Annex 8c: Remove and destroy temporary sheet, and substitute new Annex 8c of inclosure 2.

changed h. Annex 8e(1), par. 5, delete "Sub-annex 8g" and substitute "Section VI Annex 8".

changed i. Annex 8e(7): Remove and destroy, and substitute new Annex 8e(7) of inclosure 2.

entered j. Annex 8e(8): Add par. 5 as follows:

"5. Companies to carry special loads as listed for Tank Maintenance and Heavy Maintenance units are as follows:

526th Ord. Tank Maintenance Co.
559th Ord. Tank Maintenance Co.
507th Ord. Heavy Maintenance Co.
516th Ord. Heavy Maintenance Co.
519th Ord. Heavy Maintenance Co.

"Type loads for Depot Companies are as indicated in Assignment of Missions, Annex 8c."

entered k. Insert Annex 8e(10), Class II and IV Tonnages, of Inclosure 2.

changed l. Annexes 8f(3) and 8f(4). Remove and destroy, and substitute new Annexes of same number of inclosure 2.

10. Annex 9 - Engineer Plan.

changed Annex 9.

changed (1) Par. 2a (1)(a): Delete "24", substitute "22".

changed (2) Par. 4a., fourth line: Delete "Army Engineer Supply Officer", substitute "Engineer Supply Depot Commander".

changed (3) Par. 10a., first and second lines: Delete "of the Theater of Operations Type (Temperate Zone)", substitute "in accordance with AEF Construction Standards published by ETOUSA."

changed (4) Par. 10d., second line: Delete "Theater of Operations Type", substitute "inttted".

changed (5) Par. 12c 1., first line: Delete "provided", substitute "carried".

changed (6) Par. 21c., second line: Delete "under the provisions of Army "directive", close sentence with period, and add "(See G-4 PLAN - ANNEX NO. 5.)"

changed (7) Par. 21d., second, third, and fourth lines: Delete "Army, Corps, and Division Engineers will designate a Purchasing and Contract Officer who will supervise the employment and payment of civilian labor for engineer activities." Add "(See G-4 PLAN - ANNEX NO. 5.)"

b. Annex 9 a.

changed Par. 2. Phased Build-Up of Engineer Troops: Delete Par. 2 entirely and add: "a. For phased build-up of Engineer Troops see ANNEX 2 a., PRIORITY OF UNITS FOR BUILD-UP."

c. Annex 9 b.

changed (1) Par. 2b (1)(d): Delete entire paragraph, substitute paragraph as follows: "Plans will be made to supply the necessary wire and mines for, and to assist in the construction of, a barrier at BB (see ANNEX 9b 1) to protect against enemy counter attack from the south. Supply of this fortification material by truck cannot be expected until the opening of land routes sometime on D + 2. Therefore any mines and wire needed prior to this time must be provided by air lift by the unit concerned."

changed (2) Par. 2c(2). Delete last sentence, substitute: "They will assist in the crossings at CARETAL by replacing the temporary floating bridges placed prior to D + 4 with more permanent structures. In addition, they will do such other work as directed by VII Corps Engineer. (See ANNEX 9b 7)".

changed Annexes 9c and 9d:

changed (1) Par. 2. Delete "LONG TONS" table, substitute inclosure three (3).

changed (2) Par. 3. Delete "LONG TONS" table, substitute inclosure four (4).

e. Annex 9 b 3.

(1) BEACH OMAHA.

(a) Phase One.

Total of Class 40 Bridges now reads 328 ft. Should read 443 ft.

Total of Class 70 Bridges now reads 90 ft. Should read 205 ft.

changed (b) Phase Seven.

Total of Class 40 Bridges now reads 1073 ft. Should read 1093 ft.

changed (c) Phase Thirteen.

Total of Class 40 Bridges now reads 789 ft. Should read 759 ft.

(2) BRACK UTAH.

(a) Phase Two.

changed Total of Class 40 Bridges now reads 100 ft. Should read 150 ft.

(b) Phase Three.

changed No Class 40 Bridges are shown, but should be shown as 465 ft.

(c) Phase Eight.

changed Total of Class 40 Bridges now reads 660 ft. Should read 690 ft.

change Total of Class 70 Bridges now reads 270 ft. Should read 250 ft.

change Annex No. 10 - Chemical Warfare Plan.

change Revise Section I, paragraph 4, to read:

4. Warnings and Reports required upon Enemy Use of Gas.

a. During all phases of operations overseas it is most important that any negative or positive information which will give a clue to enemy gas intentions should be forwarded to Army Headquarters at high priority.

All units should realize the importance of this information to forestall any large scale surprise use of gas.

Chemical Officers should work in close touch with the intelligence staff before gas is used and should assist in the interrogation of prisoners and in the examination of their equipment.

b. Appendix No. 5 lays down the procedure for gas intelligence, the main difference between overseas and U.K. procedure being:

1. All reports will be made through normal command channels to U.S. Army Headquarters, which will in turn notify British authorities.

2. All nearby allied forces will be notified.

3. Such warning as is practicable will be given to local civilian authorities.

Entered

b. Revise Section II, Paragraph 1, to read:

1. Troops. The following Chemical Warfare Service units are available at the dates and locations below:-

<u>Units</u>	<u>Beach</u>	<u>Date</u>
81st Chemical Battalion, (Mtzd) Det.	OMAHA	D
87th Chemical Battalion, (Mtzd) Det.	UTAH	D
Chemical Smoke Generator Company, Det.	OMAHA	D / 2
Chemical Depot Company, Det.	OMAHA	D / 3
Chemical Depot Company, Det.	UTAH	D / 3
Chemical Smoke Generator Det.	OMAHA	D / 6
81st Chemical Battalion (Mtzd) Det.	OMAHA	D / 8
87th Chemical Battalion (Mtzd) Det.	UTAH	D / 8
92nd Chemical Battalion (Mtzd)	OMAHA	D / 14
14th Chemical Maintenance Company	OMAHA	D / 14
Residue, 81st & 87th Chemical Battalions (Mtzd)	OMAHA	D / 16
40th Chemical Laboratory Company	UTAH	D / 18
Residue, Chemical Smoke Generator Companies	OMAHA	D / 20

Entered

Revise Section II, paragraph 2, 4th sub-paragraph to read as follows:

Eight Chemical Smoke Generator Companies will be employed in smoke operation for the protection of the major and artificial ports. Detailed employment will be as shown in Appendices No. 3 and 3a.

Entered

Add the following sub-paragraph (4) to Section III, paragraph 1a:

Supply Policies.

(4) Authorized maintenance and reserve levels of all T/E equipment, including those not carried with units, will be carried in SOS Depots in the United Kingdom.

Entered

Revise Section III, paragraph 1, d, et seq, to read:

d. Fuel for flame throwers will be stored and issued from chemical depots.

e. Chemical Smoke Generator Companies will draw liquid fuel from QM Class III dumps and smoke pot requirements from chemical depots.

f. Full scales of gas offensive equipment will be held in the United Kingdom in event of gas warfare.

Entered

Revise Section III, paragraph 4 to read:

4. Basic Data. For Tentative Chemical Warfare Service tonnage requirements Class II and IV, see Inclosure No. 5. For Tentative Chemical Warfare Service tonnage requirements for Smoke materials see Inclosure No. 6. For Chemical Warfare Service Class V Supplies including flamethrower fuel see Inclosure No. 7.

Entered

Note inclosure No. 8, "Instructions for Reporting the Heavy Use of Gas in Operations Overseas."

12. Annex No. 11, Engineer Special Brigade Plan.

Entered

Section 1.

Par. 7 d. Delete "First U.S. Army" at end of sentence and add "Commanding General, ETOUSA."

changed
(2) Par. 12 a. Delete entire paragraph, and substitute: "Four (4) ponton causeways, i.e., two in the Omaha Area and two in the Utah Area, will be installed and operated by the U. S. Navy in accordance with plans approved jointly by the First US Army and U. S. Navy."

changed
(3) Par. 18 b. Delete entire paragraph, and substitute: "References: See Air, Air and Coast Defense, Artillery and Naval Fire Support, Chemical Warfare, and Passive Air and Fire Defense, and Civil Defense Plans."

changed
(4) Par. 19. Delete entire paragraph and substitute the following:

"19. Beach Markings. The system of beach markings used by Engineer Special Brigades will be the proposed British World Wide System promulgated by the Supreme Commander Allied Expeditionary Force in Operation Memorandum No. 1, 29 January 1944. See Appendix 'J'."

b. Section II.

changed
(1) Par. 4, first line, delete "D", substitute "B".

changed
(2) Par. 5, first line, delete "B", substitute "D".

changed
(3) Par. 6. Table, delete LCI(L) column of table and substitute as follows:

<u>Tide.</u>	<u>LCI(L)</u>
First	9
Second	6
Third	5
Fourth	<u>3</u>
Totals	23

c. Section III.

changed
Par. 6. Delete heading of fifth column "LCT(L)" and substitute "LCI(L)".

d. Inclosures (9):

(In list of Appendices)

changed
(1) Add Appendix "J" - "Sectoring and Beach Marking" (2 pages).

changed
(2) Appendix "G". Delete "Residuals" and substitute "Troop List (Residuals)."

inserted
e. Appendix "C" to Annex 11.

Substitute revised table attached as Inclosure No. 9.

inserted
f. Appendix "D" to Annex 11.

Substitute revised tables attached as Inclosure No. 10.

inserted
g. Appendix "I" to Annex 11.

Substitute revised tables attached as Inclosure No. 11.

entire

13. Appendix "J" to Annex 11.

Add table attached as Inclosure No. 12.

entire

14. Annex No. 12 - Prearranged Naval and Air Bombardment Support Plan.

Destroy, and substitute Revised Annex No. 12. Incl. #13 (to be issued at a later date).

14. Annex No. 13 - Air Plan.

entire

No change.

15. Annex No. 14 - Signal Communications Plan.

entire

No change.

16. Annex No. 15 - Air and Coast Defense Plan.

entire

a. Par. 6 b (2) delete and substitute:

(2) Antiaircraft artillery searchlights to illuminate hostile aircraft for AA gun fire, to assist friendly fighters and to dazzle enemy pilots.

b. Par. 12 a (2) delete and substitute:

entire

(2) Antiaircraft Artillery: Assault Antiaircraft Artillery Groups of the 49th AAA Brigade, consisting of Airborne or Provisional AA MG Batteries, AAA Automatic Weapons Battalions (M) and (SP), AAA Gun Battalions (M), and Antiaircraft Balloons (VLA), will provide the Antiaircraft Artillery Defenses of the vital targets in the OMAHA and UTAH areas.

(a) For the initial assault, the 49th AAA Brigade, consisting of the 16th AAA Gp. (with attached Battalions and 2 Prov. AA MG Batteries) and the 18th AAA Gp. (with attached Battalions and 1 Prov. AA MG Battery) will be attached for operations to the V Corps. The 11th AAA Gp. (with attached battalions and 3 batteries of the 80th A/B AA/AT Bn) will be attached for operations to the VII Corps.

(b) The siting of AAA gun batteries in the OMAHA and UTAH areas will be in accordance with the overall plan of the 47th AAA Brigade, based on the Radar Siting Plan to be issued by First Army. AAA Guns will normally be used by day only if weather prevents operation of our fighter aircraft over the area.

(c) AAA Automatic Weapons will be deployed in the OMAHA and UTAH areas to provide an area defense of the beaches, beach exits, beach maintenance areas, MULBERRY, GOOSEBERRIES 1 and 2, and airfields under construction.

(d) As soon as communications are established between the 11th AAA Group and the 49th AAA Brigade, and between the 49th AAA Brigade and the Fighter Direction Ship, RAF 85 Group GCI in the OMAHA area, or the IX Air Support Command Forward Direction Post (OMAHA area), the operations of all Anti-aircraft Artillery in air defense of the OMAHA and UTAH areas will be coordinated by the Commanding General 49th AAA Brigade in accordance with the provisions of the Basic Air Defense Plan (par. 5 above).

(e) Upon arrival of Hq. First Army in the NEPTUNE area, the 11th AAA Group and 49th AAA Brigade, with attached troops (less 3 Batteries 80th A/B AA/AT Bn) will revert to Army control. Batteries of the 80th A/B AA/AT Bn will revert to 101st A/B Division as soon after D Day as transportation facilities are available.

(f) Restrictions on antiaircraft fire during the assault phase will be as prescribed in SHAEF Operational Memoranda to be issued later.

entered c. Par. 12 b (2) Insert after Antiaircraft Artillery and ahead of (a), the following:

Control of antiaircraft artillery operations will be in accordance with par. 12 a (2) (d) above.

entered d. Par. 18 a delete and substitute the following:

a. The basic load of ammunition as prescribed in Circular 3, Hq. First U.S. Army, 9 January 1944 (plus one U.F. per 40mm gun, and 10 units of fire per M2 AA MG WC with each 40mm gun) will be carried for every antiaircraft artillery weapon. In addition, Commanding Officers of automatic weapons units to be employed in antiaircraft defense while aboard ship will be responsible for requisitioning and placing sufficient ammunition aboard ship for use enroute. Basic loads and additional units of fire prescribed above will not be expended enroute.

entered e. Par. 26 Responsibility for Planning, delete a and b and substitute the following:

a. Army Antiaircraft Artillery:

(1) The Commanding General, 49th AAA Brigade will:

(a) Prepare the plan for the Antiaircraft Artillery defense of the vital targets within the Army zone of action in the NEPTUNE area in conjunction with the Commanding General, 70th Fighter Wing.

(b) For the assault - in conjunction with the Commanding General, V Corps, prepare that part of the detailed Antiaircraft Artillery defense plan for the OMAHA area which will be implemented prior to arrival of Hq. First Army on the far shore.

(c) For subsequent operations - in conjunction with the Commanding General, 70th Fighter Wing prepare the detailed plans for the Antiaircraft Artillery defense of the vital targets included within the Army zone of action.

(2) The Commanding Officer, 11th AAA Group will, in conjunction with the Commanding General, VII Corps, prepare that part of the detailed Antiaircraft Artillery defense plan for the UTAH area which will be implemented prior to arrival of Hq. First Army on the far shore.

(3) The Commanding General, AAA Brigade (to be attached from Army Group Reserve) will prepare the detailed Antiaircraft Artillery defense plan for the Port of CHERBOURG.

b. Commanding Officers of AAA Groups assigned to Corps and AAA Battalions attached to Divisions will coordinate their AAA defense plans with the Commanding General, 49th AAA Brigade so as to avoid duplications and to take advantage of adjacent AAA defenses.

f. Appendix No. 2 to Annex 15.

Add under Army Troops:

a. AAA Brigade consisting of 2 AAA Groups, 3 AAA Gun Bns. and 2 AAA AW Bns.

b. Four (4) AAA Gun Bns. and 5 AAA AW Bns. directly under Army.

Replace Appendix No. 3 to Annex 15 with Inclosure No. 13.

Replace Appendix No. 5 to Annex 15 with Inclosure No. 13a.

17. Annex No. 16 - Passive Air and Fire Defense, and Civil Defense.

Delete Section IV and substitute Inclosure No. 15. Renumber subsequent paragraphs.

18. Annex No. 17. Advance Section, Com Zone.

Page 3, Par. 1a - Delete "D to D/14", substitute "D to D/20".

Page 3, Par. 2a - Add new sub-par. "(4) Bulk POL installations".

Page 3, Par. 3b - Delete entire sub-par.

Page 4, Par. 4c(1) Insert after "troops", - "and static defense troops".

Page 5, Par. 8a(3) Line 1 - delete "will be".
Line 2, insert after "ISIGY", "will move to ST VAST".

Page 5, Par. 8a(5) Line 3 - delete "D/10", substitute "D/9".
Line 5 - delete "enger", substitute "enter".

Page 5, Par. 8b(1) Delete entire sub-par., substitute "(1) PORT EN BESSIN Project.

(a) Army use. Discharge lines for 117 gasoline (6") and AV gasoline (4") along the East Mole of the Avant port at PORT EN BESSIN and 8,000 bbls of storage for MT and 6,000 bbls of storage for Av gas in bolted steel storage tanks in immediate vicinity of the port will be installed. 4" pipeline will be extended southwest to BALLEROY and 6000 bbls of MT storage will be constructed at that location.

(b) Navy use. Diesel line from ship to shore at STE HONORINE DES PERTES and 15,000 bbl diesel storage in the immediate area will be installed. Similar line for MT gasoline will be installed at STE HONORINE DES PERTES with 5,000 bbls of MT storage in the immediate vicinity. All ship to shore lines will be constructed to permit loading or unloading of craft. Diesel and MT lines will be connected to storage area and thence to MULBERRY. MT line (4") will connect army storage area at HUPPALLI to Navy storage at STE HONORINE DES PERTES.

(c) Construction Progress. By D plus 10, loading and unloading facilities at PORT EN BESSIN and 1000 bbls of storage in the vicinity of the port, both MT and Diesel ship to shore lines at STE HONORINE DES PERTES and 15,000 bbls of storage for Diesel and 5,000 bbls of storage for MT in immediate vicinity of STE HONORINE DES PERTES will be completed. By D plus 16 the remainder of both Army and Navy installations will be complete.

changed
h. Page 5, Par. 8b(2)(a) - Line 7 delete "gasoline, aviation and Diesel", substitute "and aviation gasoline and Diesel".

changed
i. Page 6, Par. 8b(3) - Delete entire sub-par., substitute as sub-par. 8b(2)(c):

(c) Construction progress: Construction of these facilities will be initiated on D/9 and completed on D/14. These will be supplemented with 8-10,000 bbl tanks to be completed by D/22. Construction plan calls for target date D/31 at COULANCES for pipelines."

changed
Page 6, Par. 8c. Line 2 - delete "on D/11. By D/14", substitute "on D/10. By D/20". Delete "1½ miles", substitute "5 miles".

changed
Line 3 - delete "D/14", substitute "D/20".

changed
Line 4 - Delete "3 days", substitute "2 days".

changed
Page 6, Par. 9a - Line 1 - delete "this period", substitute "the period D to D/20". Delete "process", substitute "progress".

changed
Line 2 - Insert after "wire", - "and".

changed
Line 3 - Delete "D/14", substitute "D/20".

changed
Line 4 - delete "or", substitute "and".

changed
1. Page 6, Par. 9a(2) - delete "in vicinity of CHERBOURG", substitute "up to Hq First Army".

changed
2. Page 6, Par. 9a(3) - delete "in the vicinity of port of CHERBOURG", substitute "to installations in the vicinity of CHERBOURG and CARANTAN".

changed
3. Page 6, Par. 9a(4) - delete "teletype service in CHERBOURG", substitute "teleprinter service between CHERBOURG and CARANTAN".

changed
4. Page 6, Par. 9a - Add new sub-par. "(5) Trunk line telephone and teleprinter communications down to Hq. First Army".

19. Annex No. 18 - Civil Affairs Plan.

changed
a. Delete par. 25b.

changed
b. Pages 25 and 26 - delete line one (1) D Day.

changed
c. Par. 31, c. - delete from line six (6) to end of paragraph.

entered
d. Page 24, Table I, under Army change 5berf to one (1); change 2a to one (1); change 2 vehicles to one (1), and move entire line up to D/1. Move D/6 under Army up to D/4. Delete D/12 under Army.

entered
e. Tables in Appendices B, C, D, and E, as originally submitted are extended as shown in inclosure 16.

changed
f. Par. 32, line 12, change "U.S. Army C Ration" to read "U.S. Army Ration".

changed
g. Add to Par. 35 the following: "Civil Affairs supplies when of British origin should be marked with letters CA in bright red paint and when of U.S. origin with the letters CA in black with one black diamond on either side of the letters."

intended
20. Annex No. 19 - Assault Plan.

No change.

intended
21. Annex No. 20 - Forecast of Operations.

Boundary between First US Army and Second British Army should follow the line BOCAGE (370143) - VIRE (363132) - DOMFRONT (380103) - MEHOUDIN (398393) - JAVRON (403384) - VILLAINES (406376) - LE MANS (440306) all inclusive to First US Army.

22. Annex No. 21 - Artillery and Naval Fire Support Plan.

change
a. Paragraph 1, reference to Annex No. 4 to First Army Operations Plan, will be changed to read, "Annex No. 1 to First Army Operations Plan."

b. Paragraph 3 a, Initial organization for combat, non-divisional artillery:

intended
(1) Under V Corps:

Btry 258th FA Bn 155mm Gun SP will be changed to read, "Btry 991st FA Bn 155mm Gun SP."

intended
(2) Under VII Corps:

____ FA Bn 8" Gun will be changed to read, "____ FA Bn 8" How." Btry 991st FA Bn 155mm Gun SP will be changed to read, "Btry 258th FA Bn 155mm Gun SP."

intended
(3) Under XIX Corps:

Delete "____ FA Gp Hq & Hq Btry."

intended
(4) Under First Army:

Add: "32nd FA Brig Hq & Hq Btry"
"18th FA Gp Hq & Hq Btry."

intended
c. Paragraph 6 b will be deleted, and the following paragraph substituted therefor:

"High angle fire, fire with reduced charge, and enfilade fire from flank firing positions should be utilized in order to reduce ricochets when firing on targets on beach and the area between the beach and inundated area in the front of the 101st Airborne Division after it has dropped."

intended
d. Paragraph 6 d (3) will be deleted, and the following paragraph substituted therefor:

Naval gunfire liaison officers will be attached to division artillery headquarters and each direct support field artillery battalion of assault divisions, in order to coordinate naval gunfire and artillery support. Naval gunfire liaison officers attached to division artillery headquarters will be provided with suitable communication facilities, whereas those attached to direct support field artillery battalions, will utilize for communication the spare SCR 284 set of the field artillery unit to which attached."

entire e. Paragraph 6 e after the last sentence, add the following:

"In addition, a British Staff Officer Bombardment (SOB) will be attached to the artillery headquarters of each assault division and corps as advisers on naval bombardment. These staff officers will go ashore with the headquarters to which attached, to continue their functions until naval gunfire support ceases."

entire f. Paragraph 6 g delete the word OVERLORD and substitute the word "NEPTUNE" therefor.

entire g. Paragraph 8 b will be deleted, and the following paragraph substituted therefor:

"The organic artillery forward observers, and, after landing strips are established ashore, the organic artillery Air OP's may be employed to adjust naval gunfire. The communication from the forward observers and Air OP's will be over the normal field artillery battalion radio nets. The naval gunfire liaison officer with the direct support field artillery battalion will relay the fire commands and spots to a Naval Shore Fire Control Party or conduct the mission by operating direct with the firing ship."

23. Amex No. 22 - Mounting.

entire a. Paragraph 4 a: Change to require fifty (50) copies of Landing Tables to be submitted.

entire b. Paragraph 8 a: Change to read:

"a. Corps and Divisions may brief the necessary personnel for planning purposes at times to be established by their own needs. Discretion will be used in the number briefed and the time of briefing.

First US Army General and Special Staff Sections will prepare appropriate plans for the briefing of Army units."

c. Paragraph 11: Add:

"TQM's for supply ships will be furnished by Divisions (details later)."

entire Add Paragraph 12 as follows:

"12. SOS Services During Mounting. The following is desired from SOS during mounting:

a. Quartermaster.

(1) To accept the turn in of individual clothing which will not go with the troops.

(2) To issue each individual for consumption on far shore:

1 "K" ration
1 "D" ration
1 safety razor blade
7 packs cigarettes
 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. pipe tobacco
280 matches, safety
7 sticks chewing gum
Insecticide 1-2 oz. can
Heat units, $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. 4 ea.
Halazone Tablets, 1 btl.

(3) To make issues of clothing and equipment to replace items found unserviceable on reaching the marshalling area.

(4) To issue quantities of gasoline, diesel fuel, oil and grease as specified in Quartermaster Plan.

b. Ordnance.

(1) Replacement of items damaged in Embarkation Area.

(2) Detailed method of supply of ammunition for firing en-route.

(3) Plan for automatic issue of de-waterproofing packages.

(4) Ordnance maintenance support in the Embarkation Area.

(5) Plan for assuring the correct loading of ammunition to assure proper availability on the far shore.

(6) Method for notifying Ordnance on the far shore of the composition of cargo loads of ammunition in case of loss, and to permit ready accessibility and suitable priority for unloading.

(7) Plan for replacing loads of sunk craft.

(8) (a) Due to the fact that Ordnance Maintenance Companies have a large proportion of technical vehicles which cannot be reduced in height and must carry in cargo vehicles a considerable quantity of bulky material which will cause high loading, it is recommended that these units be transported in the build-up on LCT or LST to the maximum possible extent.

(b) Ordnance Depot Companies should be transported invariably on LST's. These units, containing heavy vans, are not susceptible of handling on MT ships with any degree of success unless ports are available for discharge.

c. Medical.

(1) Issue Motion Sickness Prevention Capsules on the basis of ten (10) per individual.

(2) Issue printed instructions for administration of Motion Sickness Prevention Capsules to be issued to each OC Troops, for each craft.

d. Chemical.

(1) Issue of assault gas masks to all troops scheduled to land up to D / 4 or the issue of waterproofing kits for the lightweight masks on a similar basis in the absence of the assault mask.

(2) Conduct of gas chamber for all troops receiving new masks.

e. Engineer.

(1) To procure, store and issue Class IV Engineer supplies to be carried by troops.

(2) To provide and operate advance Map Depots, in or near, concentration or marshalling areas and to issue maps therefrom, in accordance with distribution procedures prescribed at Annex 9 f, to troops in sealed areas.

(3) To furnish water, in water containers, to be carried by troops in accordance with provisions of First Army Operations Plan."

entire
e. Annex No. 22 b is rescinded and Inclosure No. 17 is substituted therefor.

f. Annex No. 22 c.

(1) Delete Note (C) and substitute the following:

"(C) Column 'C' Landing Table will be filled in to show ship serial number only. Type of craft will not be shown. Blocks of ship serial numbers allocated as follows: LCT's, Force "O", one (1) to one hundred fifty (150), Force "U", one hundred fifty one (151) to three hundred (300), Force "B" three hundred and one (301) to four hundred (400); LST's Force "O" four hundred and one (401) to four hundred twenty five (425), Force "U" four hundred twenty six (426) to four hundred fifty (450), Force "B" four hundred fifty one (451) to five hundred twenty five (525); LCIL, Force "O" five hundred twenty six (526) to five hundred fifty (550), Force "U" five hundred fifty one (551) to six hundred (600), Force "B" six hundred and one (601) to six hundred twenty five (625). Number of craft shown in Annex No. 22 b are net.

Plans may be made to utilize additional craft up to gross indicated by Navy. In all cases where ship serial number refers to craft above net figure it will be followed by letter 'X'."

(2) Delete Notes (l) and (m) and substitute the following:

"Columns (l) and (m) will be left blank."

24. Annex No. 23 - Build-Up.

entire
a. Paragraph 6 a: Change to read:

"a. Briefing will be conducted for the build-up as prescribed for the assault (See Annex No. 22) except that units will be briefed after arrival in the Marshalling Area but before they are split into craft parties."

b. Paragraph 11 c (4): Change to read:

entire
(4) LCT - Southampton to Dartmouth."

c. Paragraph 11 g: Change to read:

entire
"g. Unloading on the far shore, except for craft that beach, will*****."

d. Paragraph 12. Add:

entire
"Fifteen copies will be submitted."

entire
e. Annex No. 23 a is rescinded and Inclosure No. 18 substituted therefor.

f. Annex No. 23 b is rescinded and Inclosure No. 19 substituted therefor.

g. Annex No. 23 d:

(1) Add to Note c:

"Column 'c' will show each company, battery, detachment or similar unit. Divisions or large units must be broken down in order that each small unit can be given a separate priority number and moved overseas regardless of whether entire unit moves or not."

(2) Note "f" in Reference Column at bottom of page will be changed to "g".

h. Annex No. 23 e (attached as Inclosure No. 20) will be added to Annex No. 23.

i. Annex No. 23 f (attached as Inclosure No. 21) will be added to Annex No. 23.

j. Annex No. 23 g (attached as Inclosure No. 22) will be added to Annex No. 23.

25. Annex No. 24 - Planning Time Schedule.

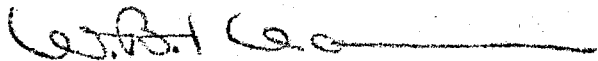
No change.

26. Annex No. 25 - SOE/SO Plan.

No change.

22 Incls.

APPROVED:



W. B. KEAN
Brigadier General, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE

BIGOT

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

: TOP SECRET :
: Auth: CG, First US Army :
: Date: 13 April 44 :
: Initials: W.B.K. :

Register No. PG-2137

Copy No. 198 of 324 Copies

13 April 1944

AMENDMENT No. 6

to

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

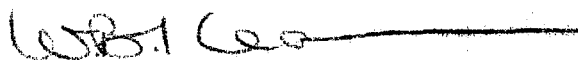
1. Paragraph 25. Renumber paragraph 25 as 25 a. Add paragraph 25 b as follows:

"b. Command of all First US Army units ashore, regardless of whether or not they are attached, will be exercised by the senior commander present in each Corps Sector. After First US Army Headquarters has been established ashore, certain Army units, to be designated later, will be withdrawn from Corps control. Corps Commanders will be notified whenever Army units revert to Army control.

2. Annex No. 2 a. First US Army Consolidated Troop List, published 8 April 1944, replaces all previous troop lists which will be destroyed and Certificate of Destruction forwarded to AGTSC, First Army.

3. All reference in First Army Operations Plan NEPTUNE, to the completion of concentration by Y - 21 will be amended to read Y - 15.

APPROVED:



W. B. KEAN
Brigadier General, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE



TOP - SECRET - BIGOT

NEPTUNE

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 23

:
:Auth: CG, First US Army:
:Date: 17 Apr 44
:Initials: [initials]

UNCLASSIFIED

Register No. PG-2140

Copy No. 198 of 324 Copies

17 April 1944

AMENDMENT No. 7

to

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

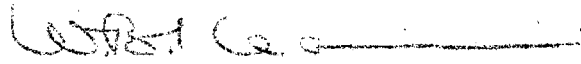
NEPTUNE

1. Annex 4 d.

a. Paragraph 4 a (4), delete "Special Mail Section, Base Censor No. 2, APO 887," and add "Base Censor Office."

b. Paragraph 4 d (7), add at end of last sentence: "Papers as collected will be placed in envelopes, marked with owner's name as provided by paragraph 9 c (12) (b), Circular 33, ETOUSA, 21 March 1944, and then placed in bags labelled "Chief Base Censor, Base Censor Office No. 2, APO 887."

APPROVED:


W. B. KEAN
Brigadier General, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE

UNCLASSIFIED

TOP - SECRET - BIGOT

NEPTUNE

~~RESTRICTED~~

Copy No. 198 of 324 copies.

TS-1019

Register No. 35-18-5

HEADQUARTERS

FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY

APO 230

: ~~_____~~ :
: Auth: CG, First US Army :
: Date: 18 May 1944 :
: Initials: WJK :

Classification changed to

AMENDMENT NO. 9

~~RESTRICTED~~

14 SEP 1944

by authority of AC of S. G-2, WDGS

to

by E. S. JOHNSTON
Colonel, Infantry
CUSTODIAN

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

1. Par. 6. a., Operations Plan NEPTUNE is amended as follows:

✓ a. Delete the words "approximately 4 hours prior to H hour" and substitute "commencing at approximately Civil Twilight - 5 hours on D day" in line seventeen (17).

✓ b. Delete the words "within 24 hours after the 101st Airborne Division" and substitute "commencing at approximately Civil Twilight - 5 hours on D day".

✓ c. After the word "Peninsula" in line twenty-two (22) insert the following: "Fifty-two (52) gliders for the 82nd and fifty-eight (58) for the 101st Airborne Divisions will land at dawn on D day. One hundred and fifty (150) gliders for the 82nd Airborne Division will land at dusk on D day. One hundred (100) gliders will land at dawn and 100 gliders will land at dusk on D / 1 for the 82nd Airborne Division".

2. Annex No. 4.

Add Annex 4. f. inclosed.

3. Annex No. 5.

✓ a. Par. 5 c: Amend as follows--

"Upon establishment of Army Rear Boundary, SOS troops attached to the First Army for purpose of assisting First Army in operating beaches and port areas, will revert to control of the CG, Communications Zone".

✓ b. Par. 6. a. (3): Amend to read: "A total of two days of all classes of supply, except ammunition, and two units of fire of ammunition, all based on the expenditure rates current at the time for the forces then ashore, will be landed by midnight of D / 3".

✓ c. Par. 6 a (10) : Delete this sub-paragraph.

✓ d. Par. 6 b (6): Amend by deleting last sentence and substituting: "Signal equipment will be augmented with special items procured by First Army and issued to certain units designated by Army Headquarters. All organizations will carry in organic vehicles, three days supply of expendable signal items and spare parts as selected by each organization".

✓ e. Par. 6 c (4): Amend by changing the word "Individuals" to read "officers".

✓ f. Par. 6 d (1) (c): Amend to read: "Medical Supplies and Water".

✓ g. Par. 8 a (1) (d): Amend to read: "Gratuitous issue of semi-necessary items (cigarettes, soap and razor blades) will be made in the marshalling area and for issue with field rations where exchange facilities are not available".

~~RESTRICTED~~

(Amend No. 9 to First Army Opns Plan NEPTUNE, Cont'd.)

✓ h. Par. 8 a (2) (a): Amend by changing to read: "Seven days by D / 20, to be maintained at that level".

✓ i. Par. 8 b: Amend by deleting the sub-paragraph and substituting the following: "Reserve: Seven days by D / 20 to be maintained at that level".

✓ j. Par. 8 c (1) (b): Amend to read: "Diesel Fuel: Diesel fuel for mechanical operated equipment, exclusive of diesel fuel burning vehicles, will be based on 5% of all diesel fuel requirements. Units having such equipment will carry a three day operational supply in accompanying vehicles".

✓ k. Par. 8 c (2) (c): Amend by deleting "15" and substituting "20".

✓ l. Par. 8 d (2) (a): Amend by deleting "2" and substituting "3".

✓ m. Par. 8 d (2) (b): Amend by deleting and substituting the following: "Reserve of 7 U/F by D / 29 to be maintained at that level".

n. Par. 9 a (1): Amend by adding: "Until adequate facilities for rendering emergency treatment are available ashore, casualties occurring aboard landing craft will be retained in craft and returned to ship. The removal, treatment, and evacuation of these patients is a Navy responsibility".

o. Par. 11 a: Amend by deleting "of the Transportation Service".

p. Par. 11 b: Change title to read: "Roads and Inland Waterways".

q. Par. 12 a: Amend by adding: "(7) On the Continent all road traffic will keep to the right."

r. Par. 13 b: Amend by substituting the following: "ETO-SOP, Communications Zone Construction Standards will govern".

s. Par. 13 g (1) (b): Amend by changing "hutted shelter" to read "Phase I (or higher) construction".

t. Par. 15 b: Amend by adding "(8) Civilian labor will be procured and administered in accordance with 'Standard Policy and Operating Procedure for the Procurement, Utilization and Administration of Civilian Labor in Liberated or Occupied Territory'. (This paper is to be published by Hq. ETO)".

u. Par. 15 b (2): Amend by deleting "wherever possible" in last line.

v. Par. 18 c (1): Amend by changing to read "Procurement of shelter will be made to meet requirements. In liberated countries consideration will be given to the needs of the civil population who will be treated as inhabitants of an allied country and will be allowed the minimum essential space to live on their own property unless the military situation for security or other reason requires they move".

w. Par. 18 c (2): Amend by changing to read "(a) In the early stages full powers of requisition will be given to local commanders for the procurement of shelter. Requisitions will be transferred into lease agreements as soon as practicable".

Amend by adding an additional sub-paragraph as follows: "(c) The use of lands and buildings will be acquired by rental, requisition or seizure, in accordance with 'ETO Procurement Regulations' and 'Real Estate Procedure in Occupied and Liberated Territories,' Hq ETOUSA. The ownership of lands and buildings will not be acquired".

FF x. Par. 18 c (3) (a): Amend by substituting "Compensation for lands and buildings will not be paid in the combat zone when such lands and buildings have been vacated on account of existing or imminent combat".

(Amend No. 9 to First Army Opns Plan NEPTUNE, Cont'd.)

4. Annex No. 7:

Par. 2 b (1) (b) 1, line 7: Change "reserve of 14 days by D / 41" to read "reserve of 7 days by D / 20".

5. Annex No. 9.

Par. 5 a (1): Amend by adding "Navy" after "Ninth Air Force".

6. Annex No. 10.

Substitute Annex No. 10, inclosed.

7. Annex No. 14.

See Amendment to Annex No. 14, inclosed.

8. Annex No. 15.

a. Paragraph 22, will be deleted and the following paragraph inserted:

"Captured Materiel: In the heat of combat, enemy materiel may be placed to immediate use by combat units to the extent required by the situation. Due to the difficulty of supply and maintenance, however, it is not the policy of First Army that such materiel should be retained in use except for the immediate emergency".

3 Incls.

Incl. #1 - Annex No. 4 f.

Incl. #2 - Annex No. 10.

Incl. #3 - Amend. to Annex No. 14.

APPROVED:



W. B. KEAN,
Brigadier General, G.S.C.,
Chief of Staff.

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE.

HEADQUARTERS
 FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
 APO 230

: ~~SECRET~~
 :Auth: CG First US Army
 :Date: 31 May 1944
 :Initials: *gjs*

Register No. 41-31-5

Copy No. 198 of 324 Copies

AMENDMENT No. 12

to

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

1. Operations Plan NEPTUNE.

a. Par. 3 c. Delete the second sentence and substitute the following: "The 82nd Airborne Division will land just after the 101st Airborne Division in the First US Army Zone astride the MERDERET River west of ST. MERE EGLISE."

b. Par. 6 a.

(1) Beginning with "in an area--", line 20, delete the remainder of the sentence and substitute the following: "astride the MERDERET River West of ST. MERE EGLISE."

c. Par. 6 b. Delete par. (1) after "Vaudry T 6531" and substitute the following: "TINCHEBRAY T 7422 - DOMFRONT T 8003 - thence all inclusive Second British Army JUVIGNY T 9099 - LASSAY T 9086 - LE HORPS T 9382 - thence all exclusive Second British Army LA CHAPELLE AU RIBOUL T 9573 - CHAMGENETEUX 0069 - LILLE LA GUILLAME 1656 - COULIE 2450 LA BAZOGE 3456 - thence inclusive Second British Army BONNETABLE 5779."

2. Annex No. 6.

a. Paragraph 2 b (1) (d) - Delete, "and a reserve of such items will be effected at the earliest practicable date."

b. Paragraph 2 b (2) (b): Delete "plus a building up to 10% reserve to be stocked in Communication Zone Depots."

c. Paragraph 2 c (1): Change to read: "Class IV Supplies - Seven (7) days reserve by D / 20, to be maintained at that level."

d. Paragraph 2 c (2): Change to read: "Shipments will be made on the basis of anticipated losses. Class II items normally will be stocked in the Base Depot of the 1st Medical Depot Company within the Army Zone. During the assault phase, however, Class II items will be available in advance dumps in sufficient quantity to replace expected losses."

3. Annex No. 9.

a. Paragraph 7 a (2) (b) 5. Delete entire paragraph and substitute: "Ninth Air Force will draw engineer supplies, except spare parts, from Communications Zone Supply establishments. Spare parts will be stocked by Army Engineer Supply establishments for issue to Ninth Air Force Engineer units working in the Army

Amendment No. 12 to FA Opns Plan NEPTUNE (Contd)

area. Ninth Air Force will keep First Army advised of requirements in order to effect adequate stocking of spare parts."

b. Paragraph 7 f (1). Delete and substitute: "Army Engineer Supply establishments will maintain a 7-day operational reserve of supply."

c. Annex 9 a. Par. 1 a: Delete and substitute as follows:

1. Engineer Troop List:

(a) Army Engineer Troops:

- 1103rd Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
 - 150th Engr C Bn
 - 204th Engr C Bn
 - 206th Engr C Bn
 - 623rd Engr LE Co
- 1105th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
 - 86th Engr Hv Pon Bn (less B Co)
 - 181st Engr Hv Pon Bn
 - 72nd Engr Lt Pon Co (M-3)
 - 613th Engr Lt Equip Co
- 1109th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
 - 552nd Engr Hv Pon Bn
 - 609th Engr Lt Equip Co
 - 208th Engr C Bn
 - 157th Engr C Bn
 - 163rd Engr C Bn
 - 61st Engr C Bn
 - 961st Engr Main Co
 - 572nd Engr Dump Trk Co
- 1111th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
 - 296th Engr C Bn
 - 291st Engr C Bn
 - 51st Engr C Bn
 - 508th Engr Lt Pon Co (Floating Bailey)
 - 767th Engr Dump Trk Co
 - 467th Engr Maint Co (Less 3 Platoons)
 - 629th Engr Lt Equip Co
- 1128th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
 - 1278th Engr C Bn
 - 626th Engr Lt Equip Co
 - 158th Engr C Bn
 - 164th Engr C Bn
 - 995th Engr Treadway Bridge Co
 - 505th Engr Lt Pon Co (M-3)
- 654th Engr Topo Bn
- 465th Engr Depot Co
- 1501st Engr Water Supply Co
- 1091st Engr Utility Det
- 1510th Engr Water Supply Co
- 602nd Engr Camouflage Bn (less 1 Co)
- 1682nd Survey - Liaison Det
- 1235th Engr FF Plat
- 1236th Engr FF Plat

Amendment No. 12 to FA Opns Plan NEPTUNE (Contd)

1110th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co (Atchd to VII Corps initially)

148th Engr C Bn
631st Engr Lt Equip Co
207th Engr C Bn
300th Engr C Bn
989th Engr Treadway Bridge Co
512th Engr Lt Pon Co (Floating Bailey)

(b) V Corps Engineer Troops:

1121st Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
254th Engr C Bn
112th Engr C Bn
146th Engr C Bn
503rd Engr Lt Pon Co (Fixed Bailey)
610th Engr Lt Equip Co
992nd Engr Treadway Bridge Co
764th Engr Dump Trk Co (-2nd Plat)

1171st Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
1340th Engr C Bn
20th Engr C Bn
234th Engr C Bn
502nd Engr Lt Pon Co (Fixed Bailey)
668th Engr Topo Co
966th Engr Maint Co
2nd Plat, 764th Engr Dump Trk Co
996th Engr Treadway Bridge Co
Co B, 86th Engr Hv Pon Bn

299th Engr C Bn (- Co B)

(c) VII Corps Engineer Troops:

1106th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
237th Engr C Bn
238th Engr C Bn
49th Engr C Bn
501st Engr Lt Pon Co (Fixed Bailey)
612th Engr Lt Equip Co

1120th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
297th Engr C Bn
298th Engr C Bn
294th Engr C Bn
507th Engr Lt Pon Co (Fixed Bailey)

962nd Engr Maint Co
663rd Engr Topo Co
988th Engr Treadway Bridge Co
991st Engr Treadway Bridge Co
582nd Engr Dump Trk Co
Co "D", 602nd Engr Camouflage Bn
Co "B", 299th Engr C Bn

(d) XIX Corps Engineer Troops:

1115th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
295th Engr C Bn
82nd Engr C Bn

Amendment No. 12 to FA Opons Plan NEPTUNE (Contd)

1104th Engr C Gp Hq & Hq Co
246th Engr C Bn
247th Engr C Bn
611th Engr Lt Equip Co

62nd Engr Topo Co

UNCLASSIFIED

d. Annex No. 9 b. Par. 2 d (1)(a)1 is changed to read as follows: "Annex 9 b 2 shows minimum density of roads which will be maintained by Army and Corps. Corps will develop all roads to Class 40 and may develop routes B, D, L, & 7 to Class 70 as deemed necessary. Upon establishment of Corps rear boundary Army will complete development of routes B, D, L, and 7 to Class 70. Length of roads, number and size of bridges, and work to be done in the area are shown in Data Sheet, Annex 9 b 3."

e. Annex No. 9 f.

(1) Par. 2 a (7) (a): Delete.

(2) Par. 2 2 (8) (a): Delete "1:5,000" and substitute "1:7,920 and 1:10,000."

(3) Par. 11 a is changed to read as follows:

(1) "Kodakline negatives of all pertinent map sheets of the following GSGS series will be available within First Army on the basis of sets as indicated below.

<u>GSGS Series</u>	<u>Scale</u>	<u>No. Sets</u>
2738	1:250,000	1
4249	1:100,000	1
4250	1:50,000	1
4347	1:25,000	2

(4) Par. 11 b. Delete: "D Surveys, 21 Army Group" and substitute: "Engineer, FUSAG."

(5) Appendix A, par. 1 (13). Delete: "1:5,000" and substitute: "1:7,920 and 1:10,000."

(6) Appendix "A-3". Delete the following notes on the map index: "Photomaps not contemplated in shaded area." In the Legend delete the words: "No photomaps contemplated" and substitute therefor the following: "Available."

APPROVED:

W.B. Kean

W. B. KEAN
Brigadier General, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

UNCLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE.

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

Auth: CG, First US Army
Init: *WPA* A.C. of S., G-1
Date: 19 May 1944

Copy No. 198 of 324 copies
Page No. 1 of 6 pages.

AMENDMENT NO. 10
TO

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN
NEPTUNE

Reg No: 12-19-5

1. Annex 3, G-1 Plan.

a. Sub-paragraph 5., a., is amended to read as follows:

"Reference:

(1) Annex 3c Personnel Replacement System.

(2) Circular No. 54, Hq. First US Army, 27 April 1944,
Personnel Replacement Procedure.

b. Sub-paragraph 5., b., (1) is amended to read:

"(1) Advance requisitions for estimated initial loss replacements thru D plus 14 will be submitted to this headquarters by: * * *"

Sub-paragraph 5., c., (1) is amended to read:

"(1) Normal requisitioning will be resumed on D plus 9 to allow of normally requisitioned replacements to begin on D plus 15."

Sub-paragraph 8., a., will be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

"a. Reference: Circular No. 62, Hq. First US Army, 10 May 1944, Demotion of Officers (Battlefield)."

e. Sub-paragraph 8., c., (2) is amended by deleting the last portion of sentence from the word "provided" to the word "Allotment", inclusive.

f. Sub-paragraph 8., c., (3) is amended to read:

"(3) Recommendations for battlefield promotions or appointments will be forwarded through command channels on the form prescribed in Circular No. 62 this headquarters, 10 May 1944."

g. Sub-paragraph 8., c., (4) and (5) will be added as follows:

"(4) For promotion to the grade of colonel, the basic recommendation and each forwarding indorsement will be signed by the appropriate commander. For promotion to grades lower than colonel, only the basic recommendation and first forwarding indorsement need be signed by the commander concerned. Second and succeeding indorsements may be signed by an appropriate staff officer.

(5) Recommendations for promotion to the grade of colonel will be accompanied by a statement of civilian and/or military background on form shown in Appendix 2; Circular No. 62, this Headquarters."

h. The following sub-paragraph will be inserted in paragraph as indicated and all subsequent sub-paragraphs relettered accordingly:

"9. a. Reference: Circular No. 67, Hq. First US Army, 19 May 1944, Demotion of Officers."

i. Paragraph 18., a., (3), (c) will be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

"(c) Paragraph 3., Strength of the Command, will include one column for "Total Authorized Strength" and one column for "Present for Duty".

j. Paragraph 18., b., will be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

"b. Battle Casualty Reports.

(1) Reference: Circular No. 46, Hq. ETOUSA, 22 April 1944, Casualty Reporting.

(2) Battle Casualty Reports will be prepared by the unit personnel officer of regiments, separate battalions and by separate companies, detachments and similar units. Sufficient copies will be prepared so that each echelon of command through which the report passes may retain a copy. Original and one copy will reach this headquarters. Battle Casualty Reports will be rendered on ETOUSA Casualty Form 1 only. Each report will be complete and accurate.

(3) Battle Casualty Reports will be prepared from information contained in morning reports submitted by company commanders. These reports will be checked against all available information, including clearing station and hospital reports, reports of burials and straggler reports. At each headquarters directly serviced by a machine records unit the servicing MRU will prepare from the Battle Casualty Report the required number of sets of punch casualty cards and MRU Casualty Listings. The following will be forwarded to this headquarters marked "attention AG Casualty Division":

(a) Two (2) copies of MRU Casualty Listing.

(b) Two (2) sets of MRU punch casualty cards (CM arranged in same order as MRU Casualty Listing.

(c) One (1) set of MRU punch casualty cards (CMRU arranged in same order as MRU Casualty Listing.

(d) Original and one (1) copy of ETOUSA Casualty Form 1 from which MRU listing was prepared.

(e) Three (3) sets of MRU Casualty Listings and Punch Casualty Cards (CMRU #6) and one set of Punch Casualty Cards (CMRU #5) for all troops of First Army will be prepared by the machine records unit attached to this headquarters. All sources of information will be carefully checked at this level in the preparation of these cards and listings. Two sets of MRU Casualty Listings and Punch Casualty Cards (CMRU #6) and one set of Punch Casualty Cards (CMRU #5) will then be transmitted to the Casualty Division Headquarters ETOUSA where they will be further checked before being forwarded to the Adjutant General in Washington.

k. Sub-paragraph 18., d., is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

"d. Admission and Disposition Report.

The Admission and Disposition Report will be submitted on ETOUSA MD Form No. 324a as prescribed in letter, file 319.1, this headquarters, 13 May 1944, Medical Department Reports and Records."

l. Sub-paragraph 18., e., will be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

"e. Inventory of Specialists.

(1) Reference: AR 345-5, AR 615-28, and Circular No. 54, Hq. First US Army, 27 April 1944, Subject: Personnel Replacement Procedures.

(2) An inventory of specialists will be submitted through administrative channels in accordance with following schedule:

(a) First Army troops less divisions will prepare Inventories of Specialists as of the 5th of each month to reach Army before the 10th.

(b) Corps troops less divisions will prepare Inventories of Specialists as of the 15th of each month to reach Army before the 20th.

(c) Divisions will prepare Inventories of Specialists on the 25th of each month to reach Army before the last day of the month."

m. Sub-paragraph 18., f., is amended to read:

"f. Shipping Roster of Prisoners of War.

Reference: Circular No. 60, Hq. First US Army, 5 May 1944,
Subject: Prisoners of War and Civilian Suspects."

n. Sub-paragraph 18., g., is amended to read:

"g. Report of War Criminal Apprehension.

Reference: Circular No. 60, Hq. First US Army, 5 May 1944,
Subject: Prisoners of War and Civilian Suspects."

o. Sub-paragraphs 19., b., (1), (d), and 19., b., (2), (e) and 19., c., (7), (a) and (b), will be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

"Headgear: Steel helmet and liner with combat identification as prescribed in Circular No. 41, this headquarters, 27 December 1943, as amended or such other protective headgear issued for special purposes as is authorized by War Department Directive will be the only headgear worn with the following specific exceptions:

a. Engineer, quartermaster, ordnance and signal personnel actually performing manual labor such as pick and shovel work on roads and in quarries, climbing telephone poles and other forms of labor which make the wearing of the helmet at all times difficult.

b. Personnel of hospitals.

c. Telephone and radio operators.

d. Personnel in headquarters in the rear areas where shelling and bombing is occasional.

e. Other personnel whose work makes the wearing of the steel helmet at all times, prohibitive.

The personnel enumerated above will have their steel helmets readily available in case of necessity. The cap, wool, knit, is specifically prohibited for wear as outer headgear at any time.

p. Paragraph 21., f., is amended by deleting "APO 570" mentioned in next to the last line and substituting therefor "APO 507".

q. Sub-paragraph 22., a., (2) is amended to read:

"(2) Shelter will be procured as required. However, in liberated countries consideration will be given to the needs of the civil population who will be treated as inhabitants of an allied country and will be allowed the minimum essential space to live on their own property unless the military situation for security or other reason requires their displacement."

r. Sub-paragraph 22., a., (3) is amended by deleting the last sentence and substituting:

"Tented shelter will only be converted to hutted shelter on authority of the Headquarters in control of US Sector."

s. Sub-paragraph 22., a., (5) will be deleted and the following substituted:

"(5) When British and US troops require shelter in the same area, allocation will be made by the Headquarters controlling the area."

t. Sub-paragraph 22., b., (1), (b) is amended to read:

"(b) Headquarters, division or higher echelon, Communications Zone and its Sections."

u. Paragraph 23., d., will be deleted and the following substituted:

"d. Disposition of General Prisoners. Sentences of confinement not in excess of six months without dishonorable discharge or with dishonorable discharge suspended will be served on the Continent and as directed by appropriate commanders. Unless the reviewing authority otherwise directs, sentences of confinement in excess of six months without dishonorable discharge or with dishonorable discharge suspended will be served in Disciplinary Training Centers in the U.K. pending the establishment of Disciplinary Training Centers on the Continent, after which time such sentences will be served on the Continent. Unless the CG, ETOUSA, otherwise directs, individuals sentenced to dishonorable discharge not suspended will be returned to the U.S.

(1) The Army Provost Marshal will provide facilities for the detention of general prisoners.

(2) CG, Communications Zone will, as soon as practicable, establish such Disciplinary Training Centers on the Continent as may be required."

v. Sub-paragraph 26., a., will be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

"a. Reference:

(1) Circular No. 60, Hq. First US Army, 5 May 1944, Subject: Prisoners of War and Civilians Suspects.

(2) Paragraph 7, Annex 11, Engineer Special Brigade Plan."

w. Sub-paragraph 26., c., is amended by changing the second sentence to include "PMG Form No. 1-2 or PMG Form No. 2."

x. Sub-paragraph 26., d., (1) is amended by inserting the phrase "except those evacuated through medical channels" between the words "war" and "will" in the third line.

y. Sub-paragraph 26., h., will be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

"h. Reports.

Reference:

(a) Paragraph 18, Reports and Returns.

(b) Circular No. 60, Hq. First U.S. Army, 5 May 1944, Subject: Prisoners of War and Civilian Suspects.

z. Sub-paragraph 26., i., will be added, as follows:

"i. Employment of Prisoners of War.

(1) Reference: Letter, SHAEF, Employment of Prisoners of War, AG 383.6-3 GAP-AGM, 11 April 1944 (classified).

(2) Prisoners of war will not be employed within twelve (12) miles of the nearest organized enemy forces. Forward of the Communications Zone, prisoners of war will not be employed at any establishment which constitutes a legitimate military objective for hostile aviation.

(3) Compulsory work of a degrading nature is prohibited. Employment of prisoners of war as personal servants, for example, batmen, or orderlies will be permitted only for officers or assimilés of the same nationality as the prisoner concerned. Employment on menial tasks will be permitted only when incidental to the operation of a prisoner of war camp.

(4) Prisoners of war will not be employed on work which is contrary to the provisions of the Geneva Convention of 1929 even if they volunteer for such work.

(5) Except as provided in sub-paragraphs (2) through (4), above, prisoners of war may be employed on any work not having direct relation with war operations, and not involving the manufacture or transportation of arms or munitions, or the transportation of material which is intended for combatant units, and not otherwise prohibited by the Geneva Convention."

aa. Sub-paragraph 28., a., is amended to read:

"a. Reference:

(1) Annex 7, Quartermaster Plan.

(2) Circular No. 55, Hq. First U.S. Army, 28 April 1944, Burial and Graves Registration in Combat."

bb. Sub-paragraph 28., d., is amended by adding the following:

"(c) Circular No. 55, Hq. First US Army, 28 April 1944, Army Burial and Graves Registration in Combat."

cc. Sub-paragraph 28., e., is amended by adding the following:

"(c) Circular No. 55, Hq. First U.S. Army, 28 April 1944, Army Burial and Graves Registration in Combat."

dd. Sub-paragraph 29., a., is amended by adding the following:

"(5) Circular No. 66, Hq. First US Army, 17 May 1944, Subject: Awards and Decorations."

2. Annex 3a, Troop List, is rescinded.

3. Annex 3d, "Prescribed Form for Recommendations for Battlefield Promotions" is rescinded. Provisions of Circular No. 62, this headquarters, 10 May 1944 will apply.

4. Annex 3e, Prisoners of War and Civilian Suspects, and appendices thereto are rescinded. Provisions of Circular No. 60, this headquarters, 1 May 1944 will apply.

5. Annex 3f, Awards and Decorations, is rescinded. Provisions of Circular No. 66, this headquarters, 17 May 1944 will apply.

6. Annex 3g, Reports and Returns - Clearing Station Nominal List, is rescinded. Provisions of letter, file 319.1, this headquarters, 13 May 1944, Subject: Medical Department Reports and Records.

7. Annex 17, Advance Section, Communications Zone.

a. Sub-paragraph 15., b., is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

"b. Division of responsibility between First Army and Advance Section, Communications Zone will be as follows:

(1) Postal service for Advance Section Communications Zone will be provided by First Army as long as Communications Zone's APUs remain under First Army control.

(2) The collection, evacuation and burial of the dead is the responsibility of all echelons of command within their respective zones of action. Until Army rear boundary is drawn, troops of the Advance Section, Communications Zone will render maximum possible assistance to First Army commanders in the burial and graves registration of the Advance Section Communication Zone dead.

(3) Upon the landing of the Advance Section Communications Zone MP Escort Guard Companies on the Continent, full cooperation will be rendered to the Army Provost Marshal in evacuating prisoners of war from the division collecting points (until such time as an inland Army Prisoner of War Enclosure is established when Advance Section Communications Zone will evacuate from this enclosure only) to the Army Beach Enclosure.

(4) Beginning at D / 6 and continuing until the Army rear boundary is established, Advance Section Communications Zone will make bulk delivery of "Stars and Stripes" and "Yank" to the Army Class I railhead for gratuitous distribution by Army to all troops on the basis of one copy per five individuals. Provision for lift of necessary personnel and vehicles will be made by CG, First Army."

APPROVED:

W. B. KEAN

W. B. KEAN
Brigadier General, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE.

Copy No 198 of 324 copies

Register No. 10-1-6

HEADQUARTERS
FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 230

: : : : :
: ~~SECRET~~ :
: Auth: CG, First US Army :
: Date: 1 June 1944 :
: Initials: W.B.K. :
: : : : : :

AMENDMENT NO. 13

to

FIRST ARMY OPERATIONS PLAN

NEPTUNE

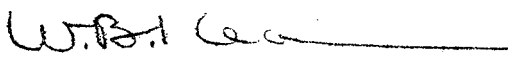
1. Second Revision Annex 12 - Prearranged Air and Naval Bombardment Plan, dated 27 May 1944, is changed as follows:

- Paragraph 1b(2)(h) - Substitute coordinates 754844 for 752846.
- Paragraph 1c(3) - Substitute H-5 minutes, D day, for the period H-30 minutes to H-15 minutes, D day.
- Paragraph 1d(4) - Delete alternate target 16 (MAISY II - 528916) and substitute 16B (GEFOSSE FONTENAY - 517906).
- Paragraph 1d(5) - Substitute coordinates 584916 and 688861 for coordinates 584915 and 686861 respectively.
- Paragraph 2a - Change time to read - First light until silenced. Add after last sentence - Battery position 1 will be attacked after H-hour only upon coordination with Naval Shore Fire Control Party which accompanies Ranger unit attacking this position.

Add to Appendix 1 - Second Revision Annex 12:

<u>First Army</u> <u>Number</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Location</u>
10A	651877	41-105GH?	FORMIGNY
16B	517906	4-105GH	GEFOSSE FONTENAY
291	68758610	Cable Jet - CP	FONTENAY

APPROVED:


W. B. KEAN
Brigadier General, G.S.C.,
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

Same as for First Army
Operations Plan NEPTUNE.